This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697336 0

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Great V. 6

120

A Short History

of

1st King's Dragoon Guards

1685 to 1929

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

1st KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS

FROM THE

REGIMENTAL RECORDS, ARMY DESPATCHES, AND OTHER PAPERS CONNECTED WITH THE HISTORY OF THE REGIMENT FROM ITS FORMATION IN 1685 TO 1929

ALDERSHOT
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
WELLINGTON WORKS

1929

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

1ST KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS

1685.—The Regiment was raised chiefly near London, during the Monmouth Rebellion, in June of this year, and was designated "The Queen's" or "2nd Regiment of Horse," the then 1st King's Regiment being "The Blues."

The colonelcy was conferred upon Sir John Lanier by commission dated June 6th, 1685.

The establishment was nine troops.

The first was raised by Sir John Lanier (Knight).
The second was raised by Major William Legge.
The third was raised by Capt. Henry Lumley.
The fourth was raised by Lord George Hamilton.
The fifth was raised by Capt. John Staples.
The sixth was raised by Capt. John Lewes.
The seventh was raised by Capt. Charles Needby.
The eighth was raised by Capt. George Hastings.
The ninth was raised by Capt. James Fortrey.

Great success attended the recruiting, and in a few days the troops were organized and occupied quarters near London.

The title of the Regiment was changed in 1714 to that of the "King's Own Regiment of Horse," and again, in 1746, to that of "1st King's Dragoon Guards," which title it still retains.

The first service performed by the Regiment appears to have been the escorting of the Duke of Monmouth and other prisoners taken at the Battle of Sedgemoor from Winchester to London.

Digitized by Google

1691.—At the Battle of Aughrim, in Galway, Ireland, the Regiment had 23 men killed and five wounded; its loss in horses was 11 killed and 24 wounded.

The " Queen's Regiment of Horse " had now acquired by its gallantry a high reputation, and was accounted a brave and valorous corps.

1692.—In the middle of August, the Regiment arrived at Williamstadt, in North Brabant, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Lumley, and joined the Confederate Army under His Majesty King William in person, in camp near Deysne, about three weeks after the Battle of Steenkirk, in which engagement the Colonel, Sir John Lanier, was killed.

Lieut.-Col. the Hon. Henry Lumley was appointed to command, *vice* the above-mentioned officer.

1693.—When His Majesty King William, at Neer-Landen, was in danger of being taken prisoner, the Regiment, having rallied after its first attack, charged a second time and repulsed the French squadrons, and His Majesty was able to retire.

1695.—On May 29th, the Regiment joined the Army near Arseele, and on the 31st it was reviewed by His Majesty, and made a very gallant show, the horses being in good order and the men well clothed and armed.

The Regiment was in lines before Namur during the siege, but on August 20th was detached to Taviers and Boneffe. The enemy sent forty squadrons to attack the troops at Boneffe, but, on the advance of the French, the Confederates retired, covered by the Regiment, which was attacked on its retreating movement; but it repulsed the enemy with great gallantry. Several men and horses were killed, and Lieut. Alexander was taken prisoner.

1705.—At the Battle of Neer-Hespen, on July 18th, the Regiment was one of the first corps which passed the lines. It charged and defeated several squadrons of the enemy's cavalry, and afterwards cut a battalion of French infantry to pieces.

1706.—Ramillies. The Regiment, having descended

Digitized by Google

from the Heights of Foulz, dashed forward along the plain with its usual boldness, and overthrew all that opposed it. The enemy's horse rallied on the plain, but, being closely pressed, fled in three directions. The fugitives were, however, soon overtaken. The French Regiment du Roi, after a severe loss, surrendered.

1709.—As the Army was moving on Mons, and while crossing the Plain of Hainault, the advance guard met a corps of French hussars, and the advance of the enemy in force was ascertained. The Army deployed, and the King's Dragoon Guards took its station on the right of the first line.

The " Queen's Horse " (King's Dragoon Guards) and other regiments rushed on the enemy with overwhelming fury, and threw part of the French Army into disorder, and a most fearful slaughter followed. The pursuit was continued as far as the village of Quiverain. In this action, Lieut. Stormount and 10 men were killed.

1714.—In the spring of this year, the Regiment returned to England, and on the accession of King George I, His Majesty was pleased, in consideration of the brilliant career of the Regiment in the campaigns on the Continent, to honour it with the distinguished title of the " King's Own Regiment of Horse," and the colour of the facings was changed from yellow to blue.

1717.—On the resignation of General Lumley, Richard Viscount Irwin was appointed Colonel, dated December 13th.

1720.—In February, the following were the prices paid for commissions in the Regiment:—

Colonel and Captain	£9,000
Lieutenant-Colonel and Captain ...	£4,000
Major and Captain	£3,300
Captain	£2,500
Captain and Lieutenant	£1,500
Lieutenant	£1,200
Cornet	£1,000
Adjutant	£200

An alteration was made in these prices in 1766.

Digitized by Google

1721.—On April 10th, the colonelcy of the Regiment, vacant by the death of Viscount Irwin, was conferred upon Richard Viscount Cobham, from the 1st Royal Dragoons.

1722.—At this period, the Regiment regularly furnished, in turn with the other regiments of horse, detachments to assist the Life Guards in the duties of the Court and metropolis, and in performing the travelling-escort duty for the Royal Family.

1730.—On June 24th, His Majesty reviewed his own Regiment of Horse on Datchet Common, when the splendid appearance and high state of discipline and efficiency excited general admiration, and received the approbation and thanks of the Sovereign.

1731.—Mr. William Pitt, son of First Earl of Chatham, obtained a coronetcy in the Regiment, and four years later entered Parliament for Old Sarum, and was dismissed from the Army for his first speech on the marriage of Frederick, Prince of Wales. He was created an earl in 1766, died at Hayes on May 11th, 1788, and was buried in Westminster Abbey on June 9th.

As a statesman, and especially as War Minister, he possessed ability of a high order.

1742.—The Regiment was one of the first corps to embark for service in the Netherlands, under supreme command of the Earl of Stair. After experiencing severe weathers at sea, it disembarked at Ostend on August 30th and marched to Ghent.

1743.—In April, General Sir Philip Honeywood was appointed Colonel of the Regiment.

In the middle of the action at Dettingen, the Regiment was moved to the left of the line, to drive back a portion of the enemy's cavalry which was endeavouring to turn that flank, which service it performed with great gallantry.

The loss in this engagement was—Killed: Capt. Meriden, Lieut. Draper, Cornet Aldcroft, 8 privates, and 20 horses; wounded: Major Carr, Capts. Saurin and Smith, Lieut. Wallis, 2 quartermasters, 28 troopers, and 24 horses.

Digitized by Google

After the battle, the troops bivouacked on the ground, surrounded by the dying and the dead, and remained all night without food and exposed to a heavy rain.

1745.—At Fontenoy, the Regiment displayed its accustomed bravery, and its losses were 7 men and 20 horses killed, and Lieut. Brace, 4 men, and 6 horses wounded.

1746.—The Regiment arrived in England on March 1st and formed part of the army assembled to oppose the threatened descent of the French on the southern coast.

The rebellion in Scotland, in favour of the Young Pretender, being terminated by the defeat of the Insurgents at Culloden, King George II disbanded two troops of Life Guards and ordered His Own Regiment of Horse (King's Dragoon Guards) to be placed upon the pay and establishment of Dragoons, with the title of Dragoon Guards. Their pay and allowances as such commenced on December 25th.

A slight alteration was at the same time made in the uniform. The officers were distinguished by gold lace and embroidery on their regimentals, and a crimson silk sash was worn over the left shoulder; the quartermasters by gold lace and silk sashes worn round the waist; and the sergeants by narrow laces on the lapels, sleeves and pockets, and a worsted sash round the waist.

1747.—The following is an extract from His Majesty's warrant:—

> "Whereas we have thought fit to order Our Own Regiment of Horse, commanded by our trusty and well-beloved General Sir Philip Honeywood, to be formed into a Regiment of Dragoons, to commence on the 25th December, 1746.
>
> "Our Regiment of Dragoons now under command of General Sir Philip Honeywood shall bear the Title of Our First Regiment of Dragoon Guards.
>
> "Given at Our Court of St. James, this Ninth day of January, 1747, in the twelfth year of Our Reign.
>
> "By His Majesty's Command,
> "(Signed) H. Fox."

Digitized by Google

The following was then the establishment:—

6 staff officers.

9 troops, each consisting of:—

1 captain, 1 lieutenant, 1 cornet, 1 quartermaster, 3 sergeants, 3 corporals, 2 drummers, 1 hautbois, and 59 dragoons.

1750.—The services of the Regiment in times of peace, owing to disturbances during this period, were requisitioned for in the month of July, when three troops obtained great credit for forbearance displayed when suppressing disturbances in Birmingham.

1751.—In this year, the officers and men were directed to wear aigulettes on the left shoulder, the officers' and sergeants' to be gold cord, and the men's worsted.

1752.—On the death of Sir Philip Honeywood, K.B., in July, Lieut.-General Humphrey Bland was appointed Colonel of the King's Dragoon Guards, on transfer from the 3rd Dragoons.

1759.—The Regiment was again on service on the Continent, and on August 28th formed part of the brigade which attacked Col. Fischer's Corps of about 2,000 men at Wetter; 60 of the enemy were killed and a great number wounded, and 400 prisoners were taken, with many horses and camp equipage of the corps.

The pursuit of the French Army was continued for about 200 miles, when several French corps were nearly annihilated.

1760.—On July 10th, the enemy advanced to the heights of Corbach.

The Hereditary Prince of Brunswick, who had been dispatched with a detachment of the main army to occupy that post, imagining it was only the enemy's advance guard, resolved to attack them and gain possession of that post, but when the engagement commenced he found an army ready formed to oppose him, and reinforcements constantly arriving. It was now too late to recede. The action grew furious, and the French fought with

Digitized by Google

great bravery. At length, the Prince ordered a retreat. The enemy attacked the rear of the Allies, and several foreign corps were thrown into confusion, and followed up this advantage with a large body of cavalry and a numerous artillery. The condition of the detachment had now become desperate, and its entire destruction appeared inevitable, when the Hereditary Prince of Brunswick, as a last resource, put himself at the head of a squadron of the 1st King's Dragoon Guards and led that regiment with the 3rd Dragoon Guards against the legions that were pouring down upon his rear. These squadrons dashed forward with that intrepidity which characterizes the charge of British cavalry; the troops of the enemy were thrown into disorder, and numbers fell beneath the conquering sabres of the English Dragoon Guards. This repulse damped the ardour of the foe, and the Allied infantry, rescued from impending destruction by the distinguished bravery of the 1st and 3rd Dragoon Guards, was enabled to make an undisturbed retreat.

A squadron of the Regiment, commanded by Major Sandys-Mill, is reported to have distinguished itself on this occasion in a most particular manner.

The King's Dragoon Guards lost in this action—Killed: 47 men and 58 horses; wounded: Lieut. Jacob, 7 men, and 2 horses.

On July 31st, the Army attacked 35,000 of the French near Warbourg, and gained a complete victory. The loss of the King's Dragoon Guards in this action was 7 men and 17 horses killed, and Cornet Earl, 28 men, and 4 horses wounded.

1764.—In the month of July, an alteration was made in the uniform, viz., the officers and men were ordered to wear epaulettes on the left shoulder, instead of shoulder knots. The heavy jack-boots were also laid aside and lighter boots substituted. The officers were directed to discontinue the binding of lace or embroidery to their regimentals; at the same time, the colour of the waistcoats and breeches was changed from blue to buff.

Digitized by Google

In November of this year, the sizes of the men and horses were fixed by regulation: the men not to be under 5 ft. 8 in. nor above 5 ft. 10 in.—the horses not to be under 15 hands 1 in. At the same time, the Regiment was ordered to be remounted with long-tailed horses.

1766.—During this year, trumpeters were brought in to replace drummers.

A board of general officers fixed the prices to be paid for commissioners as follows:—

Lieutenant-Colonel	£5,350
Major	4,250
Captain	3,150
Captain-Lieutenant	2,100
Lieutenant	1,365
Cornet	1,102

1791.—In July of this year, a detachment was sent to Birmingham, to suppress the outrageous proceedings of the populace. These riots were connected with the political state of Europe, and a number of persons met at Birmingham to celebrate the anniversary of the French Revolution. After the arrival of the military, order was restored, and the spirited conduct of officers of the King's Dragoon Guards on this occasion gained them the approbation of His Majesty, which was communicated by the Secretary at War, dated July 26th.

1792.—The Regiment was reviewed by His Majesty on Ashford Common (on April 29th), who was pleased to express his approbation of its appearance and exercise.

1793.—In December, an augmentation of 90 men was made in the establishment, and in February a further addition of 11 men per troop. A few weeks after this, the Regiment received orders to hold itself in readiness for foreign service on the Continent.

Six troops of the Regiment, accompanying a body of troops under command of His Royal Highness the Duke of York, were dispatched to assist the Continental States in opposing the French. These troops embarked on July 11th, under the command of Col. Vyse, and after

Digitized by Google

a quick passage landed at Ostend in West Flanders. The Regiment marched in the direction of Nieuport, which place was besieged by the French, but, on the advance of our troops, the enemy raised the siege.

1794.—The King's Dragoon Guards performed a particularly distinguished part in the action at Beaumont. They attacked the enemy with remarkable spirit, and, after a long and sanguinary conflict, captured several pieces of cannon, with a number of ammunition wagons, for which service the Regiment received £500 by order of the Duke of York.

The following is an extract from General Orders issued by His Royal Highness after the action:—

> "The Austrian Regiment of Cuirassiers of 'Zetchwitz,' The Blues, 1st, 3rd, and 5th Dragoon Guards, The Royal Archduke Ferdinand's Hussars, and the 16th Light Dragoons, who attacked and defeated the principal column of the enemy on the right, have all acquired immortal honour to themselves."

The loss in this engagement was—Killed: 7 men and 29 horses; missing: Cornet Betson, 23 men, and 64 horses. Three men died of their wounds. Cornet Caulfield was taken prisoner in the early part of the action, but was retaken in the course of the day.

1795.—The Regiment returned to England, and landed at South Shields towards the end of December, having sustained a loss of 76 men and 353 horses during the period the six troops had been on foreign service.

1796.—In this year, a veterinary surgeon was added to the establishment, and the commission of the regimental chaplain was abolished.

Alteration in uniform. The length of the men's coats was considerably reduced, and the lace on the men's cocked hats was discontinued. Shoulder straps, yellow with red wings interlaced with brass plates, were introduced in place of epaulettes. Waistcoat, red. Breeches,

Digitized by Google

plush. Hat, new pattern, something in shape like a felt hat turned up back and front.

The arms, etc., at this period were:—

Firelocks, 2 large horse pistols, sword and bayonet; cartouch pouch to carry 30 rounds of ammunition.

1797.—Robert Richards was gazetted as veterinary surgeon on June 6th. This was the first gentleman to hold this appointment in the Regiment.

1798.—The muskets or firelocks and large pistols, heretofore used, were replaced by carbines and a single pistol of smaller size.

1799.—In July, the Regiment was mounted on "nag-tailed" black horses. In the same year, an addition of one troop was made, and an order given for eight troops to be held in readiness for foreign service, but this order was subsequently cancelled.

1800.—On March 1st, another troop was added to the establishment.

In June, ten troops were encamped in Windsor Forest and the remainder at Croydon.

1803.—During this year, three captains were added to the establishment, which released the field officers from the charge of troops; and subsequently an addition of two troops was made.

1809.—The men up to this time wore their hair long, tied in a "queue" and powdered. This practice was abolished and the hair cut short.

1810.—The Colonel of the King's Dragoon Guards performed the Court duty of Gold Stick-in-Waiting, an honour heretofore limited to colonels of the Life Guards.

1812.—An alteration was made in the uniform. Cocked hats were replaced by helmets, with long black horsehair plumes on the crest. At the same time, cloth pantaloons and short boots were adopted; also narrow sword belts to pass round the waist, and horse appointments of brown leather.

Digitized by Google

The twelve troop quartermasters were replaced by a regimental quartermaster (James Scott) and twelve troop sergeant-majors, and a schoolmaster sergeant was added to the establishment.

The total strength was then 47 commissioned officers and 1,037 rank and file.

1813.—When quartered at Clonmel, the vicinity of the quarters occupied by the Regiment was disturbed by robbers, and the mail from Clonmel to Limerick was plundered. The Postmaster then applied for a mounted escort. On April 27th, two men (Joseph Englefield and Abraham Cook) were sent on that duty, and secured two highwaymen, for which service they received the thanks of the magistrate and a reward of £10 each.

In December, further alterations were made in the uniform. The narrow lace across the breast of the coat was discontinued, and gauntlets were replaced by short gloves.

1814.—After the subjugation of Napoleon Buonaparte, who was sent into exile on the Isle of Elba, the strength of the Army was reduced; that of the King's Dragoon Guards was diminished to ten troops, the total of all ranks being 726.

The Regiment returned to England in the winter of this year.

1815.—Buonaparte, having escaped from the Island of Elba, a British Army was assembled in the Netherlands, and eight troops of the King's Dragoon Guards were ordered to take the field. The establishment was again increased to twelve troops, and its total strength was 1,148 officers and men.

Four squadrons of the Regiment landed in Ostend on April 24th, and were brigaded with two regiments of Life Guards and the Royal Horse Guards, which constituted the first British Cavalry Brigade.

Buonaparte, having by a rapid advance with the French Army suddenly attacked the outpost of the Allies, the Duke of Wellington gave orders for the troops to

Digitized by Google

concentrate at a farmhouse called " Quatre-Bras," on the high road from Charleroi to Brussels.

The King's Dragoon Guards received orders to march at 3 o'clock in the morning of June 16th, and reached Quatre-Bras about 8 p.m., and bivouacked in a cornfield.

On June 17th, the Army retired to take up a position in rear of Genappe. The 1st Cavalry Brigade formed part of the force which covered the retreat, and the left half-squadron of the King's Dragoon Guards was engaged in a sharp skirmish with the advance guard of the enemy.

The Allied Army took up a position in front of the village of Waterloo, and was attacked on June 18th by the French Army, commanded by Buonaparte in person.

The main attack of the French Army was made with great fury, and was resisted with equal determination. Our first line was somewhat shaken, and an immense body of French Cuirassiers was advancing to force the centre of our position, when the 1st Cavalry Brigade made one of the most spirited charges in line ever witnessed.

The advance of the enemy's boasted invincible Cuirassiers was made with daring intrepidity, and their appearance was particularly imposing, but, by the gallant charge of the Life Guards, Royal Horse Guards, and King's Dragoon Guards, those mailed warriors of France were overthrown and pursued with dreadful carnage to the rear of their own lines.

After returning from the pursuit, the Brigade resumed its former position, and was exposed to a most destructive cannonade, but was soon afterwards called upon to advance against a close column of the enemy's cavalry. The Brigade attacked this column with great spirit, and, after a sharp contest, the French were forced to retire with considerable loss.

The Brigade next advanced against a body of French infantry, which was also driven from its ground with great loss. At length, the disorder into which the enemy had been thrown induced the Duke of Wellington to

Digitized by Google

make a general attack with the whole of his forces. In this last attack, the 1st Cavalry Brigade overthrew all that opposed its advance, and particularly signalized itself in the engagement.

During the action, the Duke of Wellington came to the head of the Brigade and thanked the squadrons for their distinguished gallantry.

In his despatch, His Grace was pleased to state:—

> "Lord Edward Somerset's Brigade, consisting of the Life Guards, Royal Horse Guards, and First King's Dragoon Guards, highly distinguished themselves."

The loss of the Regiment in this action was:—

Killed: Lieut.-Col. Fuller (Commanding the Regiment), Bt. Majors Bringhurst and Graham, Capt. Battersby, Lieut. Brooke, Cornet the Hon. H. B. Bernard, and Adjutant Shelver, 2 troop sergeant-majors, 11 sergeants, 109 rank and file, and 269 horses.

Wounded: Capts. Turner, Naylor and Sweney, Lieut. Irvine, 2 troop sergeant-majors, 4 sergeants, 1 trumpeter, and 123 rank and file.

On the following day, the Army moved forward in pursuit of the enemy, and continued its route until it arrived at the vicinity of the metropolis, which surrendered after a short resistance, and the campaign concluded.

1816.—Previous to the Regiment's embarkation for England, it was reviewed by Lieut.-General Lord Combermere, who passed the highest encomiums on its gallantry in the field, and the propriety of its conduct in quarters.

To commemorate the distinguished service of the Regiment on June 18th, 1815, it was permitted to bear the word "Waterloo" on its Standards and accoutrements, and every officer and man present in that engagement received a silver medal, with the privilege of reckoning two years' service towards increase of pay and pension.

Digitized by Google

On May 7th, the Regiment disembarked at Dover, from whence it marched to Hounslow Heath, and was reviewed by His Royal Highness the Duke of York.

On May 20th, two squadrons proceeded to Colchester, in consequence of some disturbance at that place.

The Regiment afterwards marched into the manufacturing districts of Yorkshire and Lancashire, where some riots had taken place amongst the weavers.

In October, the establishment was reduced to 345 mounted and 290 dismounted men.

1817.—In March of this year, disturbances occurred at Manchester, and the King's Dragoon Guards received the thanks of His Majesty's Government for services rendered on that occasion.

1819.—Long coats with cross-bar lace were restored, and the colour of the overalls was changed from blue-grey to a dark grey.

1821.—In August, a reduction of two troops was made in the establishment, the total strength being 34 officers, 337 mounted and 108 dismounted men.

1829.—In April and May, the Regiment was employed in aid of the civil power at Macclesfield, Rochdale, and Manchester; the excellent conduct of the troops at the latter place produced a letter of thanks from the civil authorities of the town.

1830.—During the summer of this year, the Regiment was repeatedly employed in aid of the civil power at Limerick, Ennis, Clonmel, Waterford, Cashel, and other places. There was so much excitement in Ireland, that the troops were constantly on the march, and more harassing and painful services were even more frequent in the following year.

1834.—On January 17th, the Regiment was reviewed by His Most Gracious Majesty King William IV, accompanied by the Queen, who were pleased to express their approbation of the appearance of the troops, and His Majesty presented to the Regiment a cream-coloured

Digitized by Google

horse in exchange for the only remaining "Waterloo horse" in the corps.

1835.—One troop of the Regiment, under command of Capt. Manning, was called upon to perform the painful duty of dispersing the rioters at an election in Wolverhampton. This service was executed with great firmness and forbearance, under every provocation and insult.

The conduct of Capt. Manning, Lieut. Brander, and the men under their command, however, became the subject of investigation, and occasioned an official communication from one of the magistrates to Lieut.-Col. Thorn, of the Quartermaster-General's Department, which was presented to that officer by the magistrates at Wolverhampton on May 30th, of which the following is a short extract:—

> "The King's Dragoon Guards' conduct has been truly excellent that no language of mine can do them full justice.
>
> "(Signed) SAMUEL, STONE, BRISCO,
> "Magistrates for Staffordshire."

The inhabitants presented a silver snuffbox and cigar-case to Capt. Manning and Lieut. Brander, together with a list, subscribed by fifty-eight gentlemen of the town.

On the box forwarded to Capt. Manning is engraved:

> "Presented to Capt. I. S. Manning of the 1st King's Dragoon Guards in testimony of their approbation and gratitude, by those Inhabitants of Wolverhampton who witnessed the commendable forbearance and correct judgment which marked his military conduct in suppressing the Riots in that Town on the 27th May, 1835."

On Lieut. Brander's box is the following:

> "Presented to Lieutenant T. C. Brander, 1st King's Dragoon Guards, by the Inhabitants of Wolverhampton as a testimony of their approbation of his military conduct while engaged in suppressing the Riots in that Town on the 27th May, 1835."

Digitized by Google

In compliance with a requisition from the civil authorities at Lichfield, a squadron of the Regiment proceeded to that town on May 29th, and returned on the succeeding day, and the following is an extract from a letter from the magistrates to the Officer Commanding the Regiment: —

> "The under-signed Magistrates of the City of Lichfield cannot take leave of Captain Tyssen, Lieutenants Hammersley, Sands, Turner, and Cornet Lord Amiens without thanking them for the promptitude with which they attended to the requisition for Military aid to which the Magistrates attribute the prevention of serious injury to property, if not to the lives of His Majesty's Subjects.
>
> "Signed, EDWARD BOND,
> "Senior Bailiff and Chief Magistrate,
> "THOMAS ADIE, Junior Bailiff,
> "CHARLES L. E. STRINGER, Magistrate."

1838.—The insurrection of the French in Lower Canada necessitated increasing the Army in that country.

Three squadrons of the Regiment embarked on May 11th, under the command of Capt. Manning, strength 324 men and 270 horses, in four transports, the last of which arrived in Quebec on June 22nd.

Col. the Hon. G. Cathcart took command of the Regiment on July 7th.

The first part of the insurrection had been suppressed before the arrival of the King's Dragoon Guards, but an extensive organization was still in progress among the rebellious party, who had fled into the United States.

The circumstances of the Upper Province required immediate reinforcement, and one squadron under Capt. Martin was sent to the Niagara Frontier on July 7th. This squadron obtained great credit for the exemplary conduct of some of the men, in detecting and bringing to justice persons who attempted to induce them to desert, which called forth a Complimentary Order from Major-General Sir George Arthur.

Digitized by Google

Two squadrons were moved to Chambley, where their services were likely to be required, and arrived at that station on October 18th.

On the following morning, the wooden barracks occupied by the 15th Foot, adjoining those built for the cavalry, and partly occupied by the King's Dragoon Guards, were observed to be on fire. By the prompt exertions of the men of the latter regiment, several lives and much property were saved, but so sudden and rapid was the conflagration that two officers of the 15th perished.

On November 3rd, a general rising of rebels was anticipated in the Lower Province, and a detachment, under the command of Capt. Scott, was sent to St. John's to arrest one "Gagnon," who resided six miles below St. John's, and who was well known as a ringleader of the insurgents. He, however, escaped, but his son was arrested: this was the first measure taken in the second insurrection.

It was now ascertained that the rebels had assembled in force at Napierville, under the command of Robert Nelson, and that similar assemblies were taking place in the neighbourhood of Chambley, Sorel, and Three Rivers, and that on the night of November 3rd, St. John's was to have been burnt as a general signal, and an attack was to have been made on Chambley.

Col. Cathcart, having received information that the disaffected of five neighbouring parishes had assembled at the houses of two farmers in the parish of Chambley, about five miles from the barracks, he proceeded with a squadron of the King's Dragoon Guards and surrounded the premises, and some arms, implements for melting lead and making cartridges, and two prisoners were taken. The result was that the insurgents who had assembled dispersed, some carrying their arms, into the Boucherville Mountains, and others returning to their homes.

Martial law was proclaimed on November 4th, and field officers were given the powers of Justice of the Peace

Digitized by Google

for the district of Montreal. The Regiment was then actively employed in making arrests, and seeking out the haunts of the principal ringleaders, and committing the offenders to Montreal Gaol for high treason.

The rebels at Napierville, who had not attempted anything against St. John's, had not dispersed, but were daily increasing in numbers, and, with the aid of a French officer, the Commander (or, as he styled himself, " Grand Eagle ") was endeavouring to organize them.

Sir John Colborne determined to take vigorous measures to put an end to the rebellion, and, among other arrangements, for a concentration at St. John's. Two squadrons of the Regiment proceeded to that town, leaving one squadron in charge of the buildings, stores, etc., at Chambley.

On November 10th, orders were given for a general movement on Napierville, where it was estimated there were about 3,000 rebels. The King's Dragoon Guards, under command of Col. Cathcart, were attached to the left column of this force, and ascended the right bank of the St. Lawrence to St. Valentine, and occupied posts to cover the landing of the 73rd Regiment and artillery.

Soon after daybreak on November 11th, the several columns met at Napierville; the rebels dispersed on their approach—many saving themselves in the woods, and two or three hundred surrendered, amongst whom was the French officer of the name of Hindelaney, who was afterwards tried and executed.

Sir J. Colborne decided to proceed to Odeltown, and the King's Dragoon Guards formed his escort, and when they arrived at the frontier, at 6 p.m., the horses had been mounted, with the exception of one hour, since 4 a.m., and had been constantly in motion through bad roads for thirteen hours. The horses did not appear distressed, and those procured in America appeared to stand the work fully as well as the imported ones.

The Regiment returned to Chambley on November 14th.

The rebels in the Boucherville Mountains, disheartened

Digitized by Google

by the dispersion at Napierville, had, through the *curé* of Chambley, offered to surrender to Col. Cathcart. Three pieces of cannon, some hundred stand of arms, cartridges, etc., were then seized.

On November 24th, Capt. Manning crossed the Rapids with his troop on the march to St. Hyacinth, where he arrived next day. It was discovered that the principal inhabitants of this town—some of rank and station in the country—had been deeply implicated in the revolt. Eight of these were arrested and sent to Montreal, escorted by Capt. Manning's troop.

Various similar services were performed by the King's Dragoon Guards in suppressing internal commotions, and, though it became their duty to resort to vigorous measures, their good discipline and exemplary conduct secured them the respect and esteem even of those against whom they were called upon to act, as was evinced by the numerous signatures to an address expressive of the above sentiments afterwards presented by the *curé* of Chambley, and which was subscribed to by men of all parties of French and English origin.

1839.—On May 24th, the Regiment assembled at Montreal to celebrate the Queen's birthday, and returned to Chambley the following day.

1843.—The Regiment commenced to march *en route* for England on July 9th, and proceeded to Quebec for embarkation. Five transports were utilized in bringing the Regiment home, and after prosperous voyages landed the troops in succession at Ramsgate, and on October 6th they arrived at Canterbury, where they were quartered, this being the first assembly of the whole Regiment since 1828.

1843-1855.—During this period, the Regiment was quartered in England, Ireland and Scotland, and on August 11th, 1855, arrived in the East to take part in the war in the Crimea (strength of all ranks, 353), and formed part of the Heavy Cavalry Brigade during the latter part of that war.

Digitized by Google

The number of killed or died up to September 9th, 1855, was 25.

The Regiment left the Crimea for England on June 19th and 22nd and July 16th and 22nd, 1856, in different transports.

Capt. H. D. Slade was A.D.C. to General Sir York-Scarlett, and left the Crimea on medical certificate on September 25th, 1854.

The following officers were sent to the Bosphorous on account of ill-health: Paymaster W. Smith, Adjutant D. Wall, Quartermaster J. Bradbury, and Assistant Surgeon J. Jephson.

1857.—The Regiment, for the first time, proceeded to East India during this year, with a view to taking part in suppressing the Mutiny, which was then raging in that country, but, on arrival at Calcutta, suitable horses could not be provided to mount the men, who, at that period, were the heaviest of the "Heavies." The result was very much to the annoyance of the officers and men. The Regiment was then sent to Bangalore, in the Madras Presidency. They were also stationed, at a later period, at Secunderabad.

1857.—It was during the time the Regiment was quartered in this last station that two squadrons proceeded on active service (1860) to China.

1860.—Two squadrons of the Regiment, strength 14 officers, 312 men, and 313 horses, under command of Lieut.-Col. Sayer, were ordered to China on the outbreak of hostilities with that country, embarked at Madras on March 2nd and arrived at Tientsin in August. They performed the latter part of the journey to this place by land. Mr. Ward, the Political Officer, reports that the march has been most prosperous; that the people, though greatly alarmed at their appearance, took heart when they found they were not maltreated, and offered readily for sale such supplies as the country afforded.

In consequence of heavy rains, the troops were unable to leave Pehtang until the morning of August 12th. On

Digitized by Google

arriving within range of the first camp, the artillery opened fire on some Tartar cavalry, and soon drove them out of their position, about five miles out of Pehtang. Whilst this was going on, a large body of Tartar cavalry came down, and rode within 200 yards of Sir Robert Napier's artillery. The infantry opened fire, and the cavalry charged and dispersed them, causing them considerable loss.

Lieut.-General Sir Hope Grant thanked Brig.-General Pattle, King's Dragoon Guards, for the admirable manner in which he commanded the cavalry, and for the excellent manner in which the troops acquitted themselves.

On August 24th, an attack was made on the Tartar post at the Sing-Ho Entrenchment, in which the King's Dragoon Guards were engaged. As soon as the enemy's movements were clearly defined, Brigadier Pattle was ordered to detach a troop to protect the right rear of the column, and to take the opportunity to charge the Tartar horsemen. The charge was a complete success, and the Tartar horse were driven from the field in disorder. The two squadrons of the Regiment under the command of Lieut.-Col. Sayer particularly distinguished themselves in this charge. The Chinese Army then retired on Peking.

Forty-five guns were taken during this action, and the loss of the enemy was severe. The Allied troops then proceeded to attack the Taku Forts.

Sir Hope Grant, in his despatch of September 22nd, states:—

> "I should wish more particularly to bring to notice the very excellent services of the King's Dragoon Guards. The country is unfavourable for cavalry, partly from the number of the ditches and partly on account of the crops of maize, etc., having been recently cut, leaving sharp-pointed stubble, most injurious to horses, and rendering their rapid movement very difficult. Their charge was, however, most effective, and they surmounted every obstacle in a most creditable manner."

Digitized by Google

One private was killed, and Capt. G. Bradbury and 7 men were wounded.

On September 1st, one squadron was engaged with the enemy, and arrived just in time to assist in the charge of the Allied troops, and cut up a great number of the enemy.

Peking.—The troops were encamped in front of the city on October 13th, and the easternmost gate on the north side of the city was occupied by the Allied troops without opposition.

Amongst those taken into captivity by the Chinese on different occasions was Pte. Phipps, King's Dragoon Guards, and Sir Hope Grant writes:—

> "Nor can I omit to mention Private Phipps, 1st King's Dragoon Guards, who was the last surviving European of his party. He encouraged the Sikhs in every way he could until his decease, on the fourteenth day of his captivity, thus well sustaining the reputation of a British soldier under most trying circumstances."

For this campaign, the following were added to the list of honours:—

"Taku Forts" and "Pekin, 1860."

Lieut.-Cols. Pattle and Sayer were awarded the C.B. for their services in this campaign.

1865.—The Regiment returned to England during this year, and was quartered on arrival at Shorncliffe Camp.

1866-1879.—During this period, the King's Dragoon Guards again performed the usual duties in time of peace in the United Kingdom.

1879.—The Regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Col. H. Alexander (strength, 634 all ranks and 545 horses) left England to take part in the Zulu War, and disembarked at Durban on April 9th.

On May 11th, the Regiment proceeded by march route to Pietermaritzburg, and from there to Dundee. On

Digitized by Google

May 20th, General Marshall, with the King's Dragoon Guards and left wing of the 17th Lancers, marched to Rorke's Drift, and bivouacked near Fort Melville, their object being to visit the battlefield of Isandhlwana. Next day, the Regiment crossed the Buffalo River, and, proceeding past Sirayo's stronghold, worked round and over the hills, and descended to Isandhlwana, and found the battlefield deserted. Vedettes were posted, and many of the dead were then buried.

One squadron of the Regiment accompanied the advance of the 2nd Division, which concentrated on the Blood River by the end of May.

On June 2nd, "D" and "H" Troops discovered the body of the late Prince Imperial of France at Ityotosi River.

On June 4th, news was received that a considerable force of Zulus were in the vicinity of Ityotosi. General Marshall, with the cavalry, reconnoitred the track in advance, as far as the Valley of the Upoko River. Here a junction was effected with Buller's flying column, who had found about 300 Zulus collected near some kraals on the eastern side of the Upoko, and obliged them to retire on the lower slopes of the Eyuganyani Hill.

Col. Drury Lowe advanced with three troops of the 17th Lancers, and came under fire of the Zulus. In the skirmish which now ensued, General Marshall moved forward a squadron of the 1st King's Dragoon Guards to support the Lancers, who were ordered to withdraw. They fell back steadily, and the two reconnoitring parties returned to their camping grounds.

This squadron was posted at Fort Newdigate on June 7th, to keep open the lines of communication.

On June 8th, communications were opened with Rorke's Drift, and a squadron of the Regiment at that place arrived unmolested at the camp at Upoko, and returned the following day.

On June 13th, certain changes in the organization of the 2nd Division were announced. The regular cavalry were divided into two parties. The Regiment was then

Digitized by Google

distributed along the lines of communication, a squadron being left at each important post.

One squadron joined General Wood's flying column on June 7th, and was in charge of the convoy which was pushed on to Koppie-Allien. The Tombokala was reached on June 14th, and the troops were encamped on the left bank of the Nondweni on the 16th. The flying column then resumed its leading position, and the troops which had been attached returned to their respective columns.

Two squadrons were stationed at Conference Hill, on the lines of communication, and one squadron was attached to Baker Russell's column.

Lieut. Brewster and 24 men of the Regiment were present at the Battle of Ulundi, and accompanied the 17th Lancers in pursuit of the Zulus in their retreat for a distance of some three miles across the slope of the hills, and acquitted themselves as soldiers of the King's Dragoon Guards have always done.

Major Brownlow, King's Dragoon Guards, acted as Orderly Officer to General Sir Drury Lowe on this occasion.

This engagement practically finished the campaign.

The following is an extract from a despatch from General Sir Garnet Wolseley:—

> "I have the honour to report that after a well-sustained pursuit through a most difficult country, extending over sixteen days, Ketchwayo, the ex-King of the Zulus, was captured on the 28th August by a patrol and one squadron of King's Dragoon Guards and others under the command of Major Marter, King's Dragoon Guards, to whom every praise is due for the skilful manner in which the capture was effected."

Major Marter was promoted Lieutenant-Colonel in recognition of the above service.

On peace being proclaimed, the Regiment was moved into the Transvaal, and was stationed at Wakkerstroom,

Digitized by Google

Pretoria, and Heidelberg until October, 1880, when it proceeded to Meerut, East India.

The Regiment was inspected by Major-General Sir George P. Colley, K.C.B., at Wakkerstroom on September 27th, 1880, and the following Order was issued:—

> "The King's Dragoon Guards being about to leave the Station for India, the Major-General Commanding, in bidding farewell to the officers and men of this fine Regiment, wishes them a prosperous voyage, and all good fortune and honour in the future.
>
> "Though a portion of the Regiment only took part in the final struggle at Ulundi, while most of it was engaged in the less stirring but equally arduous and important duty of guarding the communications of the Army, yet it contributed in an exceptional degree to the complete success of the Campaign, and to the ultimate pacification of Zululand. The capture of Cetewayo by Lieut.-Colonel Marter and a patrol of the King's Dragoon Guards, will always be recalled as one of the most successful exploits of the war of which it was the conclusion, and will serve to associate the name of the Regiment with the future peace and prosperity of Natal and Zululand."

A detachment was left at Pietermaritzburg, under command of Major Brownlow, with a view to proceeding to England to form the Depot of the Regiment.

1881.—The following is an extract from the G.O.C. Natal and Transvaal, dated February 1st:—

> Para. 18. "Laing's Nek. The mounted squadron moving on the right of the infantry gradually drew up on the slope of the isolated hill on our right, and, coming under fire of the Boers on the hill, faced the hill and charged. This charge was splendidly led by Major Brownlow, who, with Sergt.-Major Lunny, King's Dragoon Guards, was first on the ridge. Major Brownlow's horse was shot under him, and Sergt.-Major Lunny was instantly killed;

Digitized by Google

but Major Brownlow shot the Boer leader with his revolver, and continued to lead his men, who now crowned the ridge. Could he have been promptly supported, the hill was won, for the Boers had already begun to retreat; but the fire was still heavy, while many of the horses were quite untrained to stand fire. The support troop was checked; the leading troop fatigued, with all leaders down, could not push on, and the whole gave way down the hill."

Para. 24. "I have already reported the gallant charge of the mounted squadron under Major Brownlow, and I would now express my very high sense of the services rendered by that officer.

"With a small number of dismounted Dragoons, A.S.C., and volunteers from the infantry regiments at his command, and great difficulty in obtaining horses and equipment, he has with indefatigable industry and zeal succeeded in creating a most serviceable mounted force, with which he has admirably performed the scouting and other cavalry duties of the column.

"In the charge his conduct was conspicuous and his escape wonderful. Associated with him, alike, in organising and training this force, and in the charge, his Sergt.-Major, Troop Sergt.-Major J. Lunny, King's Dragoon Guards, died beside him as they crested the hill together in sight of the whole force, and no man ever died more gallantly."

Among the many gallant deeds performed, that of Pte. Doogan, King's Dragoon Guards, is reported as follows:—

"Private Doogan, servant to Major W. V. Brownlow was charging with his troop, when Major Brownlow's horse was shot. Seeing the major dismounted among the Boers, he rode up, and though himself severely wounded, dismounted and wished Major Brownlow to take his horse, receiving another wound while trying to get him to take it."

For this service Doogan was awarded the V.C.

Digitized by Google

1881-1890.—The Regiment served in India during this period, being quartered at Meerut, Rawalpindi, and Muttra, taking part during this period in the various camps of exercise.

Col. Vernon Napier, the Officer Commanding the Regiment, was unfortunately killed by a fall from his horse when pig-sticking at Muttra. The death of this most capable Commanding Officer was a great loss to the Regiment.

During the time the Regiment was quartered at Muttra the Emperor of Russia, when on a tour in India with his suite, was well entertained by the corps, and on His Majesty's departure he made a handsome present to the Officers' Mess, and was most favourably impressed with the appearance of the men and horses of the Regiment.

1891.—The Regiment returned to England during this year, and were quartered at Shorncliffe on their arrival.

1891-1901.—During this period, they once more went through the usual routine of home service. In addition, the Regiment, in 1893, was ordered to Windsor to replace the 1st Regiment of Life Guards.

The Regiment occupied quarters as follows:—

1891.—Shorncliffe.	1896.—Colchester.
1893.—Windsor.	1898.—Dublin.
1894.—Norwich.	1901.—Aldershot.

1895.—His Majesty the Emperor of Austria became Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

1901-1902.—The Regiment took part in the Boer War, arriving in South Africa in January, 1901, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Mostyn Owen.

It formed part of the column concentrated at Naaupoort, O.F.S., under the command of Col. E. C. Bethune, and was occupied in pursuit of De Wet, who laagered at De-Put on February 13th, 1901, where late in the afternoon he was unearthed by Plumer. The rain continued to fall all that night and next day—both sides halted knee-deep in water.

Digitized by Google

On the 14th, Plumer attacked the Burghers, being contained in front by the King's Dragoon Guards and Imperial Light Horse. The position was turned westwards, the Boers followed their transport around to Bas-Berg, pursuit being shortly foiled by another storm which laid the tracks two feet deep in mud.

The pursuit was continued on the 16th and 17th. De Wet fled northward, and while resting at Gras-Pan was again discovered by Plumer.

On the 21st, at Slyp-Steen, information was received that De Wet's guns were close ahead with beaten animals.

The troop horses were all but exhausted, but a mixed party, consisting of the King's Dragoon Guards and others, pushed on, led by Col. Mostyn Owen of the King's Dragoon Guards. After a three hours' chase, which foundered most of the horses, two pieces of artillery were sighted on the road to Disselfontein surrounded by Burghers, who, thinking that they had outrun pursuit, were preparing to bivouac. Every Boer immediately galloped away in panic.

By nightfall, when Plumer halted at Disselfontein, besides the guns and two ammunition carts, 102 Burghers were prisoners (an unlooked-for celebration of the anniversary of the Forty-Seventh Foundation of their State).

At Gras-Pan, close to Wonderfontein, which was to be Broadwood's bivouac for the night of August 2nd, two squadrons under Capt. F. Quicke captured a laager of 65 wagons and 4,000 cattle with little trouble.

The casualties in the Regiment during this campaign were as follows:—

Killed or died of wounds: 4 officers and 8 rank and file.

Died of disease: 27 rank and file.

Wounded: 8 officers and 29 rank and file.

Captured by the Boers: 2 officers.

Missing: 5 rank and file.

Total: 14 officers and 69 rank and file.

Digitized by Google

The officers killed were: Major F. C. Quicke and Capts. W. M. Marter, P. R. Denny and E. A. Williams. Wounded: Cols. A. H. M. Edwards and J. C. Briggs, Major H. de C. Eastwood (twice), Capt. Rasbotham, and Lieuts. L. S. Denny, Harris and F. H. Charlton.

The following officers of the Regiment on retired pay also served in various capacities during this campaign:—

Cols. Lowry, Bates and Forbes, Major F. Fernie, and Capt. I. O'Donnell.

Sergt. H. Tolfree and Pte. Pope were mentioned in despatches for gallantry.

1903.—The Regiment formed part of the army of occupation after the war, and was quartered at Potchefstroom (1902-1903) in the Transvaal, and returned to England in 1903, and on its arrival was quartered at Hounslow.

1905.—The Regiment was quartered at Aldershot.

1907.—The Regiment was again at Hounslow, and left for India in November of this year, and on arrival was quartered at Amballa.

1911.—The Regiment was present at the Coronation Durbar at Delhi.

1914.—The Regiment moved to Lucknow.

On August 31st, orders to mobilize received.

Mobilization completed on September 11th.

On October 11th and 12th, the Regiment, under command of Lieut.-Col. J. A. Bell-Smyth, embarked at Bombay on the hired transports *Chilka* and *Franz Ferdinand* respectively. These ships formed part of the convoy conveying the Indian Expeditionary Forces, under escort of H.M.Ss. *Swiftsure*, *Duke of Edinburgh*, *Goliath*, *Harding*, and *Dufferin*.

On November 12th and 17th, the Regiment landed at Marseilles, as a unit of the Indian Expeditionary Force, on the Western Front, during the Great War.

Digitized by Google

It formed part of the Lucknow Cavalry Brigade, which consisted of the King's Dragoon Guards, the 29th Cavalry, the 36th Jacob's Horse, and "U" Battery, Royal Horse Artillery.

The horses with the Regiment were: English, 14; Waler, 149; Indian country-breds, 441.

Dates on, and places in, which the Regiment was billeted, camped, bivouacked, and in trenches, are set out in Appendix I.

1915.—On January 9th, the Lucknow Brigade proceeded by motor-bus to Bethune, and thence marched to Festubert, relieving the Sialkote Brigade. The Regiment took over trenches from the 17th Lancers about midnight, holding front-line and support trenches with two squadrons, the remaining two squadrons being kept in reserve in the village.

The trenches were in most places flooded breast-high and the communication trenches were under water. The enemy's trenches were from 70 to 150 yards distant.

On January 11th, at 4 a.m., the evacuation of the front-line trenches was ordered, the water being by then up to the men's armpits, and many men having become exhausted from long exposure.

At 7.15 p.m., the Brigade was relieved by the Mhow Brigade, the Inniskillings taking over the posts held by the Regiment, which marched back to Bethune and thence returned to Lisbourg by motor-bus.

Casualties: January 9th to January 11th:—

N.C.Os. and Men—Died of wounds	...	1
,, ,, ,, Wounded	... ...	6

(For names, see Appendix II.)

Two officers and 80 men were evacuated sick, owing to exposure.

Owing to the declaration of war between Great Britain and Austria, the Emperor of Austria ceased to be Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

The Regiment's badge was altered from the Austrian double eagle (the badge adopted in 1897) to its present one, as shown on the cover.

Digitized by Google

On May 28th, the Regiment left Erkelsbrugge by motor-bus for Vlammertinghe, where the 1st Indian Cavalry Division was concentrated in the huts south-west of the town.

On May 31st, the Regiment, under Lieut.-Col. J. A. Bell-Smyth, marched at 6.45 p.m., via Ypres, to the Zouave Wood, south of Hooge. During the night, the Chateau of Hooge, the stables and annexe were occupied, sandbagged and loopholed; a portion of the front, towards the Belwarde Lake, was wired, and trenches for an all-round defence with communication trenches to connect up with the 3rd Dragoon Guards were commenced.

During June 1st, the defensive works were improved, the enemy shelling the Chateau and trenches intermittingly during the day.

In the evening, Major Turner took over command of the Regiment, Lieut.-Col. Bell-Smyth taking command of the sub-sector.

At dawn on June 2nd, severe shelling commenced with high explosive, shrapnel, and *minenwerfer*, continuing till 12.45 p.m.

At 2 p.m., the shelling recommenced; the new trenches were blown in in many places, and only two walls of the Chateau and stables remained standing.

At 5 p.m., the shelling ceased, and the Germans attacked from the north and east.

Of the two troops holding the Chateau and annexe, Capt. Cooper, who was wounded, and three men, of whom two were wounded, were the only survivors; these were bombed out by the Germans and fell back through the stables into one of the trenches.

The enemy then occupied the stables, but were counter-attacked by a part of " A " Squadron under Capt. Cheape and the post reoccupied.

Shortly after midnight, the Regiment was relieved by the Lincolnshire Regiment, and withdrew to Zouave Wood, whence it marched back to Vlammertinghe via Ypres.

Digitized by Google

Most of the casualties were incurred during the attack.

Casualties: May 31st to June 3rd:—

Officers—Killed	1
,, Wounded	6
Other Ranks—Killed	23
,, ,, Wounded	44
,, ,, Died of wounds	4
,, ,, Missing (since reported dead)	6

(For names, see Appendix II.)

For this action, the following awards were made:—

Lieut.-Col. Bell-Smyth ...	C.M.G.
Major Turner	D.S.O.
Capt. R. Cheape ...	M.C.
526 Cpl. Waterman ...	French Croix de Guerre.
1311 Sergt. Davis ...	French Croix de Guerre.
1257 L./Cpl. Carpentier	D.C.M.

June 6th.—General Plumer, Commanding the Second Army, has asked the Commanding Officer to express to the men his thanks and appreciation for the way they fought at Hooge.

June 7th.—Major-General Briggs, C.B., Brig.-General Campbell, and General Fasken have all expressed to the Commanding Officer their appreciation of the way the men held their own on the 2nd.

On August 21st, with the rest of the Lucknow Brigade, the Regiment proceeded mounted, from Halloy and Pernois, to the Forceville Wood, whence horses were sent back to billets.

The following night, the Brigade marched to Authuille, and the Regiment spent ten days in the trenches facing the German trenches at Thiepval.

The ordinary routine of trench life under summer conditions, coupled with little hostile activity, formed a marked contrast to the Regiment's two previous trench experiences.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment was relieved by the 7th Dragoon Guards on the night of September 2nd, and returned to Halloy on the following day.

From September 12th to 17th, trenches in the same sector were occupied by the Regiment, which relieved the 8th Hussars, and was relieved by the Gordon Highlanders.

Nothing of note to record occurred during this period.

September 23rd.—Copy of a memo. from General Staff, Third Army, to Indian Cavalry Corps, dated September 17th, 1915:—

> "The Army Commander would be glad if you would express to all ranks of the Indian Cavalry Corps his appreciation of the work they have recently done in the trenches, the holding of a portion of the line by the Indian Cavalry Corps, and the support given by its R.H.A. Batteries has been of great assistance to the 3rd Army, and although comparatively new to the conditions of trench warfare, all ranks of the Indian Cavalry Corps have carried out their duties in accordance with the best traditions of the British Army."

October 16th.—Lieut.-Col. H. J. Williams assumed command of the Regiment.

The remainder of 1915 was spent in various billets, men and horses being kept fit by continuous training, both for mounted warfare and for trench work, supplemented by keenly contested athletic, boxing, and football tournaments, organized by the Corps Commander, General Rimington, in which the Regiment had its share of success.

1916. *May.*—Lieut.-Col. Wickham assumed command of the Regiment.

The Regiment was frequently on the move during this year, occupying no less than twenty-five different billets.

Digitized by Google

July 20th.—The Regiment moved up to the supporting trenches at Neuville St. Vast, occupying them for some ten days with 300 men.

September 26th.—Biovuacked on the Somme battlefield at Montauban, where opportunity for mounted action was eagerly awaited, but never came.

The winter of 1916 was spent in billets at Mianny, which were evacuated at five hours' notice, owing to the news of the German retreat.

1917. *March 18th to 28th.*—The Regiment was engaged in operations around Mory, when the Germans retired from the Thiepval-Gommecourt line to the Hindenburg Line.

It was the rôle of the Regiment to keep touch with the retreating enemy and reconnoitre a front for about four miles.

During the first eight days, the Regiment was in action, and then became divisional cavalry to the 7th Division, which took up a series of posts facing the Hindenburg Line.

The Regiment was then relieved by a squadron of the 17th Lancers and returned to the hutments at Aveluy.

The weather during this week was very severe, many of the horses dying from exposure.

June 3rd.—The Regiment took over the trench line at Hargicourt.

The front line was subjected daily to shelling and trench-mortar high explosives.

On the 12th, the enemy attacked the 29th Lancers on our left from the direction of Cologne Farm, the Regiment co-operating with rifle and Hotchkiss fire.

On the 14th, a second was made; on both these occasions, the enemy was repulsed with little loss to ourselves.

June 16th.—Relieved by the Inniskilling Dragoons, the Regiment moved into the trenches at Jeancourt and co-operated in a raid, made by the 2nd Lancers on the right and by the Central Indian Horse on the left, on the 30th.

Digitized by Google

June 19th.—The G.O.C. Division has great satisfaction in forwarding a copy of a memorandum from the G.O.C. Indian Cavalry Corps, and wishes to thank all ranks for their good work.

Extracts from letter from G.O.C. V Corps to the G.O.C. Indian Cavalry Corps:—

> "I wish to express to you, and to the 1st Indian Cavalry Division, on behalf of the 5th Corps, my thanks. They have by their presence given us great confidence. They have borne discomfort and suffered loss, in the bivouac and in action, under cheerless conditions, with unfailing cheerfulness. I hope that you will convey to all ranks our thanks and expression of our admiration."

The Corps Commander wishes the above to be read out to all ranks of the 1st Indian Cavalry Division, under division arrangements, with an expression of his own satisfaction and appreciation of their conduct while detached from the Corps.

The G.O.C. Second Army also expressed his appreciation of the soldierly behaviour of all ranks in the Division while under his command.

August 7th.—The Regiment took over the trenches from the 20th Lancashire Fusiliers at Epehy. The usual patrolling was carried out. Bird Post was heavily trench-mortared and gas-shelled, but owing to contrary wind the gas took no effect.

August 19th.—Relieved by the 17th Manchester Regiment and the 20th Lancashire Fusiliers.

August 25th.—Took over the trench line from the 9th Northumberland Fusiliers at Le Vergier.

A fighting patrol under Lieut. Muir encountered and attacked a strong enemy patrol, capturing three Germans and routing the remainder; for this encounter, Lieut. Muir received the Military Cross, a distinction also gained by Lieut. Moreton for successful patrol leading, during this period.

Digitized by Google

One of our standing patrols in Assention Wood was attacked with bombs by an enemy patrol, which was driven off.

September 3rd.—The Regiment was relieved by the 17th Lancers.

September 13th.—Took over trenches at Vadencourt from the 2nd Lancers.

A patrol under Lieut. Brown came upon a party of the enemy, about forty strong, whom they charged, inflicting casualties, capturing three prisoners and dispersing the rest; for this action, Lieut. Brown received the Military Cross.

September 30th.—The Regiment was relieved by the 3rd Bn. The Rifle Brigade.

October 7th.—The Regiment entrained for Marseilles, encamping there till October 26th.

(1) Telegram from the Cavalry Corps Commander to Officer Commanding 1st King's Dragoon Guards:—

> "The best of luck to you all in the future. I am very sorry that you are leaving my Command, and I hope you will say Good-bye to all Ranks for me."

(2) Letter from 4th Cavalry Divisional Commander to Officer Commanding 1st King's Dragoon Guards:—

> "I was indeed sorry that during my absence on leave the Authorities should have thought fit to deprive the Division of your Regiment.
>
> "I had not any idea that any such project was ever in contemplation, or you may rest assured I would have done all in my power to keep you. For some time past your Horses have been looking very well and I am glad you have had the satisfaction of taking them with you. Should there be further Active Operations in store for you, I know that the Regiment will continue to maintain the high reputation it has always held here, and I wish you and all Ranks of the King's Dragoon Guards: God-speed and Good Luck."

Digitized by Google

(3) Special Order. Lucknow Cavalry Brigade, dated 6/10/17:—

"In wishing Farewell and God-speed to the 1st King's Dragoon Guards, who are leaving the Lucknow Cavalry Brigade, the G.O.C. desires to place on record his high appreciation of the good service rendered by the Regiment during the period that he has had the honour of Commanding the Brigade.

"Under all circumstances, the Officers, N.C.Os. and Men have acted up to the high Military Standard for which the Regiment has always been so justly noted, and when engaged on Active Operations they have set an example of gallantry, endurance and keenness in every way worthy of the highest traditions of British Cavalry. Their soldierly bearing and patience when in billets have been unequalled.

"The Cavalry in France have waited long for their opportunity which is yet to come, but in the minor operations in which the King's Dragoon Guards have been engaged and in the severe fighting round Hooge in June, 1915, they have never missed an opportunity of adding to their already High Military Reputation.

"The G.O.C. heartily congratulates all Ranks on their achievements and wishes them all Good Luck and much Glory in which Theatre of the War they may be engaged in the future."

(4) Letter from Base Commandant, Marseilles, to Officer Commanding 1st King's Dragoon Guards:—

"'The Base Comdt.' wishes to put on record his appreciation of the exemplary conduct of the Regiment during the time it was encamped in Marseilles.

"During this period it fully upheld the high name it has always borne for discipline and good conduct.

"He wishes all ranks Good Luck and 'Bon Voyage' on leaving France."

Digitized by Google

October 15th and October 26th.—The Regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Col. Wickham, with a strength of

31 Other Officers,
566 Other Ranks,
585 Horses,

sailed from Marseilles in the hired transports *Minitonka* and *Bohemian* on the 15th and 26th respectively, disembarking at Bombay on November 20th.

November 24th.—The Regiment was stationed at Meerut.

1918. *October 21st.*—The Regiment moved to Risalpur, changing stations with the 21st (Empress of India) Lancers.

1919.—The Regiment was ordered to mobilize on May 6th, owing to a rising on the frontier.

May 7th.—The Regiment left Risalpur, marching by night to Peshawar, and helped to quell the rising in Peshawar City by blocking all the city gates for thirty-six hours.

May 8th.—The following Complimentary Order was received at 1930 hours from G.O.C. Peshawar Force:—

> "The success of the closing down of the City to-day was directly due to the correct timings of your movements and to the order, celerity, and intelligence with which each detachment took part. The G.O.C. wishes to express his thanks to you, and to all Ranks."

May 13th.—By a forced march, with the rest of the Risalpur Cavalry Brigade, arrived at Dakka, Afghanistan, on the Khyber Pass road to Kabul.

May 16th.—Took part in a reconnaissance towards Jalalabad, which developed into a two days' battle against the Afghans.

In this action, two squadrons of the Regiment, under

Digitized by Google

Capt. Cooper, made a successful mounted charge, checking the enemy's advance sufficiently to enable our infantry to retire on to fresh positions, and bringing back on their horses many wounded sepoys.

During the next three months, the Regiment was encamped near Dakka.

August 7th.—Peace was signed with Afghanistan.

Loe Dakka, May 17th, 1919.—The following complimentary messages have been received. From G.O.C. Division to Major-General A. Skeen, C.M.G.:—

"Force Commander sends heartiest congratulations to you and the Troops under your command on your brilliant success to-day."

"The Officer Commanding the reconnaissance force on the 16th inst. has requested the Commanding Officer to inform all Ranks of this Regiment who took part in the reconnaissance how greatly the Men of the 15th Sikhs has appreciated the way in which the rear Squadron picked up and brought in their wounded for them, and to say that these acts had created a most excellent impression amongst the Native Troops."

August 28th.—The Regiment returned to barracks at Risalpur.

The casualties during this brief campaign were:—

Officers—Died of wounds		1
,, Wounded		2
Other Ranks—Killed		2
,, ,, Died of wounds		8
,, ,, Wounded		25

(For names, see Appendix V.)

October.—Lieut.-Col. Williams resumed command of the Regiment.

1920. *January.*—The Regiment, much under strength owing to long-deferred demobilization, entrained from Risalpur for Karachi, and embarked on January 21st for Mesopotamia, under Lieut.-Col. Williams.

Digitized by Google

January 27th.—The Regiment disembarked at Basra.

Strength:—

11 Officers.
140 Other Ranks.
9 Chargers.

February 4th.—The Regiment was stationed, under canvas, at Hinaidi, Baghdad.

May 21st and 22nd.—The Regiment moved by rail to Quaritu, on the Persian border, and from there four marches into Persia along the Teheran Road.

May 26th and 27th.—Took up summer quarters, in standing camp, at Karind, in Persia.

Strength at this date:—

Officers	13
O.Rs. (including Band and those employed in Mesopotamia)	283
Wives of O.Rs.	7
Children of O.Rs.	7
Horses	178

July 12th.—Regiment was ordered to return to Baghdad, in consequence of Arab insurgents.

August 10th.—Three officers and 51 other ranks entrained for Baqubah on punitive expedition.

August 12th.—Marched to a village about sixteen miles from Baqubah, and destroyed it. A rearguard action was fought. Returned to camp at Hinaidi on August 15th.

November 26th.—The Regiment embarked at Basrah on H.M.T. *Rio-Negro*, *en route* for Southampton.

December 28th.—The Regiment disembarked at Southampton and proceeded to Edinburgh by rail.

The strength of the Regiment on its arrival in England was the lowest it had ever been since its formation:—

Digitized by Google

Officers	16
Warrant Officers	6
Staff Sergeants	7
Sergeants	19
Corporals	14
Other Ranks	100

1921. *May 19th.*—The musical ride and vaulting team of the Regiment performed before H.I.M. the Crown Prince of Japan.

May 24th.—One officer and 20 other ranks performed the duty of escort to H.I.M. the Crown Prince of Japan at Holyrood Palace.

1922. *May 23rd.*—The Regiment provided the escort for the Lord High Commissioner to the General Assembly in Scotland. This duty was carried out by the Regiment from the 23rd until June 1st, the time of the Lord High Commissioner's departure.

June 14th.—Lieut.-Col. A. C. Little, from the 20th Hussars, took command of the Regiment.

October 10th.—The Regiment provided the Captains' Escort to His Majesty the King, on the occasion of his visit to Edinburgh to unveil the King Edward Memorial at Holyrood.

1923. *May 23rd.*—The Regiment again provided the escort for the Lord High Commissioner to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

The following communication was received from the Lord High Commissioner at the conclusion of the Assembly:—

> "Before leaving Holyrood I am anxious to express to you my grateful thanks for the arrangements you made especially as regards to the Escort. I am glad to think no accident occurred and I may add how very smart we thought the Escort looked. Many people who have spoken to me on the subject have expressed the same opinion."

Digitized by Google

June.—Extract from Army Order 222 of 1923:—

"In future, Private soldiers of the following Corps will be described as shown:—

"Cavalry of the Line.—Trooper."

October 11th.—The Regiment, consisting of Lieut.-Col. Little, D.S.O., 10 officers, 287 other ranks, 50 women and 56 children, entrained at Gorgie Siding, Edinburgh, *en route* for Dover, embarking on the s.s. *Princess Clementine* on the 12th instant. The Regiment arrived at Deutz Barracks, Cologne-Deutz, Germany, at 7 p.m. on the 13th instant.

October 23rd.—General Sir Alexander Godley, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, British Army of the Rhine, inspected the Regiment and rendered the following report:—

"The General Officer Commanding-in-Chief, British Army of the Rhine, expressed his complete satisfaction of the 'turn out' of the regiment."

September.—The Maidstone Coroner brought to notice of the Commanding Officer the distinguished conduct of No. 389551 F./Cpl. W. Clifford, 1st King's Dragoon Guards, who, whilst on leave, rescued a child and extinguished a fire at Eccles, Kent.

The Regiment was awarded the following battle honours, to be shown on the Standard, Regimental Colours, and Appointments:—

The Great War.—"Somme, 1916," "Morval," "France and Flanders, 1914-1917."

Third Afghan War.—"Afghanistan, 1919."

1924. *May 30th.*—The Regiment took part in the review of the British Army of the Rhine by the Army Council at Leidenhausen, Cologne. The Secretary of State for War expressed his admiration as to the turn-out of all ranks, and the efficiency of both men and horses.

Digitized by Google

June 4th.—Extract from *Daily Chronicle*, dated June 4th, 1924:—

> "Bequest by the widow of the Major who ended the Zulu War.—Mrs. Salome Marter, of Epping, Essex, widow of Major-General R. J. C. Marter, who captured King Cetewayo, and by doing so ended the Zulu War in 1879, left £19,872.
>
> "She left Cetewayo's spear and two pictures given to her late husband by Queen Victoria, to her grandson, £2,500 to the Army Scripture Readers' Society for a 'Marter' reader fund, for the perpetual provision and endowment of an Army Scripture reader in connection with the King's Dragoon Guards."

August 20th.—The following report was received from the Inspector-General of Cavalry on his inspection of the Regiment:—

> "The I.G.C. wishes it brought to the notice of all ranks that he was exceedingly satisfied with the general 'turn out,' training of remounts, drill, riding and tactical efficiency of the Regiment."

August.—"Terms of Service." The terms of service for a recruit enlisting into the cavalry of the line were altered to six years with the Colours and six years in the Army Reserve, *vide* Army Order 304 of 1924.

1925.—On January 13th, Lieut.-Col. W. F. Chappell, D.S.O., took over command of the Regiment on Lieut.-Col. A. C. Little, D.S.O., being placed on half-pay list.

January 20th.—The Regiment moved to Wiesbaden from Cologne.

April.—Equipment. The wearing of waistbelts for walking-out purposes instead of bandoliers was authorized under Army Council Instruction No. 507 of 1925.

Digitized by Google

1926. *June 13th.*—The following officers of the Regiment represented Great Britain at the French International Horse Show, held at Strasburg, and in the Team Jumping gained first place:—

Capts. Muir, M.C., and J. P. Moreton, M.C., and Lieuts. A. J. Hopkins and Holmes.

August 20th.—General Sir J. P. DuCane, A.D.C., C.-in-C., B.A.O.R., presented the Regiment with a new Regimental Standard. The consecration ceremony was carried out by the Rev. M. P. McCready, M.A., A.C.G.

The presentation took place on the Exerzier Platz, Wiesbaden, and the new Standard was received by Lieut.-Col. W. F. Chappell, D.S.O.

The C.-in-C. addressed the parade, making special reference to the battle honours inscribed on the old Standard, which had been the Regimental Standard for forty years.

December 6th, 7th and 8th.—The Regiment left for Aldershot on these dates, being relieved by the 8th Hussars.

1927. *April.*—The following changes in the organization of regiments of cavalry at home and on the Rhine, notified by War Office Letter No. 20/Cav./596, dated 19/3/27:—

"*Present Organization.*—3 Service Squadrons and 'H.Q.' Squadron.

"*New Organization.*—2 Service Squadrons: each consisting of Squadron Headquarters, 4 Troops (each of 4 Sections).

"Machine Gun Squadron, comprising Squadron Headquarters, 4 Troops of 2 Machine Guns (Vickers) each, making 8 Machine Guns in all, an increase of 4 over the present Peace Establishment.

"A Regimental Headquarters.

Digitized by Google

" A Headquarter Wing, consisting of Wing Headquarters, No. 1 Group (Signal Troop), No. 2 Group (Administrative Troop), No. 3 Group (Band).

" Horse-wheeled transport of Regiment replaced by 11 Six-wheeled Motor-Lorries, 3 Motor-Cycles (Solo), 3 Motor-Cycles (Combination)."

July.—The units and personnel of the Corps of Dragoons, Lancers and Hussars shall be transferred to and constitute a single Corps designated " Cavalry of the Line." (Authority: Army Order 261 of 1927.)

1928. *May*.—On the visit of H.M. the King to Aldershot, one sergeant and two corporals acted as standard bearer and orderlies respectively to the King.

May 17th.—The King inspected the Regiment at drill on the Long Valley.

July 27th.—After the Inspector-General of Cavalry made his annual inspection, the following complimentary letter was received from the Brigadier, 1st Cavalry Brigade:—

" I congratulate your regiment on the highly satisfactory results obtained at the inspection by the Inspector-General of Cavalry, who stated that he was much pleased with all that he had seen. He considered that the turn-out, drill, and manœuvre of the regiment had reached a high standard.

" The condition of the horses was excellent, and the smart appearance of the six-wheelers and all M.T. was most marked.

" I was particularly impressed with the turn-out and bearing of the regiment on parade, which reflects the greatest credit on all concerned."

1929. *January 13th*.—Lieut.-Col. S. G. Howes, D.S.O., M.C., took command of the Regiment from Lieut.-Col. W. F. Chappell, on completion of his period of command.

Digitized by Google

The King's Regiment of Dragoon Guards, when first embodied, ranked as second Regiment of Horses in the English Service.

In numbers and rates of pay and other particulars, it was placed upon an equality with the Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, and its Regimental Records procured by its conduct the high rank it then obtained.

It has been employed on the military operations of, and has distinguished itself in, battles which have added lustre to the British Arms and exalted the military reputation of the Empire.

Digitized by Google

APPENDICES

I. Dates on and Places in which the Regiment was Billeted, Camped, Bivouacked, and in the Trenches; November 12th, 1914, to October 26th, 1917.

II. Casualties incurred in the Regiment during the Great War.

III. Mentions in Despatches and Honours awarded to Officers and Other Ranks of the Regiment in connection with operations during the Great War.

IV. Mentions in Despatches and Honours awarded to Old King's Dragoon Guards' Officers in connection with operations during the Great War.

V. Casualties incurred in the Regiment during the War in Afghanistan, 1919.

VI. Mentions in Despatches and Honours awarded to Officers and Other Ranks in connection with operations during the War in Afghanistan, 1919.

VII. " The Queen's Regiment of Horse." Army List, July, 1685.

VIII. " 1st (King's) Dragoon Guards." Army List, September, 1917.

IX. Army List (May, 1929).

X. The Regimental Nicknames.

XI. Lieutenant-Colonels who commanded the Regiment between the years 1685 and 1929.

XII. Principal Campaigns and Battles.

XIII. Old Recruiting Poster.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I

DATES ON AND PLACES IN WHICH THE REGIMENT WAS BILLETED, CAMPED, BIVOUACKED, OR IN TRENCHES. FROM NOVEMBER 12TH, 1914, UP TO OCTOBER 26TH, 1917.

1914.

Nov. 12	Marseilles	Billets
,, 20	La Source, Orleans	Camp
Dec. 19	Lillers	Billets
,, 21	Norrent Fontes	,,
,, 25	Lisbourg	,,

1915.

Jan. 9	Festubert	Trenches
,, 12	Lisbourg	Billets
Mar. 7	Febvin	,,
,, 11	Bois des Dames	Bivouac
,, 12	Auchel	Billets
,, 14	Flechin, Cuhem, Boncour	,,
April 24	Queue d'Oxelaire	,,
,, 28	Jan de Biezen	Bivouac
May 2	Oxelaire	Billets
,, 5	Rincq, Glomenghem Warne, La Jumelle ...	,,
,, 17	Le Reveillon	Bivouac
,, 18	Burbure	Billets
,, 19	Rincq, etc.	,,
,, 27	Oxelaire	,,
,, 28	Erkelsbrugge	,,
,, 28	Vlammertinghe	Hutments
,, 31	Hooge and Zouave Wood	Trenches
June 2	Vlammertinghe	Hutments
,, 15	Erkelsbrugge	Billets
,, 15	Rincq, etc.	,,
Aug. 1	Rechinghem	,,
,, 2	Maresquel	,,
,, 3	Domqueur	,,
,, 4	St. Leger	,,
,, 6	Halloy and Pernois	,,
,, 21	Authuille	Trenches
Sept. 3	Halloy and Pernois	Billets
,, 12	Authuille	Trenches
,, 17	Halloy and Pernois	Billets
,, 22	Autheux	,,
Oct. 12	Bernaville	,,
,, 22	Mollien Vidames, Dreuil, and Campes	,,
Nov. 18	Longpre	,,
Dec. 16	Le Montant, Cahon and Quesnoy	,,

Digitized by Google

1916.

Mar.	26	Gueschart	Billets
April	9	St. Ricquier	,,
,,	18	Gueschart	,,
May	1	St. Ricquier	,,
,,	10	Sibiville	,,
June	27	Grouches	,,
July	1	Frohen le Grand	,,
,,	19	Combligneul	,,
,,	20	Neuville St. Vast	Trenches
,,	30	Combligneul	Billets
Aug.	1	Monchy le Breton	,,
,,	8	Humbercourt	,,
Sept.	3	Mezerolles	,,
,,	4	Conchy	,,
,,	11	Frohen le Grand	,,
,,	12	Grouches	,,
,,	13	Querrieux	Camp
,,	15	Morlancourt	Bivouac
,,	26	Montauban	,,
,,	27	Bussy les D	,,
,,	28	Hangest	Billets
,,	29	Vauchelles	,,
,,	30	Machy	,,
Nov.	2	Miannay	,,

1917.

Feb.	26	Talmas	Billets
,,	28	Becourt	Hutments
Mar.	4	Pernois	Billets
,,	4	St. Leger	,,
,,	17	Aveluy	,,
,,	18	Gommecourt	Bivouac
,,	19	Mory, Vaulx	,,
,,	28	Aveluy	Hutments
May	16	Suzanne	Billets
,,	17	Le Mesnil	Camp
,,	24	Hamelet	,,
June	3	Hargiecourt	Trenches
,,	21	St. Christ	Camp
,,	30	Hamelet	,,
July	5	Le Mesnil	,,
Aug.	6	Epéhy	Trenches
,,	20	Le Mesnil	Camp
,,	21	Le Vergier	Trenches
Sept.	4	Le Mesnil	Camp
,,	13	Vadencourt	Trenches
,,	30	Le Mesnil	Camp
Oct.	9	Marseilles	,,

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

CASUALTIES INCURRED IN THE REGIMENT DURING THE GREAT WAR.

1ST (KING'S) DRAGOON GUARDS.

Casualties.

Capt. L. St. C. Cheape, killed in action, 23/4/16.
Capt. L. S. Denny, killed in action, 13/5/15.
Lieut. L. H. Hawkins, killed in action, 31/10/14.
Capt. W. G. F. Renton, killed in action, 2/6/15.
Lieut. L. Farthing, killed in action, 21/11/16.
Lieut. L. W. White, died of wounds, 10/9/14.
Lieut. L. W. Alexander, wounded, 1/6/15.
Lieut. D. G. L. Carleton-Smith, wounded, 1/6/15.
Capt. W. R. F. Cooper, M.C., wounded, 1/6/15.
Major S. E. Harvey, wounded, 27/4/18.
Major R. S. Hunt, D.S.O., wounded, 31/5/15, 11/4/17.
Lieut. F. K. Murray-Johnson, wounded, 1/6/15.
Lieut. F. W. Osborne, missing 23/4/16 (prisoner of war). Released 5/12/18.
Capt. W. R. Read (attd. R.F.C.), wounded, 21/11/14.

Killed in Action.

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Remarks.
2864	Pte.	Adams, Edward	
6390	L./Sgt.	Agombar, Edward	
4087	L./Cpl.	Atkinson, Arthur Edward	
7383	Pte.	Bishop, Ernest George	
6324	,,	Boddie, James Henry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
5534	,,	Bowers, Henry Hayes	
6249	,,	Broom, Thomas Henry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6282	,,	Burrington, John Sidney	
4638	Sgt.	Cook, George	
6300	Pte.	Cowley, George	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6175	Cpl.	Critchley, John Henry Joseph	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6196	Pte.	Cunningham, Charles Henry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
22004	,,	Dickson, George	
6307	,,	Epperton, Walter	
6078	,,	Farmer, Alfred Henry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6254	,,	Frances, Thomas Elijah	
7548	,,	Glancy, Charles Edward	
5474	,,	Harrison, Ernest Roundell	
796	,,	Hatcher, Thomas George	
6110	,,	Hudson, Frank James	Att. 1st Life Gds.
5991	,,	Ingram, George Thomas	Att. 1st Life Gds.

Digitized by Google

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Remarks.
6293	L./Cpl.	Kimsey, Harry	
6071	,,	King, George	
5380	,,	Kirkpatrick, James	Att. 1st Life Gds.
443	Cpl.	Latham, Arthur	
5696	Pte.	Lindley, William Allen	
6225	,,	Line, Mark	Att. 1st Life Gds.
7524	,,	Little, George Innes	
5965	Pte.	Lush, William Henry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
590	,,	McCrow, Benjamin Robert Mitchell	
5342	,,	McDermott, Hugh	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6265	,,	McDonald, Tom	Att. 1st Life Gds.
3598	,,	McKenzie, John	
8314	,,	McLay, Alexander	
6062	,,	Marshall, Frank	
3926	,,	Murray, Gilbert	
6136	L./Cpl.	Oliver William	Att. 1st Life Gds.
4773	Pte.	Overall, Frederick Charles	
6310	Tmptr.	Oxford, Robert	
4208	S.S.M.	Pain, William Thomas	
3870	Sergt.	Peake, George	
7276	Pte.	Peverill, John Horace	
6360	,,	Pickett, George Cecil	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6031	,,	Pike, James, Leslie	Att. 1st Life Gds.
7697	,,	Prosser, Vivian Middleton	
5887	Cpl.	Rawlings, Alfred Stephen	
6108	,,	Rhodes, Wallace	
6318	L./Cpl.	Rich, Albert Ernest	Att. 1st Life Gds.
8329	Pte.	Robinson, Cecil Gordon	
6015	,,	Rose, Sidney	Att. 1st Life Gds.
5986	,,	Rowledge, Ernest	Att. 1st Life Gds.
5963	,,	Simpson, Christopher	Att. 1st Life Gds.
4438	,,	Sims, Oliver Charles	Att. 1st Life Gds.
19570	,,	Sinclair, Alexander	
5972	,,	Smith, James Henry	
7680	L./Cpl.	Stampe, Walter George	
4751	Pte.	Staniland, William	
5305	,,	Taylor, Alfred Hall	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6361	,,	Tingley, Frederick Sylven	Att. 1st Life Gds.
288	Cpl.	Turner, Harry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
5638	L./Cpl.	Vann, Walter Harry	Att. 1st Life Gds.
6910	,,	Walker, Albert	
7477	,,	Whiteman, Silas John	
5992	,,	Yates, Charles Ernest	

Digitized by Google

Died of Wounds.

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Remarks.
19358	Pte.	Allsopp, George Vincent	
6477	,,	Barlow, Harry	
11670	,,	Chapman, Alfred	
6203	,,	Child, Charles William	
4264	,,	Davis, Thomas	
9881	,,	Dinsdale, Arthur	
6574	,,	Gillespie, David	
4429	,,	Gillingham, Henry Morgan	
335	,,	Gower, Arthur George	
19585	,,	Horne, William	Att. 1st Life Gds.
7177	,,	Horton, Stuart	
5759	,,	North, Thomas William	
7776	,,	Parks, Harry	
3455	,,	Pearce, James	
3684	,,	Rawson, Stanley	
10315	,,	Robertson, Peter	
2561	,,	Sore, Ernest	
5435	A./Sgt.	Trudgett, James Albert	

Wounded in Action.

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.
5882	Sgt.	Addison, J.	4276	Sgt.	Beech, C. W.
8965	Pte.	Aitken, D. M.	3893	Pte.	Bell, J.
5960	Sgt.	Alford, E. R.	19615	,,	Blackwell, H. E.
11905	Pte.	Allen, J.	3503	,,	Blanchard, E.
19358	,,	Allsop, G. V.	5939	,,	Boyle, D.
7665	,,	Anderson, A.	5364	,,	Bradshaw, T.
15956	L./Cpl.	Anderson, J. G.	6377	L./Cpl.	Branson, W. V.
8673	Pte.	Andrews, W.	5118	A./R.S.M.	Brewer, J. P.
8675	L./Cpl.	Armit, W. B.	9921	Pte.	Brown, D.
6397	Pte.	Ashdown, S. C.	5711	,,	Bryant, E. V.
6137	L./Cpl.	Aston, W.	3394	L./Cpl.	Brydie, W.
8640	Pte.	Barclay, S.	7506	Pte.	Burge, F. E.
5522	L./Cpl.	Barger, J. H.	6372	L./Cpl.	Byron, L. G. (2)
6477	Pte.	Barlow, H.	1257	,,	Carpenter, W. F. J.
6152	,,	Barnes, E.			
19663	,,	Batts, G. E.	271	S./Sth.	Charter, R. D.
5079	Cpl.	Barrett, F. T.	6203	Pte.	Childs, C. W.

Digitized by Google

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.
8715	Pte.	Clarke, H. T.	5356	L./Cpl.	Jones, L.
14408	,,	Collins, W.	6427	Pte.	Keane, P.
8990	L./Cpl.	Connell, J. H.	6213	,,	Lambard, J. R.
6081	Pte.	Coombs, T.	5301	,,	Lenton, E. E.
22242	,,	Cotton, F.	6314	,,	Leslie, R.
908	,,	Crichard, F.	450	S./Sth.	Ley, H.
6904	,,	Dick, A.	5911	Pte.	Light, E.
9881	,,	Dinsdale, A.	2174	,,	Lightfoot, F.
3414	,,	Downie, R.	8697	,,	Livingstone, A.
5975	,,	Drew, C.	10827	,,	McBride, R. W.
5431	,,	Dudley, G. W. A.	6265	,,	McDonald, T.
			2496	Sgt.	Macdonald, W.
2985	,,	Egan, H. C.	11880	Pte.	McGuire, J.
19271	,,	Egerton, T.	3521	,,	Martin, R. E.
5572	,,	Ellis, W. F.	182	,,	Maynard, W.
4467	,,	Fairclough, W.	1878	L./Cpl.	Mecklenburgh, J.
887	Sgt.	Fawcett, W.			
7722	Pte.	Ferguson, J.	6251	Sgt.	Melhuish, F.
19045	,,	Frame, P. G.	5302	L./Cpl.	Melton, W.
9173	,,	Fraser, F.	4403	Sgt.	Meredith, R. J.
3885	,,	Fraser, J.	9046	Pte.	Milloy, H.
6074	A./Sgt.	Fryer, W.	5892	,,	Moxon, H.
5075	Pte.	Garner, W. J.	410	L./Cpl.	Mussell, E.
4429	,,	Gillingham, H.	6251	Pte.	Newman, S. J. S.
9924	,,	Glendinning, D.	5440	"	Nicholls, A. J.
6304	,,	Goodfellow, R.	33709	,,	Partington, W.
10557	,,	Graham, J.	6211	,,	Payne, B. W.
3705	,,	Grandison, D.	6227	,,	Pegrum, E. A.
7167	,,	Gundry, P. B.	577	L./Cpl.	Pelling, W. J.
9855	,,	Guthrie, G.	19591	Pte.	Pennington, M.
6256	,,	Haggerstone, E	5382	,,	Percy, H. H.
5922	L./Cpl.	Hale, F. J.	4096	Pte.	Pottinger, E. (2)
12295	Pte.	Halliday, J. (2)	334	,,	Purchase, H.
3821	,,	Harbour, J. H.	275	L./Cpl.	Pye, J. H.
5474	,,	Harrison, E. R	22073	,,	Ratcliffe, J. H.
8248	,,	Hay, R.	9283	Pte.	Ray, J.
4264	,,	Heath, W.	6010	,,	Read, H. J.
3477	L./Cpl.	Henderson, D.	3570	,,	Ricketts, E. F.
5978	Pte.	Henry, F.	19139	,,	Rodgers, J. W.
3876	,,	Hinton, G.	3763	,,	Rogers, J.
6056	,,	Higgins, W.	4557	Cpl.	Rose, R.
7177	,,	Horton, S.	5986	Pte.	Routledge, E.
4790	,,	Hogg, R.	14184	,,	Quirk, J.
8535	,,	Hutchinson, J.	6378	,,	Saunders, W.
6449	,,	Johnstone, G.	4179	,,	Savage, C.
7388	,,	Jones, J.	8158	,,	Scott, P.

Digitized by Google

Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.	Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.
5531	L./Cpl.	Simmons, A.	6127	Pte.	Timney, E.
8913	,,	Simpson, F.	1277	,,	Toms, J.
3896	Pte.	Simpson, W. (2)	5379	,,	Vance, W.
19570	,,	Sinclair, A.	7448	,,	Wallace, J.
6171	,,	Sinclair, A. A.	3619	L./Cpl.	Walsham, J.
3669	,,	Smart, J.	19558	Cpl.	Warren, W.
6590	L./Cpl.	Smith, A. C. (2)	5288	Pte.	Warwick, F. E.
5384	Cpl.	Smith, J. S.	12853	Cpl.	Waters, W.
9361	Pte.	Smith, W. J.	6261	,,	Watson, F. R.
6247	Cpl.	Stammers, L. V.	3417	Pte.	Wells, A. P.
11990	Pre.	Stevenson, J.	4587	Sgt.	Westaby, E.
557	Cpl.	Studd, B. C.	5985	Pte.	Whitcher, F.
8911	Pte.	Sullivan, D.	6195	,,	Williams, R.
9222	,,	Sydenham, H.	6022	,,	Wilson, W. H.
6574	,,	Tait, G.	19612	Cpl.	Woodgate, J.
6649	L./Cpl.	Tanner, J.	5925	Sgt.	Woolsey, E. W.
463	Sgt.	Thurlow, P.	388	Pte.	Wrenn, J.
			19449	,,	Yates, S.

APPENDIX III

MENTIONS IN DESPATCHES AND HONOURS AND REWARDS RECEIVED BY THE REGIMENT IN CONNECTION WITH THE GREAT WAR.

Brig.-General J. A. Bell-Smyth, C.M.G., C.B.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 1/1/16, 11/12/17 and 5/7/19; C.M.G., 14/1/16; Brevet Colonel, 1/1/18; C.B., 3/6/19.
Lieut.-Colonel H. J. Williams, D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 6/7/17 and 12/1/18; D.S.O., 4/6/17.
Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Wickham ...	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 1/1/16 and 4/1/17; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, 1/1/17.
(T) Lieut.-Colonel R. S. Hunt, D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 11/12/17 and 20/5/18; D.S.O., 1/1/18.

Digitized by Google

Major A. M. Turner, D.S.O. ...	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 1/1/16 and 5/6/19; D.S.O., 14/1/16.
Lieut.-Colonel Hon. Brig-General G. R. H. Cheape, C.M.G., D.S.O., M.C.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 15/5/17 and 12/12/17; M.C., 14/1/16; D.S.O., C.M.G., Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, Hon. Brigadier-General, 2/3/19.
Major R. S. Spurrier	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 11/12/17.
Captain W. R. F. Cooper, M.C. ...	M.C., 4/6/17.
Captain W. R. Read, M.C. ...	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 1/1/16; M.C., 14/1/16.
Lieut. W. R. Muir, M.C.	M.C., 19/11/17.
Lieut. T. H. Chalmers	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 14/6/18.
(T) Captain W. Langford	Mentioned in despatches, 9/12/14; French Medaille Militaire, London Gazette, 5/11/14.
Lieut. G. B. Rimington, M.C. ...	M.C., 16/9/18.
Lieut. J. P. Moreton, M.C. ...	M.C., 19/11/17.
Lieut. A. Brown, M.C.	M.C.

No. 1257	Sgt. W. J. F. Carpenter	D.C.M.
,, 526	Sgt. J. Waterman	Croix de Guerre.
,, 1311	Sgt. A. Davis	,, ,,
,, 5565	Cpl. A. Harper	D.C.M.
,, 6211	Pte. B. W. Payne	,,
,, 6299	Cpl. W. Jordan	Military Medal.
,, 4266	Cpl. A. Price	,, ,,
,, 12417	Pte. C. Chant	,, ,,
,, 783	Sgt. T. Rivett	,, ,,
,, 6689	Segt. S. Froom	,, ,,
,, 3794	Sgt. W. Stockbridge	,, ,,
,, 19647	Pte. W. G. Felgate	,, ,,
,, 8478	Sgt. J. McBrine	,, ,,
,, 114	Sgt. A. N. Wakeford	,, ,,
,, 14104	Cpl. J. Pride	,, ,,
,, 6184	Pte. W. Layton	,, ,,
,, 6026	Pte. B. C. Habgood	,, ,,
,, 6272	Sgt. J. Kidd	,, ,,
,, 888	Sgt. J. Hale	,, ,,
,, 185	Pte. S. Berriball	,, ,,

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IV

MENTIONS IN DESPATCHES, ETC., AND HONOURS AND REWARDS RECEIVED BY OLD OFFICERS OF THE REGIMENT IN CONNECTION WITH THE GREAT WAR.

Hon. Brig.-General R. C. B. Lawrence, C.B., C.M.G.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 11/12/17 and 20/12/18 ; C.M.G., 1/1/19 ; French Legion d'Honneur (Cmdr.), London Gazette, 10/10/18 ; American D.S.M., 12/7/19.
Major-General Sir W. H. Birkbeck, K.C.B., C.M.G.	Belgian Order de la Couronne (Cmdr.), 26/7/17 ; French Legion d'Honneur (Cmdr.), 25/9/17 ; K.C.B., 3/6/15.
Hon. Major-General A. H. M. Edwards, C.B., M.V.O.	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 13/7/17 ; Hon. Major-General, 1/1/18.
Brig.-General Sir C. L. Bates, K.C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 1/1/16, 25/9/16, 12/1/18 and 5/6/19 ; C.M.G., 14/1/16 ; C.B., 1/1/18 ; K.C.M.G., 5/6/19 ; Serbian White Eagle (3rd Class), London Gazette, 15/2/17.
Lieut.-General Sir C. J. Briggs, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 9/12/14, 17/2/15, 1/1/16, 25/9/16, 6/12/16, 21/7/17, 28/11/17, 11/6/18, 30/1/19 ; Major-General, 18/2/15 ; K.C.B., 1/1/17 ; K.C.M.G., 1/1/18 ; Lieut.-General, 1/1/19.
Colonel F. C. L. Hulton, C.B. ...	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 1/1/16, 15/6/16, 15/5/17, 20/5/18 ; Brevet Colonel, 3/6/16; C.B., 3/6/18 ; Chinese Order of Wen Hu (3rd Class), London Gazette, 17/2/20.)
Colonel H. de C. Eastwood, D.S.O.	Mentioned in Press Communique dated 13/3/18.
Hon. Lieut.-Colonel J. O'Donnell, O.B.E.	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 5/7/19 ; Hon. Lieut.-Colonel, 8/8/17 ; O.B.E. (M.D.), 3/6/19.

Digitized by Google

Colonel S. Bogle Smith, C.B., C.B.E.	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 4/1/17 and 5/7/19; C.B.E. 3 (M.D.), 3/6/19.
Major H. F. Langton	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 15/6/16 and 4/1/17.
Lieut.-Colonel F. H. Fernie, D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 4/1/17; D.S.O., 1/1/18.
Colonel W. J. S. Fergusson, C.M.G.	Mentioned in despatches, London Gazette, 1/12/16 and 6/7/17; C.M.G., 3/6/17; Egyptian Order of the Nile (3rd Class), 9/3/17.
Major H. F. Searight, D.S.O. ...	Mentioned in despatches *vide* London Gazette, 11/12/17; D.S.O., 1/1/18.
Colonel H. M. Owen, C.B. ...	Mentioned in Press Communique dated 13/3/18.
Lieut.-Colonel W. J. Lockett, D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 11/12/17; Brevet Lieut.-Colonel, 3/6/19.
Captain (Brevet Major) F. H. Charlton	Mentioned in Press Communique, 24/2/17 and 13/3/18.
Major J. J. Brocklebank, D.S.O. ...	Mentioned in Press Communique dated 28/8/10.
Captain (Brevet Major) S. C. Holland, D.S.O.	Mentioned in despatches, *vide* London Gazette, 4/1/17; French Legion d'Honneur (Chevalier), (London Gazette), 2/6/17; Brevet Major, 14/1/16; D.S.O., 1/1/17.

APPENDIX V

LIST OF CASUALTIES DURING THE WAR IN AFGHANISTAN, MAY TO SEPTEMBER, 1919.

OFFICERS.

Killed.

Nil.

Died of Wounds.

Lieut. R. I. Ward.

Digitized by Google

Wounded.

Capt. W. R. F. Cooper, M.C.

OTHER RANKS.

Killed.

No. 6272 Sergt. J. Kidd. No. 39762 Pte. J. Goreham-Smith.
No. 27981 Pte. A. F. S. Rice.

Died of Wounds.

No. 34687 Pte. J. Dunn. No. 334 Pte. H. Purchase.
,, 11450 Pte. S. Shepard. ,, 13626 Pte. J. Haig.
No. 12314 Pte. J. Wark.

Wounded.

No. 33990 Pte. E. H. Fletcher. No. 16932 Pte. W. Donald.
,, 14184 L./Cpl. J. Quirk. ,, 5329 Sergt. H. Whitman.
,, 19494 Pte. T. Finneran. ,, 35129 Pte. G. Perry.
,, 35224 Pte. A. G. Perry. ,, 16903 Pte. J. Sutherland.
,, 1234 Pte. F. W. A. Gale. ,, 13805 Pte. A. Field.
,, 8734 L./Cpl. A. S. Wheeler. ,, 14026 L./Cpl. F. Chelton.
,, 14424 Pte. J. Partington. ,, 34680 Pte. H. Gardener.
,, 4617 Pte. R. Lewis. ,, 3794 Sergt. G. Stockbridge.
,, 36008 Pte. S. A. Hart. ,, 14122 Cpl. A. Stevens.
,, 5926 L./Cpl. W. C. Neal. ,, 3706 Pte. P. Joy.
,, 17243 Sig. W. Casey. ,, 15827 Sig. H. Mason.
,, 38469 Pte. T. Fletcher. ,, 24175 Pte. J. G. Gillham.
No. 34947 Pte. E. E. Stirzaker.

APPENDIX VI

LIST OF DECORATIONS GIVEN DURING THE AFGHAN WAR.

Brevet Lieut.-Colonel H. F. Wickham	C.I.E., 1/1/20.
Capt. W. R. F. Cooper	D.S.O., 1/1/20.
Capt. A. H. Hawes	O.B.E., 1/1/20.
Lieut. F. W. F. Card	M.C., 29/11/19.
Lieut. J. L. Waggett	M.C., 29/11/19.
No. 548 Sergt. A. Browning.	D.C.M.
,, 539 L./Cpl. S. Sheppard	D.C.M.
,, 20903 L./Cpl. W. Bell	M.M.

Mentioned in Despatches.

Capt. W. R. F. Cooper, M.C.
No. 548 Sgt. A. Browning.
,, 539 L./Cpl. S. Sheppard.
,, 20903 L./Cpl. W. Bell.
,, 1269 Pte. V. Coles.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VII

ARMY LIST (JULY, 1685).

THE QUEEN'S REGIMENT OF HORSE (LONDON).

THE ROYAL CYPHER WITHIN THE GARTER.

Uniform: Long scarlet coat; facings, bright yellow (the Stewart livery); cuirasses and iron headpieces called "pots"; Hat, flat topped with broad brim turned up in front and edged with yellow lace.

Colonel.

	Date.
Sir John Lanier (Knight)	6/6/1685

Lieutenant-Colonel.

William Legge ...	6/6/1685

Major.

Sir Henry Board ...	6/6/1685

Captains.

Henry Lumley ...	13/6/1685
Lord George Hamilton	12/6/1685
John Staples ...	10/6/1685
Lewes Billingsley ...	10/6/1685
Charles Needby ...	6/6/1685
George Hastings ...	11/6/1685
James Fortrey ...	8/6/1685

Captain-Lieutenant.

Samuel English ...	6/6/1685

Lieutenants.

— Harrison	6/6/1685
Henry Moores ...	6/6/1685
Sir Thomas Bloodworth (Bart.)	6/6/1685
William Laws ...	10/6/1685
George Neare ...	10/6/1685
Edward St. Loo ...	11/6/1685
Sir Leo Stedholme ...	12/6/1685
James Bouchier ...	13/6/1685

Cornets.

	Date.
—Strother	6/6/1685
Francis Boyle ...	6/6/1685
— La-Case	6/6/1685
Robert Killigrew ...	8/6/1685
William Downing ...	10/6/1685
— Miller	10/6/1685
— Darcy	10/6/1685
Edward Yarborough	12/6/1685
Thomas Beaumont ...	13/6/1685

Chaplain.

Thomas Morer ...	6/6/1685

Quartermasters.

H. Vicaridge	6/6/1685
T. Beston	6/6/1685
R. Gardener	6/6/1685
C. Billingsley ...	6/6/1685
E. St. Barbe	6/6/1685
F. Neadby	6/6/1685
N. Green	6/6/1685
T. Smith	6/6/1685
Robert Stapleton ...	6/6/1685

N.B.—A Veterinary Surgeon was added to the establishment in 1796 and the Chaplaincy was abolished.

The Troop Quartermasters were replaced by Troop Sergeant-Majors, and one Regimental Quartermaster added to the establishment in 1812.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX VIII

ARMY LIST (SEPTEMBER, 1917).

1ST (KING'S) DRAGOON GUARDS.

Depot—NEWPORT (MON.).

THE ROYAL CYPHER WITHIN THE GARTER.

"Blenheim," "Ramillies," "Oudenarde," "Malplaquet," "Dettingen," "Warburg," "Beaumont," "Waterloo," "Sevastopol," "Taku Forts," "Pekin, 1860," "South Africa, 1879, 1901-02."

Uniform: Scarlet; facings, blue; plume, red.

Agents—Messrs. Cox & Co.

Colonel.

Brownlow, Maj.-Gen. W. V., C.B., ret. pay ... 13/6/08

Lieut.-Colonel.

s. Bell-Smyth, J. A., C.M.G., *p.s.c.* (*temp. Brig.-Gen.*) 14/6/14

Majors.

t. Williams, H. J., D.S.O. 14/6/06
Wickham, H. F. ... 14/6/10
(*bt. lt.-col.*, 1/1/17)
Hunt, R. S. ... 31/3/11
14/7/10
**Lt.-Col.* 27/10/16
Turner, A. M., D.S.O. 9/9/14

Captains.

Cheape, G. R. H., M.C. (*Empld.* 14 *Bn. R.Ir.Rif.*) ... 1/1/08
r.c. Appleton, H. M. ... 16/5/08
Spurrier, R. S. (*temp. maj.* 10/7/16) 9/4/10
Wienholt, E. A. ... 17/12/12
s. Harvey, S. E. ... 3/12/13

Captains (contd.)

Cooper, W. R. F., M.C. 14/6/14
r.c. Fleming, H. M. ... 20/11/14
Alexander, L. W. 23/6/16
Sprot, E. W. H., *Adjt.* 23/6/16
Gladstone, T. H. 7/1/17

Lieutenants.

r.c. Fox, R. G. ... 13/5/10
Read, W. R., M.C. 14/6/14
Hatfeild, H. S. ... 14/6/14
(**Capt.*, 26/1/17).
Ward, B. M. ... 10/9/14
s. Carleton-Smith, D. L. G. ... 1/11/14
Card, F. W. F. ... 20/11/14
Wilson, C. E. ... 2/2/16
Muir, W. H. ... 23/6/16
Richardson, A. B. H. N. 23/6/16
m.g. Holt, B. G. ... 20/10/16
Parker, W. S. H. 20/10/16
† ⚔Rimington, G. B. ... 7/1/17
Jacques, A. (*Instrn. Duties*) 7/1/17
*Murray-Johnson, F. K. 7/1/17

* Acting.

† Temporary.

Digitized by Google

2nd Lieutenants.

Adair, R. A. S. ... 20/2/15
7/1/15
Moreton, J. P. ... 17/3/15
Greenshields, R. L. 4/5/15
Tiarks, J. G. E. ... 12/5/15
Jaffray, Sir W. E., Bt. 12/5/15
Waggett, J. L. ... 16/6/15
Leicester, C. B. W. (*attd. Ches. Yeo.*) 5/7/15
Chalmers, T. H. ... 15/7/15
Langford, W. (*Empld. Sch. of Instrn.*) ... 23/7/15
Osborne, F. W. ... 6/11/15
Brewer, J. P. ... 2/12/15
Peacocke, L. G. L. 3/12/15
Ward, R. I. ... 3/12/15
Bogle-Smith, J. A. 19/7/16
r.c. Barnes, B. D. J. ... 19/7/16
v. Rigby, W. ... 6/2/17
*Adjt.*Sprot, E. W. H., *capt.* 20/2/17
*Q.M.*Wells, W. T. J., *r.c.* 12/9/03
12/9/13
hon. maj. 3/6/17

SPECIAL RESERVE.

Captains.

s. Brown, D. C., Capt., ret. pay ... 9/2/10
*r.c.*Crossley, A. A. ... 5/8/14

Lieutenant.

Cohn, M. D. (*attd.* 1 D.G.) 30/12/16

2nd Lieutenants.

r.c. Foster, G. R. ... 5/8/14
20/5/17
Brown, A. (*attd.* 1 D.G.) 16/9/14
s.s. Cumberlege, C. F. 7/11/14
McCollough, R. L. (*attd. 1 D.G.*) ... 13/11/14
Ryder, C. F. ... 14/11/14
26/8/17
r.c. Mott, G. E. T. ... 24/4/15
13/2/17
r.c. Walker, N. ... 30/4/15
16/2/17

APPENDIX IX

ARMY LIST (MAY, 1929.)

1ST KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS.

THE ROYAL CYPHER WITHIN THE GARTLR.

"Blenheim," "Ramillies," "Oudenarde," "Malplaquet," "Dettingen," "Warburg," "Beaumont," "Waterloo," "Sevastopol," "Taku Forts," "Pekin, 1860," "South Africa, 1879, 1901-02." "Afghanistan."

The Great War—

"Somme," "Morval," "France and Flanders, 1914-17."

Uniform: Scarlet; facings, blue; plume, red.

Regimental Association: Old Comrades Association, "Sunnyside," Bedford Hill, Balham, S.W.12.

Digitized by Google

Colonel.

Briggs, Lt.-Gen. *Sir* Charles J., *K.C.B.*, *K.C.M.G.*, ret. pay (*Res. of Off.*) ... 16/3/26

Lt.-Colonel (1).

Howes, S. G., *D.S.O.*, *M.C.* (*s.c.*) 13/1/29

Majors (3).

Sprot, W. E. H., *e.* ... 12/5/23
Gladstone, T. H. ... 19/7/24
Hatfeild, H. S. ... 13/1/25

Captains (3).

Carleton-Smith, D.L. G. 13/8/19
Wilson, C. E. ... 17/11/19
Muir, W. H., *M.C.* ... 21/11/19
Bell, P. W. 8/12/20
Greenshields, R. L., Adjt. 19/7/24
Tiarks, J. G. E. ... 19/7/24
Watson, L. D. ... 30/11/25

Subalterns (12).

Porter, B. D. S. ... 25/1/22
McCorquodale, D. ... 1/2/25
Hopkins, A. J. L. ... 1/2/25
Holmes, J. A. ... 1/2/25
Deacon, E. H. ... 26/3/25
Douglas, H. J. S. ... 14/1/26
Peto, B. A. J. ... 7/7/26
Wilder, J. W. ... 30/8/26
Fairfax, B. G. F. ... 31/1/27
Radford, W. B. ... 2/5/27
Warton, L. R. ... 4/2/29

2nd Lieutenants.

Drable, P. C. ... 1/9/26
Luck, R. F. 29/1/27
Crossley, A. P. C. ... 1/9/27
Lindsay, M. J. ... 31/1/29
Adjt. Greenshields, R. L., *capt.* ... 17/7/26
Q.M. Mackey ... 3/3/20
capt. ... 3/3/28

SUPPLEMENTARY RESERVE OF OFFICERS.

(Category B.)

Subalterns (9).

2nd Lieutenants.

Stewart, F. R. C. ... 21/4/28

APPENDIX X

The Regimental Nicknames were:—

"Bland's Dragoons," so called after the Colonel of that name.

"The Trades Union," because employed to quell riots in the middle of the nineteenth century.

"The K.D.Gs.," its initials.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XI

NAMES OF LIEUTENANT-COLONELS WHO COMMANDED THE REGIMENT BETWEEN THE YEARS 1685 AND 1929.

Name.	Date.	Name.	Date.
William Legge ...	6/0/1685	H. A. Hankey ...	19/1/1844
The Hon. Henry Lumley	31/12/1688	Andrew Spottiswoode	12/11/1852
William Palmer ...	18/8/1692	Thomas Pattle ...	11/2/1859
Thomas Crowther ...	1/1/1715	Herbert Dawson Slade	22/7/1868
Richard Panton ...	16/7/1715	Henry Alexander ...	9/12/1876
Humphrey Bland ...	5/8/1722	R. J. C. Marter, A.D.C.	1/7/1881
John Brown	27/6/1737	W. H. Thompson ...	9/4/1884
Martin Madan ...	10/5/1742	G. V. C. Napier ...	9/12/1887
Timothy Carr ...	24/8/1746	H. P. Douglas-Willan	14/6/1890
William Thompson ...	13/7/1757	R. C. B. Lawrence, C.B.	14/6/1894
Robert Sloper ...	13/2/1759	H. Mostyn Owen ...	14/6/1898
A. L. Collins	2/4/1778	S. Bogle Smith, C.B.	14/6/1902
Richard Vyse ...	28/4/1784	W. J. S. Fergusson ...	14/6/1906
W. A. Villettes ...	23/3/1797	F. C. L. Hutton ...	14/6/1910
John Elliott	3/5/1799	J. A. Bell-Smyth ...	14/6/1914
Henry Fane	25/12/1804	H. J. Williams ...	13/6/1918
W. Fuller	22/8/1805	A. C. Little, D.S.O. ...	14/6/22
Sir George Teesdale	7/9/1815	W. F. Chappell, D.S.O.	13/1/25
The Hon. George Cathcart	11/5/1838	S. G. Howes, D.S.O., M.C.	13/1/29

APPENDIX XII

THE FOLLOWING IS A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL CAMPAIGNS AND BATTLES.

1685	Sedgmoor.	1758–1763 ...	Germany.
1690	Boyne.	1759	Minden.
1690	Aughrim.	1760	Corbach.
1692–1697 ...	Flanders.	*1760	Warburg.
1693	Neer-Landen.	1761	Kirk-Denkein.
1695	Namur.	1762	Wilhelmstall.
1702–1714 ...	Germany.	1763	Grobinstein.
1702	Liege.	1793–1795 ...	Flanders.
1703	Huy.	*1794	Beaumont.
1704	Schellenburg.	1794	Tournay.
*1704	Blenheim.	*1815	Waterloo.
1705	Neer-Hespen.	1815	Netherlands.
*1706	Ramillies.	*1855	Sevastopol.
*1706	Oudenarde.	*1860	Taku Forts.
1708	Lisle.	*1860	Pekin.
1709	Tournay.	*1879	South Africa.
*1710	Malplaquet.	*1901–1902 ...	South Africa.
1711	Bouchier.	*1914–1917 ...	France and Belgium.
1742–1746 ...	Flanders.		
*1743	Dettingen.	*1919	Afghanistan
1745	Fontenoy.		

* Honours on the Standard.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XIII

THE following Recruiting Poster was circulated, probably in March, 1800, or 1801:—

FIRST OR KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS.

Commanded by General Sir William Augustus Pitt, K.B.

A few

Dashing Lads are now wanted to complete the above well-known Regiment to a new Establishment. Any young man who is desirous to make a Figure in Life, and wishes to quit a dull laborious Retirement in the Country, has now an opportunity of entering at once into that glorious state of Ease and Independence which he cannot fail to enjoy in the King's Dragoon Guards. The superior comforts and advantages of a Dragoon in this Regiment need only to be known to be generally coveted. All young men who have their own interest at heart and are fortunate enough to make this distinguished Regiment their choice, are requested to apply immediately to Sergeant Tribbles at the Angel Inn, Honiton, where they will receive the Highest Bounty and all the advantages of a Dragoon.

As recruits are now flocking in from all quarters, no time is to be lost; And it is hoped that no young man will so far neglect his own interest as not to embrace this glorious opportunity without delay.

N.B.—This Regiment is supposed to be mounted on the most beautiful, fine, active, black geldings this Country ever produced.—The Bringer of a good Recruit will receive a reward of Three Guineas.

Digitized by Google

25

A Short History of The King's Own Scottish Borderers

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE KING'S OWN SCOTTISH BORDERERS

(25th FOOT)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE KING'S OWN SCOTTISH BORDERERS

(25th FOOT)

ALDERSHOT :
GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS
Also at LONDON and PORTSMOUTH

Digitized by Google

ALDERSHOT
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD.
WELLINGTON WORKS

1923

6930-B.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION vii

PART I.

THE STRUGGLES FOR EXPANSION, 1689–1792 ... 1

PART II.

THE REVOLUTIONARY AND NAPOLEONIC WARS 12

PART III.

THE STRUGGLES IN INDIA, EGYPT, AND SOUTH AFRICA, 1815–1902 18

PART IV.

THE GREAT WAR, 1914–18 27

APPENDIX.

OFTICERS WHO COMMANDED THE 2ND BATTALION IN THE GREAT WAR 42

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION

GENERAL ROBERT MELVILLE

THIS gentleman was a native of North Britain, possessed of a landed property in Fifeshire, and descended from a branch of an ancient and noble family of the same surname, the chief of which is the Earl of Leven and Melville. The ancestor of that noble family is held to be the first Norman who came into Scotland and settled there; he was a person of distinction in his native country, named De Melville or De Malville, and accompanied William the Conqueror into England, but having soon met with some cause of disgust, he secretly withdrew, before the end of 1066, to the Court of King Malcolm Canmore, who received him very courteously. Soon after we find him possessed of lands in Midlothian, called the Barony of Melville; and, it is said, there still remain in Normandy very ancient families of *noblesse* of the de Melvilles, and since of Melville Castle. Both the General's parents having died when he was very young, the superintendence of his education devolved upon his guardians, who were very careful in their attention to that duty. The first part of it was at a reputable school at Leven, in Fifeshire, where it was said that he was early remarkable for a lively and quick apprehension, with a most retentive and capacious memory, so that the progress he made in learning was very rapid; and afterwards, when a student in the University of Edinburgh, he was no less successful in his studies. His fortune being but moderate, it was the wish of his guardians that he should embrace one of the learned professions in aid of it; but his own genius strongly prompting him to a military life, and having always

Digitized by Google

taken great delight in reading warlike exploits, these circumstances joined with the favourable occasion of a war on the Continent, he could not resist the temptation ; to give, however, the less offence to his guardians, he withdrew without consulting them ; and having made a stolen march to London, with the knowledge only of one confidant in Scotland, near the end of 1743, he very soon after wrote from the capital such an explanatory letter to his guardians as was, in all points, satisfactory to them.

They, accordingly, furnished him with sufficient sums, or credit, to carry him by Holland to the Netherlands, and to support him there as a volunteer in the British Army, according to his own desire, until a commission should be procured or purchased for him. Thus authorized and equipped, young Mr. Melville passed over into Holland, and, having made the previous tour of it, he proceeded next by Antwerp and Mechlin to Brussels early in 1744, where, or in Ghent, then garrisoned with British troops, he remained until the month of March. His guardians having by this time obtained for him, by purchase, an Ensign's commission in the 25th Regiment, then commanded by the Earl of Rothes, and serving in the Allied Army, he joined it in the spring at the camp of Anderleck, near Brussels. He served during that campaign under Field-Marshal Wade, and in all the campaigns following under His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, in the Low Countries, until the peace of 1748, excepting the latter part of the year 1745 and a great part of 1746, when the 25th Regiment, having been with other British troops recalled to Britain on account of the rebellion in the North, it served under the Duke, first in England and afterwards in Scotland, until autumn, 1746. The 25th, being at that time one of the three regiments sent to rejoin the Allied Army on the Continent, and landing at Williamstadt, proceeded with the other corps to Maestricht, whence, by a forced march during the night, and crossing the Maese to

Digitized by Google

Viset, they joined the army so early as to share in the Battle of Roucoux, which happened in October.

Ensign Melville, who had carried the colours in two of the battles, had the honour of being sent, after that of Laseldt, by his commanding officer to the Duke of Cumberland, with the colours of the French Regiment of Monaco, taken by the 25th Regiment, and was immediately after promoted to a lieutenancy. The 25th Regiment, after the Battle of Fontenoy, having been thrown into the fortified town of Aeth to reinforce its small garrison, which consisted before of only one Austrian and one Dutch battalion, was afterwards, on the retreat of the Duke of Cumberland with the allied armies to the camp of Villvorde, near Brussels, besieged by a large body of the French Army, detached by the Marshal de Saxe, under Lieutenant-General Count de Clermont Calerunde. On this occasion the 25th Regiment merited not only the approbation of the Imperial Governor, Count de Wurmbrand; but after having marched out with the honours of war, and rejoined the Allied Army, received the public thanks of His Royal Highness the Duke. In this siege Ensign Melville had a very narrow escape, for in the beginning of it, when the enemy threw their shells only at the works, a single one, by the accident of an overcharged mortar, was thrown into the town, fell through his field bed in the middle of the night, when he was on duty in an outwork.

The 25th Regiment, which had only reached Edinburgh on the day of the unfortunate Battle of Falkirk, under Lieutenant-General Hawley, had a share in the victory of Culloden, under the Duke of Cumberland. A detachment of it, which had been made some time before, under the command of Lieutenant Melville, formed part of the garrison of Blair Castle, a house of the Duke of Athol, commanded by Lieutenant-General Sir Andrew Agnew, Bart., which, although closely invested and besieged during fourteen days by the rebels under Lieutenant-General Lord George Murray,

Digitized by Google

who frequently fired red-hot shot from cannon, made such an obstinate resistance as frustrated the enterprise and forced them to retire. During the whole of this time Lieutenant Melville, with a small guard, had the singular good fortune to maintain a flooring in an unfinished part of the house, so very nearly beset by the enemy as to be within the hearing of almost every word they said, and receiving many stones thrown up by them.

Towards the end of 1748, when peace was concluded, the British troops in the Low Countries were recalled; the 25th Regiment, which was destined for Ireland, had a remarkably tedious and adverse passage from Williamstadt to Kinsale, in Ireland, of more than five months' duration, in consequence of several storms, and only arrived in the last of the three transports, in which they had embarked. The first of these having suffered great damage, and being shipwrecked on the coast of Normandy, the Regiment, with part of the 42nd Regiment, etc., after having been humanely treated by the people of the country, and admitted into the city of Caen, and to mount guard in their own quarters there—an indulgence not even granted to French regiments who were not of the garrison—marched, after a stay of near six weeks, by Bayeux, and from it through several other places of Normandy to Cherbourg where another English transport being ready to receive the troops, they speedily embarked, and were landed at Cowes, in the Isle of Wight.

Here they remained for several weeks, during which time, as well as in France, Lieutenant Melville had constantly acted as Quartermaster, until a third transport came to Cowes, when they re-embarked for Ireland; however, in a few days after being overtaken in a most violent storm between the Land's End and Scilly Islands, they got back with much difficulty into the harbour of Falmouth, where, the ship requiring repairs, they were again landed, and remained for several weeks before they re-embarked and proceeded to Kinsale.

Digitized by Google

From this period, in 1749, to the summer of 1755, when appearances indicated an approaching war with France, the 25th Regiment, with other regiments, were ordered to Britain, and to complete themselves from their former low establishment. This regiment had annually, according to the succession of quarters established in Ireland, moved from the south to the north in that kingdom, from which its destination had been to Glasgow. During the six preceding years Captain Melville, promoted to that rank in August, 1751, had only been twice absent from Ireland; then he was employed on the recruiting service in North Britain.

Having been again, when in Glasgow, prevailed on by his Colonel, Major-General the Earl of Hume, to undertake, though not his tour of duty, the recruiting service for the Regiment, then very low in number, he was so fortunate, by his exertions on a new and unexceptionable plan, as soon to raise about one hundred and fifty men, fifty more than any other recruiting officer had done within the same period. Having been very strongly recommended by General Blank, then Commander-in-Chief in Scotland, to Mr. Fox, Secretary of War, as also having accompanied in November, 1755, the Earl of Hume to London, he was soon after appointed Aide-de-Camp to Major-General the Earl of Panmure; and in the spring of 1756 he was promoted to be Major of the 38th Regiment at Antigua, in the Leeward Islands, where it had been stationed since its removal from the garrison of Gibraltar at the beginning of this century.

REGIMENTAL history, extending as it does from 1689 to 1923, is naturally interwoven with the military history of the British Empire during this period.

Presumably, then, we must begin by examining the military history of this Empire of ours.

Digitized by Google

Surely it falls into the following subdivisions :—

I. The struggles for expansion that took place from 1689 to 1792.

II. (1) The wars of the French Revolution, 1793–1802.

(2) The Napoleonic Campaign, 1803–1815.

III. The struggles in India, Egypt, and South Africa, to maintain our status in the world, 1815–1902.

IV. The Great War, 1914–1918.

And so, in the following pages, we shall treat our regimental history under the four main headings—I, II, III and IV.

Perhaps, so that there will not be the slightest shadow of doubt, it would be wiser to go one step farther and proceed to amplify each main subdivision as under :—

Campaign.	Brief Review of Causes, etc., of Campaign.	Battles.	Date.
	I.		
War of Grand Alliance, 1689-1697	William of Orange aimed at Protestant Alliance *v.* France. Louis XIV championed cause of James II	Namur ...	1695
Marlborough Campaigns, 1702-1714	The Regiment was for this period stationed in Scotland	—	—
Seven Years War, 1756-1763	Colonial rivalry between England and France in America and India. Also England joined Prussia (Protestant) *v.* France and Austria (Catholic)	Minden ...	1759
	II.		
War of French Revolution, 1793-1802	Due to arrogant attitude and excesses of newly formed French Republic	Egmont-op-Zee	1801
Napoleonic Wars, 1803-1815	Result of Napoleon's ambition. Peninsular War due to Portugal refusing to obey his order not to trade with Britain	Martinique (West Indies)	1809

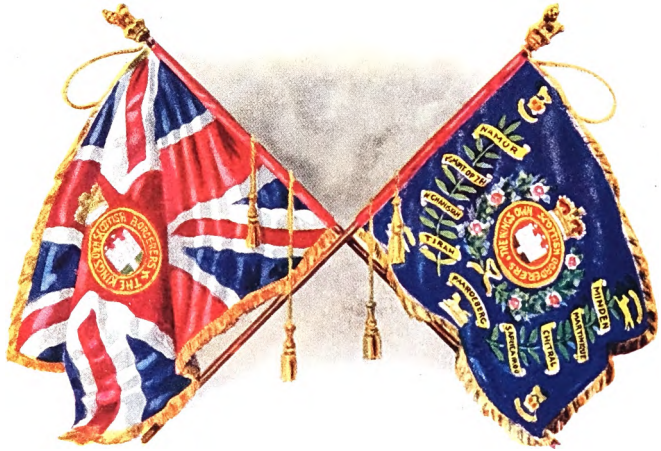
Digitized by Google

Campaign.	Brief Review of Causes, etc., of Campaign.	Battles.	Date.
	III.		
Chitral War, 1895	Internal quarrel for the throne of Chitral. British Force sent to preserve order, besieged and later released	Chitral ...	1895
Tirah War, 1897	A series of acts of aggression, culminating in an attack on the Frontier Force on the Samana Range	Tirah ...	1897
Boer War, 1899-1902	Boer suppression of British miners led to "Jameson Raid" in 1895, and Boers' subsequent bid for supremacy resulted in war	Paardeberg	1900

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



HONOURS ON THE COLOURS.

The Castle of Edinburgh, with the motto "*Nisi Dominus frustra.*"
In the first and fourth corners the Royal Crest, with the motto, "*In Veritate Religionis confido.*"
In the second and third corners the White Horse, with "*Nec aspera terrent.*"
The Sphinx, superscribed "Egypt."
"Namur, 1695," "Minden," "Egmont-op-Zee," "Martinique, 1809," "Afghanistan, 1878-80," "Chitral," "Tirah," "Paardeberg," "South Africa, 1900-02."

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE KING'S OWN SCOTTISH BORDERERS

(25th FOOT)

PART I.

THE STRUGGLES FOR EXPANSION, 1689–1792.

Founding of the Regiment and Killiecrankie.

THE 25th Foot was raised in Edinburgh by David, Earl of Leven, in March, 1689, for the purpose of defending the Lowlands of Scotland in general and Edinburgh in particular, against the Highlands. (Incidentally, it is pretty well established that the Battalion was recruited to full strength in the space of one day.) William of Orange had recently accepted the throne of England, and James II was taking refuge in France. James's tyranny had been much heavier in Scotland than in England, and the arrival of William in London was the signal for a general revolt throughout the Lowlands, against the instruments of Stuart rule. On the advice of such Scottish Peers as were in London at the time, William summoned a convention in Edinburgh, which offered him the Crown of Scotland. Energetic measures were necessary to maintain his newly-acquired power, as John Grahame of Claverhouse, or "Bonnie Dundee," that most gallant and faithful servant of the Stuarts, withdrew from Edinburgh with his troops and appealed to the traditional loyalty of the Highland clans. Troops were therefore concentrated in and around Edinburgh, and our Regiment was formed. An advance against

Digitized by Google

the Highlands was undertaken, and on July 27th, 1689, the Regiment fought its first battle at the Pass of Killiecrankie, being one of the only two that did not run away before the charge of the Highlanders (the Somersets were the others). Bonnie Dundee was killed in the moment of his victory, and with the loss of their leader the Highland forces soon melted away, and the new government in Edinburgh was saved.

When the Regiment march to "Bonnie Dundee," they march to the tune of the man that the Regiment was raised for the very purpose of defeating. From the beginning we have always been the Edinburgh Regiment —we have Edinburgh Castle on the badge, and the motto of Edinburgh City "*Nisi Dominus frustra*" ("Without God's help everything you do is in vain,") and have the sole right (granted after Killiecrankie) of marching through Edinburgh with fixed bayonets, and recruiting without first obtaining the permission of the Lord Provost.

Ireland. King James now left France for Ireland, where the Catholics rose in his favour, strengthened by a large French force and stores. Although James fled back to France after his defeat at the Boyne in 1690, it was not till after the campaign of 1691, in which our Regiment, together with other Scottish troops under General MacKay, took a prominent part, that Ireland was thoroughly crushed, and remained for a hundred years a negligible quantity. This notable campaign is worth recounting. "On June 7th the Regiment marched from Mullingar to Ballymore, which place was held by the Irish Army, but after preparations had been made for the assault, it surrendered at discretion. General MacKay then advanced on Athlone, and the Regiment took part in the siege of that city. After several unsuccessful attempts to force the passage to the bridge over the Shannon, it was determined to ford the river, which was deep and rapid. This was gallantly carried out

Digitized by Google

by the troops under a discharge of grape and musketry, and with the help of pontoons and planks over the broken arch of the bridge, they made good the crossing in several places. This so astonished the enemy that he abandoned the town, which was captured with very small loss. The Regiment was also present at the Battle of Aughrim on July 12th, 1691, where the British forces, numbering 18,000, entirely routed the Irish army of 25,000, capturing a large number of prisoners and every sort of munition."

Then followed the siege of Galway in July, which surrendered by capitulation, the garrison being allowed a safe conduct to Limerick. We suffered considerably at the siege of Limerick, though the actual numbers are not known.

Perhaps a digression may be pardoned for a moment. Every Borderer ought to feel proud when the word "Ireland" is mentioned. Our record there has always been exemplary. We were there in 1718, 1720–1726 (at Wicklow, Dublin, Carrickfergus, Mullingar and Londonderry), 1736 (when all the privates of the Edinburgh Regiment were drafted into Oglethorpe's Regiment from Gibraltar, and sent to Georgia, where that corps was stationed, and all the officers and non-commissioned officers sent to Ireland to raise the battalion afresh to ten companies of 34 privates each).

1748–1755. At the close of the War of the Austrian Succession we were embarked in November, 1748, at Williamstadt in the Netherlands, for Ireland. Owing to contrary winds, the transports finally reached Harwich in December. On January 18th, 1749, we sailed from Harwich and made the Downs on the 19th, but were forced to remain there ten days owing to head winds. We sailed on the 29th, but were wrecked in a violent gale on the coast of Normandy near Caen. The men were saved, marched on Caen, were moved to Cherbourg, embarked there for the Isle of Wight, sailed from there after six weeks, were driven into

Digitized by Google

Falmouth, and detained there several weeks, and finally reached Kinsale on April 27th.

1803–1807, 1835–1839 (Templemore, etc.), 1870–1875 (1st Battalion), 1886 (2nd Battalion at Fermoy, Kinsale, and Dublin, where we took a prominent part in assisting the Civil Power and aiding in evictions, etc.).

1898–1899 (1st Battalion, Dublin).

1903–1905 (1st Battalion arrived at Queenstown from the South African War, and proceeded to Belfast).

1910–1912 (2nd Battalion at Holywood, Belfast).

1912–1914 (2nd Battalion, Dublin. On July 26th, 1914, occurred the gun running incident at Howth; and while returning to barracks we were compelled to fire on a hostile crowd near O'Connell Bridge, causing various casualties).

1921 (2nd Battalion at Berehaven).

1922 (2nd Battalion, Ballykinlar and Belfast).

War of the League of Augsburg, 1692-97. Namur, 1695.

To return, however, to 1691, after Killiecrankie and the decisive Irish campaign, we entered on the first of a series of the old-fashioned European land wars—that of the League of Augsburg, 1692–1697, in Flanders. This Protestant League, consisting of England, Holland, Denmark, Hanover, Brandenburg and Bavaria, was arrayed against the great Catholic king of France, Louis XIV, whose ambitions were unbounded, and who continued to annoy England by supporting James II, and invading Flanders. The war dragged on for five years, consisting mainly of sieges and counter-attacks on various Flanders fortresses, each side returning to quarters for the winter. The Regiment was present at the bloody defeats of Steinkirke, 1692, and Landen, 1694, and had a glorious share in the siege and capture of Namur in 1695, where 20 officers and 500 men were killed by the exploding of a mine.

"Namur" is our first battle honour. It was against us at Namur that the French first used bayonets, which enabled them to fire from their rifles. Previously,

Digitized by Google

when bayonets had been fixed, this was impossible. This burst of heavy fire for the moment staggered the Regiment, but they at once recovered themselves, charged, and drove the enemy out of the line.

The Marlborough Campaigns, 1702-1713, or War of the Spanish Succession.

At the close of the above war the Regiment was sent to Fort Augustus and Fort William to keep the Highlanders (who were restive after the massacre of Glencoe) in subjection, and it is not clear that we were ever relieved from this duty during the great years of Marlborough's campaigns against France and Spain. The statement, however, occurs in Laurence Sterne's works that his father, who was a captain in the Regiment, was "stationed in Lisle in 1712, and Dunkirke the following year with the Regiment," and it is mentioned in an old magazine that the 25th and 35th Regiments returned from Jamaica skeletons during this period. The matter has unfortunately never been cleared up. However, the Treaty of Utrecht, which closed this glorious episode in English History, gave Britain: Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Hudson's Bay Territories, Gibraltar, Minorca and a share in the Spanish slave trade.

Sheriffmuir, 1715.

It seems clear that we were on duty in Scotland at the close of Marlborough's Wars, as in 1715 we took part in the Battle of Sheriffmuir, which occurred about a month before the landing of the Old Pretender at Peterhead. In this battle a force of about 9,000 Jacobites were prevented by 4,000 Crown troops, under the Duke of Argyle, from crossing the Forth.

Vigo, 1719.

The close of the Marlborough Wars was marked by the quite unexpected recovery of Spain under Alberoni. She embraced the cause of the Pretender, and collected at Vigo a large fleet and quantity of stores, for the invasion of England. The Regiment formed part of an expedition which annihilated this.

Digitized by Google

Gibraltar, 1732. We then did six years in Ireland and ten at Gibraltar. During the latter period England and Spain were not at war, but there was acute commercial rivalry between them, and incidents which nowadays would have amounted to acts of war, were of frequent occurrence on the high seas. In 1732 Spain sent 20,000 men to take Gibraltar, but the garrison held out for four months, and the Spaniards withdrew.

War of the Austrian Succession, 1744-48. In 1739 war definitely broke out with Spain, and we were sent to the West Indies, returning in 1743 to Flanders. The next year France joined Spain against us; and Hanover, Holland and Austria became our allies. This campaign in history is known as the War of the Austrian Succession, and lasted for four years, 1744–48.

In it English naval supremacy became assured, but our land campaigns were disastrous, and the peace was indecisive. The Regiment fought at Fontenoy and Ath in 1745 against Marshal Saxe, and surrendered with honours of war at the latter place. We were recalled to Scotland for Culloden in October, returning to Flanders in 1746, where we covered the Allied retreat from Roucoux. In 1747 we were involved in the desperate struggles of Val and Bergen-op-Zoom, and suffered very heavy casualties.

At Culloden, when the Highlanders had charged the left of Cumberland's line and thrown it into confusion, the 25th and 37th Regiments advanced to its assistance, checked the Highlanders, and repulsed them with great loss.

Seven Years War, 1756-1763. Minden, Warburg, Campen, Fellinghausen, Wilhelmstal. The naval supremacy which England had attained in the War of the Austrian Succession caused Pitt to regard the overthrow of the French power in Canada and India as the main objective in the new war which broke out in 1756. France retaliated by collecting a large force in Normandy and Brittany for the invasion

Digitized by Google

MINDEN, AUGUST 1st, 1759

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of England, and by invading the territory of our Allies, the Hanoverians and Prussians. Pitt countered this by a series of brilliant raids on the French coast very much on the lines of the raid on the Zeebrugge Mole of St. George's Day, 1918, and by sending small expeditions to assist our German allies. The Regiment was employed in both connections, and was present at the raid on the Isle of Aix in 1757. In 1758 we went out to Germany and were present at Minden on August 1st, 1759. The French, 50,000 strong, marched along the Weser to attack, with their flanks protected by that river and a brook which ran into it, with their cavalry, 10,000 strong, massed in the centre. The six British regiments in Ferdinand's army, 40,000 strong, fronted the French horse and, mistaking their general's order, marched upon them in line, regardless of the batteries on their flank, and rolling back charge after charge with volleys of musketry. In an hour the French centre was broken, a single line of infantry having broken through three lines of cavalry ranked in order of battle. As a result, the French Army fell back on Frankfurt and the Rhine. This was the first time British troops took aim when firing. Previously to this they had fired their muskets breast high, owing to the fact that it was considered unchivalrous to take aim. Far across the ocean Wolfe was closing on Quebec, which fell a month later after the immortal scaling of the Heights of Abraham. In India, under Clive, British sea-power was surely making itself felt, and Pondicherry fell early in 1760. Pitt was now able to inaugurate a policy of "general pressure" on France, both on the Continent and abroad, and together with the Prussians and Hanoverians we attacked successfully at Warburg in 1760, the Regiment having slight casualties, and at Campen, after which we went into winter quarters. We again attacked in 1761 and won a notable victory at Fellinghausen, and again in 1762 at Wilhelmstal, where we

Digitized by Google

found ourselves on the right wing of the army. The Peace of Paris, which concluded the Seven Years' War in 1763, gave to Britain, Canada, Cape Breton Islands, Louisiana, Florida, renunciation of French power in India, various West Indian Islands and Senegambia. The Regiment returned to Newcastle-on-Tyne, where the tattered, war-worn Colours, which for twenty years had led us to victory, were buried with military honours.

War of American Independence, 1775-1782.

We were now at home for some time, then did eight years at Minorca, from which we returned to England on the outbreak of the War of American Independence, 1775–82.

Gibraltar, 1782.

We took no part in this disastrous war, which lost us our North American Colonies, until 1782, when we were sent out to reinforce the hard-pressed garrison at Gibraltar. We arrived in time to resist the culminating effort of the besiegers, when the royalty and nobility of France and Spain gathered on the surrounding hills, to witness the success of certain floating batteries, which had been prepared at enormous expense, to annihilate the garrison. They held out, however, aided with red hot shot, and the siege was raised. Thus, for the second time, the 25th Foot saved Gibraltar to the Empire. We now remained there for ten years until our entry into the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars, and with Gibraltar the first part of our history closes.

It was in 1782 that we lost for 23 years the name of the "Edinburgh Regiment," and became known as the "Sussex Regiment." Two theories are advanced for this :—(*a*) That the War Office had a scheme on foot to stimulate recruiting by which each Regiment of the Line was to bear the name of an English county, and that, as the commanding officer, Lord George Lennox was a brother of the Duke of Richmond, whose chief seat was Goodwood in Sussex, the Regiment was called the "Sussex Regiment," at the Duke's request. The commanding officer is stated not to have liked this,

Digitized by Google

and never allowed the Scottish beats to be discontinued. (*b*) That Lord George Lennox had sent a party to Edinburgh to beat for recruits, and the magistrates there had interfered. This so enraged the commanding officer that he petitioned to have the name altered.

Whichever version is true, it is clear the change was made because the commanding officer belonged to the House of Richmond.

The period 1689–1792 marked a slow improvement in the general conditions of military service. At the beginning they were very bad indeed. The pay of the soldier was 8d. a day. Of this 6d. was set apart for his subsistence. From the remaining 2d. a day, or £3 0s. 10d. per annum, 12s. 2d. per annum was deducted for the salary of the Paymaster-General, and 8d. for Chelsea Hospital, leaving £2 8s. per annum over. This was made over to the commanding officer to pay for the man's clothing, including sword, belt, bayonet and cartridge box, consequently, either officers had to supplement largely out of their own pockets, which strange to say, they very rarely did, or the men had a very bad time and went hungry and ragged. In Ireland captains used to appropriate the whole pay of their companies and turn the men loose to live by plundering the inhabitants. Pay was always in arrear, often by many years. The keeping of a standing army without the consent of Parliament is illegal to-day as we all know, but in 1697 when peace was declared Parliament tried to abolish the army altogether without paying up the immense arrears due to it. Discipline was only maintained by civilian courts, there being no military courts allowed by law. Improvement dates from Marlborough and the Mutiny Act of 1703. By this the rates of pay of all uncommissioned ranks were clearly set out with express directions, under sufficient penalties, that the subsistence money be paid regularly every week, and the balance over and above it every two months. Moreover, with regard to clothing, the pattern

Digitized by Google

and allowance of clothing and the payment of the £2 8s. per annum were strictly laid down, and while the business of clothing was still left in the hands of commanding officers, it was subjected to the control of a body of six generals, whose sanction was essential to the validity of all contracts, and the acceptance of all garments.

A system of military discipline was established which, while exceedingly rough and severe, certainly increased the efficiency of the Army. From the point of view of fighting efficiency, it was an improvement that a man could not now get a thousand lashes for desertion, insubordination, striking, etc., and could be shot for cowardice instead of, as before, being tried by civil law in a civil court. Recruiting was a matter of the greatest difficulty. Commanding officers were granted levy money for the purpose of keeping their regiments up to strength, but this was never sufficient to cover the large bounties they had to pay sheriffs, parish officers, etc., and the men themselves, and consequently they were only too thankful to take criminals from gaol for whom they had to pay nothing. If recruits deserted or went sick, it meant a loss of so much money to the officers who had recruited them ; consequently a man was not allowed to go sick unless he was dead, and punishments for absence and desertion were inhuman.

Service in colonial stations and conditions of transport were appalling, though in Europe Marlborough's care for his men, while actually engaged in war, made him very popular with them. He was known as the "little corporal." Terms of service were normally for life, though in times of war men could enlist for three years or other periods.

Of course it must be remembered that the whole state of society at that time was much rougher than it is to-day, and physical hardship and suffering, which now would be intolerable, was part of the day's work in the eighteenth century, not only in England, but all over

Digitized by Google

PRIVATE, 1764.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Europe. On the other hand, the army of those days had not to contend with modern shell-fire, gas, etc., when battle was actually joined. These conditions prevailed on the whole up to the period of the Napoleonic Wars, the only real improvement being the gradual evolution in the time of Pitt and the Seven Years War of a more or less reputable type of officer. Such men as Wolfe, Lawrence, Coote, or even the stupid old Duke of Cumberland should be honoured in the Army, as in those hard times they loved and sympathized with their men, and where they commanded the soldier, on the whole, was well fed, equipped, and led. Lord George Lennox, of this Regiment, was an example of the new school. In fact, it may be said that Pitt, the Lloyd George of his time, infused into the whole British race some slight and vague appreciation of the fact that the soldier is a man, and not a dangerous ruffian, and hence arose, not only a new type of officer, but to a certain extent a more or less sympathetic attitude on the part of the civilian population to the Regular Army.

Digitized by Google

PART II.

The Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars.

In 1789 the French Revolution broke out, and the ancient feudal aristocracy of France were either guillotined or fled the country. Those who ran away, commonly known as the "emigrés," made friends with the various European Courts, and in 1792 Austria and Prussia advanced against France. The subsequent execution of King Louis XVI and his Queen, Marie Antoinette, followed by "the levee en masse" of the French nation, with the avowed intention of carrying the doctrines of the Revolution across Europe by force of arms, brought England, Holland, and Russia into the war as well. Napoleon's supreme military genius soon brought him to the head of the French Army and nation, and for the first time in history we see a complete nation mobilized for war, and imposing its will on nation after nation of the old world. The only obstacles that lay across his path were the naval powers of Great Britain, the stubborn resolution of the Duke of Wellington and his little army, and that silent, undying fire which burns in the people of every enslaved nation which nothing can ever kill, and which sooner or later is bound to consume the oppressor. The drama is one of the most splendid in history, and was played out on every sea and in every country in Europe, ending with Waterloo. The part our Regiment played was almost entirely naval. We returned from Gibraltar to Plymouth in 1792, and were quartered in Granby Barracks. In 1793 we were ordered to furnish small detachments for service as marines, some of which went out to the siege of Toulon in the *St. George* and the *Egmont* of Admiral Hood's squadron, capturing on the way a Spanish prize with £1,000,000 sterling on board. During

Digitized by Google

the siege we were in several actions, a certain Captain Stewart of the Regiment being very highly praised in despatches. Toulon was evacuated by the British in December, 1793, and our detachments then proceeded to the capture of Corsica, where we were present at the attack and capture of Martelle Tower, the storming of Convention Redoubt, and the siege of San Fierenze and Bastia. In 1795–6 we were in various naval engagements in the Gulf of Lyons, and took part in the blockade of Toulon in June, 1796; the detachment in the *Egmont* returned to Plymouth, the detachment in the *St. George* remaining till October, 1797, and helping to blockade Cadiz when Spain came in to the war against us. This detachment landed at Portsmouth and marched to Plymouth to rejoin. The men had received so much prize money that they paid for ringing the bells in every town through which they passed. Captains received about £1,500 and subalterns £900 each in prize money. Meanwhile other detachments had been serving in Lord Howe's squadron in the *Marlborough*, *Intrepid*, and *Gibraltar*, and were present at the Glorious First of June, 1794, off Brest, when the main French Fleet was defeated. During 1795 they also saw service in the North Sea, and were driven into Cromarty, Leith, and Yarmouth by a furious gale which lasted six weeks. Meanwhile Battalion Headquarters at Plymouth had been reinforced up to Battalion strength, and in February, 1795, it sailed for the West Indies, and arrived at Grenada on April 1st. At Mount Pleasant they were attacked by brigands, whom they drove off, and afterwards, with three other regiments—the 29th, 58th, and 68th Foot—attacked the principal post of the enemy without success; but the brigands lost heavily, and were eventually driven off from Pilot Hill, which was occupied and held by the Regiment.

On February 25th, 1795, a second battalion was raised at Plymouth, principally formed from the detachments serving as Marines in the Mediterranean, British

Digitized by Google

Channel, and North Sea, together with such recruits as were formed at the Depot. However, on September 24th the 2nd Battalion was incorporated with the 1st Battalion. When on the voyage to join the Regiment in the West Indies the transport conveying the officers and men of the disbanded 2nd Battalion was captured by a French corvette.

The officers, having noticed a great want of discipline in the crew of the corvette, planned a scheme for seizing the ship, of which scheme Lieutenant Johnstone, Grenadier Company, was the originator; but they were betrayed by one of their own regiment, a foreigner, and, in consequence, the officers were landed and imprisoned on the island of St. Martins. They were then put on board another ship in irons. But the high spirit of the men of the Regiment was not broken by captivity. By a well-concerted plan they overpowered and secured the crew, and forced the master to navigate the ship into Grenada, where they joined the Regiment.

In 1796 the Regiment was in Grenada at Richmond Hill, the only part of the island not in the hands of the insurgents, who threatened it in force. Reinforcements having arrived from the Barbados and St. Lucia, General Ralph Abercrombie attacked the enemy, inflicting a severe defeat upon him and forcing him to surrender his camp on May 18th. The 25th returned to England in July, and remained at home till 1799, three years.

In May, 1797, an attempt was made to seduce the Regiment at Plymouth from its allegiance, and the sergeants of each corps in the garrison determined to stop this by offering rewards for the detection of the offenders. The following proclamation was issued and signed by all the non-commissioned officers of the 25th Regiment :—

Digitized by Google

"NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT."

"The subscribing non-commissioned officers of His Majesty's 25th Regiment of Foot find with great regret that attempts have been made, by base and infamous persons, to alienate some of the soldiers in this garrison from their duty to their King and Country by circulating inflammatory papers and hand-bills, containing the grossest falsehood and misapprehension, thereby insulting the character of the British soldier In order to bring such incendiaries to the punishment they so richly deserve, we hereby offer a reward of ten guineas (to be paid on conviction) to the person or persons who will inform upon, secure, or deliver over to any of the subscribers, the author, printer or distributor of papers or hand-bills criminal, to any military establishment and laws of the country; or for any information against any person found guilty of bribing with money, or of holding out any false allurements to any soldier in this district, tending to injure the good order and discipline of the Army, which reward of ten guineas is raised and subscribed by us for this purpose, and will immediately be paid on conviction of any such offenders

"GOD SAVE THE KING"

In August, 1798, the Regiment moved to Jersey, and remained there till June 15th, 1799, when it was quartered in the Isle of Wight In August, 1799, it embarked at Ramsgate on the expedition to Holland. The fortifications, naval and military magazines, and shipping at the Helder were first secured, and ample supplies being landed, the army was ready to move forward by August 31st. During the action of Egmont-op-Zee and the preliminary operations the 25th lost 3 officers and 36 other ranks killed, and 8 officers and 76 other ranks wounded. In this battle, fought among the sand hills between the German Ocean and the canal which leads to Amsterdam, the Regiment formed the advanced

Digitized by Google

guard. We charged and dislodged the enemy from the first ridge at about 10 a.m. The action then became general and continued till late in the afternoon, when the enemy retired on the village, their retreat being hastened by a cavalry charge. In October of the same year, owing to the Russians exceeding their orders by advancing too far, a general engagement was brought on at Castricum on unexpected ground, whereof the result was that the British were forced to retire on their position of the Zype, and shortly after the Duke of York found it expedient to commence negotiations, which ended in the evacuation of Holland and the withdrawal of the forces. The 25th Regiment landed in England October 31st, 1799.

During the period of the Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars the following changes took place in the Army :— The Secretary of State for War was first instituted— *i.e.*, a politician directly responsible to Parliament for everything in connection with the Army in all its aspects. A proper chain of communication between all ranks of the Army and the Commander-in-Chief was established. The pay of the private soldier was increased to a 1s. per diem in 1797. Barracks were first built for the accommodation of troops at home instead of billeting them in ale-houses. The Rifle Brigade was formed, and from them sprang a new school of thought. In 1801 in their Standing Orders, provision was made not only for bestowing on the soldiers medals for good conduct and bravery in the field, but also for careful and systematic training in musketry, for classifying men according to their skill at the target, for distinction of the best as marksman, for the formation of a regimental school with periodic examinations, for the delivery of lectures upon military subjects, and even for the encouragement of athletic exercises. This was a dreadful shock to officers of the old school, but it spread gradually through the Army under Wellington. On the other hand, the Ordnance

Digitized by Google

Department was very bad, conditions of Colonial service remained appalling, troopships were floating hells and often sank, and the general system of discipline remained exceedingly brutal and severe. It is unpleasant to think of the amount of physical misery and suffering that lies behind a simple remark, such as " the Regiment then went out to the West Indies, where it served for ten years," when speaking of the period 1792–1815. The alarm and terror, however, of the civilian population and the merchants of the City of London during the years of Napoleon's conquests, and their corresponding relief at his final overthrow by Wellington, immensely raised the prestige of the Regular Army among the mass of the British people.

Digitized by Google

PART III.

The Struggles in India, Egypt, and South Africa, 1815—1902.

It can be said of England that in her history the eighteenth century was one of conquest, the nineteenth one of consolidation, and the twentieth opened with a tremendous counter-attack, which failed miserably, and served only to increase her hold on the world. From the close of the Napoleonic Wars till the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, the Army and the Regiment were mainly employed in ordinary garrison duty throughout the Empire, and the wars in which we were engaged were solely connected with the maintenance of existing British rule where it happened to be from time to time to be challenged. The chief challenger was Russia, who has always resented our power in the East as she does to-day. Her policy has always been to intrigue with the tribes on the North-West Frontier of India—especially the Afghans—who form a large kingdom, and are a race of hardy and fanatical warriors.

Afghanistan, 1878-1880.

The 1st Battalion had been stationed in India for about three years, when the Second Afghan War broke out in the autumn of 1878. The Ameer of Afghanistan, Shere Ali, was far too friendly with Russia, and received a Russian envoy at Kabul. The Government of India immediately demanded that he should receive a permanent British mission. This was refused, and in November hostilities commenced. Three columns of invasion were formed: —The Khyber Pass column (10,000 men and 30 guns), under Sir Sam Browne, supported by a division commanded by General Maude, to which we belonged; the Kurram Valley Column, under General Roberts, of about 5,500 men and 24 guns, supported by a contingent

Digitized by Google

from the Sikh Feudatory States; and the Kandahar Column (6,000 men and 18 guns), to be reinforced by a division from Mooltan and march on Kandahar. Sir Sam Browne's column advanced through the Khyber to Dakka, and encamped on the plain of Jellalabad throughout the winter, while Maude's Division (including ourselves) kept the lines of communication, the hill tribes giving continual annoyance, which had to be put down by punitive expeditions. We took part in two of these in the Bazaar Valley, and against the Zakka Khels. Roberts' column stormed the Peiwar Kotal and wintered in the Khost Valley, while Kandahar was safely reached by the 3rd Column.

Shere Ali meanwhile died, and his son succeeded, and in 1879 the Treaty of Gundamuck was signed, by which control of the external relations of Afghanistan, and control of the Khyber, etc., passes came into the hands of the British Government. The troops then withdrew on Peshawar and India, though advanced posts were retained in the Kurram Valley and Khyber Pass, and the envoy and mission remained at Kabul. In September, 1879, the envoy and mission were all murdered, the Ameer doing nothing to help them and the war broke out again. The Kurram Valley column advanced on Kabul, took it, and established themselves in the Sherpur Cantonments, while the Khyber force, to which we belonged, advanced to join up with them, and give them communication with Peshawar via Jellalabad. The Kandahar Column had luckily not yet got clear of the country, and returned to Kandahar. We had no part in the fierce fighting at Kabul or in General Roberts' famous march to Kandahar, being employed on lines of communication throughout, but we had more than enough marching and fighting against the hill tribes, who kept raiding the lines of communication—*e.g.*, the Mamunds, Lughman Valley and Waziri early in 1880, and we well deserved the battle honour, "Afghanistan, 1878–80." The result of the war was the enthronement

Digitized by Google

of a new and friendly Ameer and the evacuation of Afghanistan. The peace lasted unbroken until 1919.

Egypt, 1888. The Regiment's next "small war" was was when the 2nd Battalion was sent out to Egypt at short notice in 1888. Early in 1885 Gordon had been murdered and Khartoum was in the hands of the Dervishes, the British only retaining Suakin on the Red Sea. The Dervishes proposed to drive us into the sea, but were held at bay by the garrison, and finally defeated as far as that area was concerned at Gemaizal, where the Battalion received a splendid report from General Grenfell.

Burmah, 1889. Meanwhile, in 1889, the 1st Battalion went from India to Burmah, and formed part of a punitive expedition against the Chins and Lushais. After seven very hard months and much sickness, they returned to England and were stationed at Plymouth, the 2nd Battalion proceeding from Cairo to India.

Chitral, 1895. After five years' ordinary service another storm-cloud gathered on the North-West Frontier, and the 2nd Battalion went up to play a leading part in one of the most beautifully planned and executed campaigns in the whole history of the Army—the relief of Chitral in 1895. The whole principle of the North-West Frontier was at stake—namely, that the native ruler there must be friendly to the Government of India; otherwise there can be no security against tribal raids on the great caravan routes and on the rich plains of India itself. Umrah Khan, the chief of Jandul, forcibly entered the Chitral Valley in March, 1895, and was joined by Sher Afzal, a Chitral chief hostile to the British. They advanced on Chitral and invested it, the garrison consisting of the British representative, Indian Army troops, and the rightful Mehtar of Chitral. The general plan of operations was as follows:—The 1st Division was to mobilize at Peshawar, and, moving north as rapidly as possible, was to

Digitized by Google

pass through Swat and Dir, falling on the rear of Umrah Khan. At the same time a small column of some 400 men was to move from Chilas, and, taking the wide circuit through Gilgit and Mastig, was to force its way to Chitral from the north-east. In three short weeks the two columns had reached their objective, the garrison was unable to make its sortie, and Umrah Khan was *en route* for India, a prisoner. The Regiment formed part of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, under General Waterfield. The route lay from Nowshera across the Malakand Pass into the Swat Valley; across the Swat and Peig Khora rivers; over the Lowarai Pass; and ended as far as the Brigade was concerned with the defeat and capture of Umrah Khan at Munda. The first position of the enemy was one of great strength along the crest of the Malakand Pass, the heights on either flank being strongly held by him, while a series of stone breastworks, each commanding the one below, were pushed down the main spurs. Under cover of a flank attack by the guides on the enemy's right, the Gordons and ourselves attacked frontally, each up a separate spur. In the words of an eye-witness, "It was a fine and stirring sight to see the splendid dash with which the two Scotch regiments took the hill. From valley to crest at this point the height varies from 1,000 to 1,500 feet, and the slope looks for the most part almost perpendicular. It was this very steepness which partly accounted for the comparatively small loss suffered from the enemy's fire and the shower of huge boulders which were hurled upon the assailants; but the chief reason for this happy immunity was the wonderful spirited manner in which the men rushed breastwork after breastwork, and arrived just below the final ridge before the enemy had time to realize that the assaulting columns were at their very feet." Meanwhile the 60th had come up a re-entrant on our left, and after a few minutes' pause, on the sound of the bugle the three regiments charged, reaching the crest line together.

Digitized by Google

The pursuit was only halted before the large walled village of Kher down on the Swat River in the distant valley below. The Swat and Peig Khora Rivers were only crossed after sharp fighting, and the Swat River was forded armpit deep in rushing water.

Tirah, 1897. The Tirah Expedition, caused by the aggression of the Afridis and Orakzais on the Peshawar and Kohat borders and their attacks on our frontier posts, commenced in the autumn of 1897. The route lay from Shinawari via the dip in the Samana Range at Chagru Kotal down to the Khanki River, and then to the Sampagha Pass. This was the key to Orakzai Tirah, centring round the Mastura River. A farther advance across the Arhanza Pass gave access to the Afridi Tirah and the rich valley around Maidan. The route then lay via Bagh and the Dwatai defile to the Bera Valley, by which the expedition was to return to India before the winter snows really set in. At each of these passes very severe fighting was encountered also around Maidan, and a great rear-guard fight took place before the expedition got clear. In all these actions (twenty-three altogether) the Regiment took a very prominent part, and were thanked in the end by General Westmacott, who laid much emphasis on the fact that never once among all the hardships of a campaign fought mostly on the top of icy hills, with little food and no kit, he had ever heard a word of grousing from the Borderers. The final rear-guard action is described as follows :—

" Scarcely had the troops occupied their ground for the night, when the Afridis came right on them through the scrub in a ferocious swarm, yelling and firing. The position was none too favourable for defence, as the slope in front offered but a limited field of fire, and it was growing too dark to take certain aim. But the steadiness and confidence of the officers and men made up for all topographical and atmospherical deficiencies. The tribesmen were first brought to a standstill. Then they melted away before the hail of bullets fired into

Digitized by Google

them, and although prowlers hung about the hills where General Westmacott had given his antagonists so warm a reception all night long, no further concerted attack was attempted, and the victorious rearguard passed the night almost unmolested, proud in the knowledge that it had inflicted the most severe defeat upon the tribesmen which they had sustained since the day of Dargai. Not a single follower or baggage animal had been cut off that day, in spite of the daring and initiative displayed by the enemy and of the confusion into which the transport had fallen owing to the terror and indiscipline of the drivers. The losses amounted to 25 killed and to over 80 wounded amongst the combatants, and there had also been a few casualties owing to stray bullets amongst the followers.

South Africa, 1900-02.

After Tirah the 2nd Battalion remained in India till 1903, went to Burmah till 1905, spent a year at Aden, returned to Glasgow in 1906, and was then at home till the outbreak of the Great War, 1914. The 1st Battalion meanwhile went out at the beginning of 1900 to the Boer War with Lord Roberts's Army Corps. This was not the first visit of the Regiment to South Africa, as we had been there in 1844, when Natal was annexed to the Crown, and the Dutch settlers or Boers trekked to the high veldt and founded the Republics of the Transvaal and Orange Free State. These Republics, which contained enormous gold and diamond mines, always remained very hostile to the British settlers, and would not give them citizen rights, and it was to establish these that the South African War broke out in 1899. On arrival, the 1st Battalion formed part of the force sent up to establish itself on Cronje's left flank and cut his connections with Bloemfontein. He was forced to retreat from his forward position on the Modder at Magersfontein back within his own territory to Paardeberg, where by a most brilliant circling movement he was penned in. The division of which we were part was

Digitized by Google

detached to mop up the Boers in Jacobsdaal who threatened our flank. This was done in a sharp skirmish, and we came up in time to be in at the death at Paardeberg, where 4,000 Boers surrendered. The force then advanced and occupied Bloemfontein, about 20 miles north of which, at Karee, there was a formidable line of hills barring the way to Pretoria. It was decided that the cavalry should go round one flank, the mounted infantry round the other, and the division should attack in echelon of battalions in the centre. The old story in South Africa repeated itself : the hills seemed so silent as the division advanced that it was thought that the enemy had evacuated, when suddenly a tempest of fire was opened on the leading battalions (ourselves and the Lincolns) at 200 yards' range. We took cover and reformed, and were reinforced from behind, after which a fire fight continued for several hours until the cavalry at last got in on the right and the Boers retired. This bloody action left the way open for the two months' march on Pretoria. After that we were fighting and marching continually for the best part of two years in the guerilla warfare against De Wet in the hilly country to the west of Pretoria. Among much hard fighting and marching perhaps the fight at Vlakfontein on May 29th, 1901, is best worth mentioning. On this occasion the Regiment was part of a small column under General Dixon, operating in dangerous country near the Magaliesberg range of hills, a neighbourhood which had been the scene of more than one mishap to the British forces. On its way back to camp the column found a veldt fire raging, and suddenly from out of the smoke 500 Boer horsemen dashed upon the rear-guard, under the support of a fierce musketry fire from another party of Boers. In a few minutes two British guns were captured and turned upon the rest of the column, and the rear-guard was turned and scattered. The companies of The King's Own Scottish Borderers, with those of the Derbyshire Regiment, however, came speedily to the

Digitized by Google

rescue, and in a dashing charge recaptured the guns, and drove back the Boers, who vanished in the smoke, leaving 41 of their numbers dead on the field. In this gallant encounter it is gratifying to know that the Volunteer Service Company shared in the honours of the day.

The nineteenth century marked an immense change in general conditions in the Service, and the extreme personal affection and regard entertained for the Army by Queen Victoria and the whole Royal Family did more for it perhaps almost than anything. Terms of service remained for life up till 1847, when the Army Service Act was passed, limiting first engagements to ten years with the Colours and allowing for men taking on up to 21 or 24 years.

The year 1867 saw the short service system inaugurated, and also the Army Reserve. The present system by which pay is issued by the Paymaster and distributed by officers commanding companies who render strict account for every farthing, was introduced, and in 1854 the supply of clothing direct by the Clothing Department came in. Discipline was gradually guided into more humane channels, though this was strongly opposed by Wellington, and flogging was not abolished till 1879, though for many years previously the maximum number of strokes allowed had decreased from a thousand and over to fifty. With improvement in means of communication Colonial service improved and came under the direct control and supervision of the War Office.

In 1859 the 2nd Battalion was raised at Preston, Lancs. In 1881 all Infantry of the Line were organized as Territorial Regiments with affiliated militia. The Borderers, to everyone's horror, were sent to York, and it was proposed that the Regiment should be called "The York Regiment King's Own Borderers," with the West York Militia affiliated. Very strong protests were made, and we were located at Berwick-on-Tweed,

Digitized by Google

as The King's Own Borderers without a militia battalion. In 1887 it was decided to give us a 3rd Militia Battalion, and the 3rd Battalion Royal Scots Fusiliers, formerly known as the Scottish Borderers Militia and recruited from our district, was transferred to it. The Regiment was then officially designated " The King's Own Scottish Borderers." At the end of 1898 authority was given for the Regiment to adopt the Leslie Tartan in place of the universal tartan issued in 1882, but although the officers took it into wear it was not issued to the men till after South Africa. The Earl of Leven had used all his influence to secure the family tartan for the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

PART IV.

THE GREAT WAR, 1914–1918.

1914.

THE most glorious period of the Regiment's history is undoubtedly that of the Great War, 1914–1918, when British soldiers were tried as they had never been tried before, and when the great qualities of the British race alone enabled the nation to overcome the tremendous forces organized and employed against it. In that world conflict the Regiment played no mean part. Its Battalions were found on nearly every battle front; its losses were grievous as its glorious Roll of Honour testifies; its achievements were magnificent, and its honour and reputation were immeasurably enhanced. Throughout that grim struggle the Regiment fought with unsurpassed courage, and well may the Lowlands of Scotland feel proud of the splendid bravery, fortitude, and endurance exhibited by all ranks of the Borderers.

Causes of the Great War.

That the war was deliberately planned by Germany is an indisputable fact. Obsessed by the belief that German Kultur was needed to regenerate the whole world, the intellectual classes of Germany had for years given every encouragement and support to the Prussian militant class who ruled at Court, and to the commercial class, who were so powerful in the Reichstag, in their unconcealed hatred of the British Empire, which alone stood between Germany and world domination. The reason of this hatred was twofold—jealousy of the extent and wealth of the Empire, and the clashing of commercial interests in Germany's efforts to capture the markets of the world. With the deliberate intention of one day being strong enough at sea to challenge the British Navy, the German Government began in 1902 to build a fleet of powerful warships, far in excess of her commercial

Digitized by Google

needs. This silent menace was not lost on the British Government, who composed differences that then existed with France and entered into a defensive agreement. This agreement between the two nations was brought to a successful issue by the tactful part played by King Edward VII, and the pact became known as L'Entente Cordiale. Germany's aggressive preparations went forward with ever-increasing haste. With Austro-Hungary and Italy she formed the Triple Alliance, and France and England replied by becoming allied with Russia in 1907.

L'Entente Cordiale.

In 1908 Austria, with the backing of Germany, annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina, in spite of a protest from Russia, who had not then recovered from her losses incurred in the Japanese War of 1904. Russia was the hereditary guardian of the Slav States, she was unable to intervene at the time, but waited in silent wrath for a more fitting opportunity of re-asserting her rights. This came in 1914, by which time, however, Germany's preparations for the war she planned were completed.

The cause of the outbreak was comparatively speaking a simple one, which, but for Germany's determination to force the quarrel, could have been composed. On June 28th the Archduke Francis, heir to the Austrian throne, paid a state visit to Sarajevo, in the newly-annexed Slav provinces, where he and his wife were foully assassinated in the streets by two fanatical Serbians. Although it was clearly demonstrated that the Serbian Government had no knowledge of the plot, Austria immediately launched the most impossible demands on that Government, and backed them up by mobilizing the Army. Events moved swiftly. All efforts by other nations to avert the coming clash were fruitless. Germany, the power behind Austria, was determined on war. In spite of her highly organized intelligence service, Germany failed to understand either

Digitized by Google

the honesty of purpose or courage of the British people, and firmly believed that this nation would not interfere in a Continental conflict so long as British interests were not immediately affected.

The Outbreak of War.

Serbia, after vainly striving to appease the wrath of Austria and realizing that the terms offered were made purposely impossible, appealed to Russia, as Austria intended she should, with the result that on July 28th Austria declared war on Serbia. Russia immediately began to mobilize and on July 30th Germany, as Austria's ally, declared war on Russia. For a week previously secret preparations for the mobilization of the German armies had been in progress, and the declaration of war put these in movement, not only towards Russia, but also towards the French frontiers. France, threatened with invasion, at once mobilized and this immediately drew a declaration of war from Germany, and the great conflict, which the latter had worked and prepared for, was precipitated on August 1st.

So far, Great Britain had not been involved, and the British Ambassadors were striving to intervene in the cause of peace, but when Germany, in defiance of her solemn pledges not to violate the neutrality of Belgium, marched her armies over the Belgian border, as the nearest and easiest route to the invasion of France, the British Government, as one of the signatories to the Treaty that guaranteed Belgian neutrality, at once declared war.

August, 1914.

This was on August 4th, by which time vast columns of German troops were marching through Belgium towards Northern France and Paris. The Belgians put up an heroic but fruitless resistance. Their fortresses were pounded to pieces by guns of enormous weight, the existence of which had been kept a secret, and their army was crushed by sheer weight of numbers. Their gallant resistance, however, was not in vain, for it delayed

Digitized by Google

the march of the German columns for just those few days that permitted the British Army to mobilize.

The British Expeditionary Force of five divisions crossed to France, and reached the Belgian border about Mons on August 23rd, in time to inflict a staggering blow on the vaunted unbeatable German armies.

In this first great battle the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment played a glorious part. When war was declared it was stationed in Dublin, and was mobilized as part of the 13th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division, under Major-General Sir Charles Fergusson. The 3rd and 5th Divisions formed the Second Army Corps under General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, and was on the extreme left of the French and British armies that awaited the German columns. As it happened, it was upon this flank that the first great blow fell, and the Germans had cause to speedily revise their sneering opinion of the fighting quality of the British troops, to whom they had previously referred as "the contemptible Little Army." On August 23rd the Second Army Corps was in position along the line of the Mons Canal from Elouges to Mons. The 13th Infantry Brigade was in the centre of the line near St. Ghislain. The 2nd Battalion, in their hastily dug trenches, lay eagerly awaiting the arrival of the enemy. They had had two days' hard marching, and the Reservists were tired and footsore, but were cheerfully confident. When the enemy came in sight they were met with such a well-directed and sustained fire that they could make but little progress and sustained very severe losses.

Much to the surprise of the troops, as dusk fell on that memorable Sunday, orders reached them to retire. The British Army that faced the Germans that day was the finest and most efficiently trained body of soldiers ever placed in the field. The standard of musketry reached was so high that the Germans who took part in the attacks on the British lines at Mons believed that they were defended by a vast number of machine guns,

Digitized by Google

so rapid and deadly was the rifle fire of the British infantry.

Generally speaking, the British troops held their own during that long day's fighting, and inflicted very heavy losses on the enemy, but late in the afternoon information of a very grave nature reached General Sir John French, which called for an instant change of plan. First he learned that the French troops on his right had retired, leaving his flank exposed, and next, that instead of there being two German Army Corps attacking him, as he supposed, there were actually four, while a fifth was moving rapidly round his left flank to cut him off. There was no time to lose. The troops who had fought so successfully all day were ordered to retire at once, a very difficult task indeed in face of an enemy in overwhelming force. As dusk fell the British began to withdraw, and on the 13th Infantry Brigade fell the task of forming the rear-guard to the 5th Division. The Brigade fell back on Wasmes, where during the night that brought rest to none, a line of trenches was hastily dug and occupied. At dawn the Germans, who followed up in hundreds of motor vehicles of all kinds, attacked in great force, but were beaten back with heavy losses. In the fierce fighting of that day the 2nd Battalion was fully engaged. The retirement was steadily continued at night in the face of ever-increasing forces of the enemy—the 5th Division sustaining the attack of a whole army corps. Still falling back, with little or no sleep or rest, the weary Second Army Corps took up a position at Le Cateau on August 26th. The infantry then had been marching and fighting for nearly a week, and were nearing the point of exhaustion, but were still eager to turn on the enemy. The 13th Infantry Brigade was posted almost on the right of the British line, and it was on this flank that the greater weight of the German attack fell. The 2nd Battalion defended a section of the line for six hours under a deadly storm of rifle and artillery

Digitized by Google

fire. Every attack by the German infantry was thrown back, but the Borderers' losses were very heavy, the commanding officer being among the many casualties. As the day wore on, the Germans brought up enormous masses of field artillery, and the situation of the 5th Division began to be very grave. Still the infantry fought on with dogged courage and their steady rifle fire inflicted such heavy loss on the enemy that the attacks began to die away. When the British resumed their retirement in the late afternoon, the Germans had sustained such vast casualties that they were in no condition or mood to follow. The British Second Army Corps sustained a loss of about eight thousand of all ranks that day.

September, 1914. The German losses were so severe that the British Army was able to fall back to rejoin the French on the far bank of the River Marne, and here it was able to obtain much needed rest, and to re-organize. Welcome reinforcements reached the battalions, and with the ranks restored, the British Army went forward with the French on September 6th to an attack that thrust the Germans back over the Marne and the Aisne. The 13th Infantry Brigade forced the passage of the Petit Morin River at St. Cyr in face of a strenuous defence, and pushed the enemy over the River Marne. The Germans were given no rest, and were compelled to retreat over the River Aisne, blowing up the bridges after them. The northern banks of the river rise sharply up, and gave the Germans defensive positions of the greatest strength. The 2nd Battalion was engaged in the attack at Missy, by which the passages of the river there were won. The 13th Infantry Brigade was, however, up against a very strong position, defended by a large number of guns, but the attack was pushed on with the greatest resolution and the enemy were compelled to fall back to their final and strongest line of defence, which afterwards became known as the Hindenburg Line.

Digitized by Google

The enemy then began to develop a movement across the northern part of France with the object of seizing the Channel ports and so cutting the line of communication with England. To prevent this the British Army was cleverly withdrawn from the Aisne, being replaced by French troops, and sent by road and rail to frustrate this attempt by linking up the Belgian Army in the north with the French Army in the south. The task called for hard marching and equally hard fighting. The 2nd Battalion was heavily engaged in the 13th Brigade attack on the Bethune Canal, four days' desperate fighting being required before the enemy was thrust back. Major Allan was among the many casualties suffered by the Borderers in that fight. The enemy fell back on La Bassée, and the 2nd Battalion led the splendid attack on the enemy position there on September 18th, losing heavily, but gaining valuable ground. Later, however, the Germans, heavily reinforced, drove back the 3rd Division, and units of the 5th, of which the Regiment formed part, and we were compelled to fall back on our first prepared line of trenches about Neuve Chapelle. Throughout the succeeding weeks the 2nd Battalion was almost constantly engaged till the British Army had succeeded in closing the gap between the French and Belgian Armies, and so completed a defensive line from the sea at Nieuport to the Swiss Frontier that the Germans were never able to break.

October, 1914. Foiled for the moment, the Germans began to mass an enormous number of troops and guns west of Ypres, and late in October, under the personal observation of the Kaiser, launched a terrific attack on the British line there with the intention of crushing a way by sheer weight of numbers through to the sea. The attack was met with splendid resolution, and for days a most desperate battle raged. The crude British trenches were almost wiped out by the intense shell fire rained on them, and

Digitized by Google

the infantry battalions were decimated. So serious did the situation become that the cavalry brigades were brought up, dismounted, and sent into the trenches to the relief of the exhausted infantry. On October 30th the cavalry holding Messines Village and Ridge were attacked by dense masses of Bavarian troops. The hard-pressed cavalry lost heavily but held grimly on, while in response to an urgent message the 2nd King's Own Scottish Borderers and the 2nd Yorkshire Light Infantry were rushed up in motor lorries from the La Bassée sector to their help. The enemy had succeeded in getting a footing in the village and were fighting from house to house when the Borderers arrived on October 31st and stopped any farther advance. Evening fell on a scene of the most desperate street fighting. Twice great bodies of Bavarian troops stormed into the central square and twice they were driven back, leaving the square heaped with dead and wounded. German shells rained on the houses and German guns were brought up and fired at point blank range down the streets, but the Borderers held the village till late on November 1st, when the order came to retire on a defensive line prepared in rear. It was a fateful period, for had the line broken under the enemy attack there were no more troops in rear to stop their rush to the sea.

Throughout the dread winter of 1914–15 the 2nd Battalion took a full share of duty in the trenches which called for the highest degree of endurance and fortitude —qualities that were always strongly in evidence in the Regiment. In the spring the British instituted a series of attacks that compelled the Germans to keep large forces in the trenches. One of these was the historical capture of Hill 60, a small elevation from which the enemy had been able to overlook most of the British lines in the southern sector of the Ypres Salient.

April, 1915. On April 17th a huge mine was exploded under this hill, and the 2nd Battalion, with

Digitized by Google

a battalion of the Royal West Kent Regiment, assaulted it. Before the smoke cleared the British infantry had dashed into the crater and began to entrench it hastily. There was desperate digging on the hill to raise some cover before the inevitable counter-attack could be launched. Throughout the night the Germans worked up the sides of the hill and there was ceaseless bombing and rifle fire, which caused the Battalion great loss, amongst the killed and wounded being Lieutenant-Colonel D. R. Sladen, Captain A. E. Burnett and Captain E. C. Dering. A determined German counter-attack came with the first grey of the morn, and a most desperate hand-to-hand fight ensued for the hill. The defenders were but few in number compared with the forces that attacked them, but they fought with great courage. Each time the Germans were driven back the holders of the hill were subjected to a terrific shell fire, against which there was no cover. The Borderers' losses were very grave, and but a small number remained, when at midnight on the 18th they were relieved on the hill they had so successfully defended.

It was about the period of this gallant exploit by the 2nd Battalion that the 1st Battalion was identified with an equally glorious achievement in another theatre of war. The escape of two German warships, the *Goeben* and the *Breslau*, in the Mediterranean in the early days of the war through the Dardanelles to Constantinople had brought Turkey into the war definitely on the side of Germany. This had far-reaching results, for Turkish forces in Palestine and Mesopotamia immediately threatened Egypt and the Suez Canal (the British line of communication with India) and the Persian oil-fields, which were of first importance to England. The 1st Battalion was in India at the outbreak of the war, and was brought home, mobilized and formed part of the 87th Brigade, 29th Division, which was destined to leave its mark in many desperate ventures. Early in 1915, the British Government decided to despatch an

Digitized by Google

Expeditionary Force to the Mediterranean to attempt the capture of the Gallipoli Peninsula, which, if successful, would have opened the Dardanelles to our warships and the capture of Constantinople. The venture was full of great risks, for information of the attempt was conveyed to the enemy, who assembled large forces on the coast and constructed extensive defence works at every likely landing place. Thirteen divisions of troops composed this Expeditionary Force, the only Regular Division being the 29th. In the 52nd (Lowland) Division was the 4th and 5th Territorial Battalions of the Borderers. To the 29th Division was assigned the task of attempting the first landing at Gallipoli, the 1st Battalion being ordered to land at " Y " Beach. This was successfully accomplished on April 25th with little loss, and the steep cliffs were quickly scaled. There, however, the Borderers were opposed by large numbers of Turkish infantry and could make no further progress, being subjected to terrific artillery fire. All that day the Borderers fought hard to maintain their position, but suffered such extensive loss from the rain of shells that by nightfall their situation had become very serious. The small force was isolated and without artillery support, and it became plain that total destruction awaited them if they remained. Orders were therefore given during the night to withdraw, and after the wounded had been got away the remnant safely re-embarked. They disembarked a little later farther south to join in the grim fighting waged by the 29th Division to secure landing room for the rest of the Expeditionary Force. This was a slow and costly process, and by the early days of June, when the 52nd (Lowland) Division landed, the 29th Division had lost fifty per cent. of its strength. The 52nd reinforced the battered 29th on the left of the line, and took part in a brilliant attack on the Turkish trenches about Gully Ravine that won much valuable ground. In all the subsequent fighting in that desperate venture the

Digitized by Google

Battalions of the Borderers fought with splendid resolution, and were amongst the last troops to leave when at last it was decided to abandon the attempt to capture the Peninsula. The 29th Division was withdrawn to France and the 52nd (Lowland) Division was despatched to Egypt, when it joined the British Army that was destined to defeat so signally the Turkish forces in Palestine, and which led to the collapse of Turkey.

Meantime at home new battalions of the Regiment had been raised, trained, and despatched to the Western Front. These included the 6th, 7th and 8th (Service) Battalions. The 6th Battalion arrived in France as part of the 28th Infantry Brigade, 9th Division, which won a great name for its splendid fighting qualities.

September, 1915. The 9th and 15th (Scottish) Divisions were honoured by being formed into storm troops to head important attacks. The 9th Division fought like veteran troops at the Battle of Loos in September, 1915, when attacking the Hohenzollern Redoubt, a position of great strength, bristling with machine guns and thickly belted with wire. The 6th Battalion led the assault on this position, and within a few minutes of dashing out of their trenches the whole of the nineteen officers of the Battalion, including Colonel Maclean and Major Hosley, together with over 500 other ranks lay dead or wounded on the ground. In spite of this the survivors went on and were held up by uncut wire, and suffered still more, but a gallant remnant reached the trenches and routed the enemy. The 7th and 8th Battalions suffered almost as much as the right flank. They formed part of the 46th Brigade, 15th Division, and assaulted the Hill 70 sector. Piper Laidlaw, of the 7th Battalion, won the V.C. for gallantry, leaping out of a trench and under heavy fire, marching up and down the parapet playing his comrades on with his pipes until shot down.

Digitized by Google

1916. The Regiment reaped further honours in the protracted Battle of the Somme, in which all the battalions serving on the Western Front were engaged. The 6th Battalion took a gallant part in the capture of Bernafay Wood. The 6th, 7th and 8th Battalions splendidly distinguished themselves in the attack on Longueval, and further honour was reaped in the attack on Martinpuich after six weeks' constant trench fighting.

The 2nd Battalion was in the midst of the heaviest of this fighting. The part it took in the capture of Morval was the subject of complimentary official reference.

1917. All the Battalions of the Regiment on the Western Front were involved in the great Battle of Arras in April, 1917, the 1st Battalion being in the thick of the fighting for the village of Monchy, while the 2nd Battalion was among the troops that assaulted and captured the Vimy Ridge, a position that the Germans had boasted was impregnable. The 2nd Battalion was also involved in the Third Battle of Ypres, where its fighting efficiency was shown to be unimpaired in spite of its three years' continuous active service.

1918. Splendid as the fighting qualities of the Regiment had been proved, the terrific nature of the fighting in the last year of the war proved that the limits of desperate resistance and heroic advance in the face of great odds had not been reached. The war had, in spite of the collapse of Russia under Bolshevik rule, gone steadily against Germany and her allies, and the complete blockade maintained by the British Navy was making itself most severely felt among the whole German people. By the spring of 1918 the German Government realized that unless they could achieve some great success on land by which they could force a peace favourable to themselves, total defeat was imminent. Therefore every man and gun

Digitized by Google

they could muster, backed up by all the available resources of the whole country were concentrated for one last desperate smashing attack on a selected point in the British line, in the hope that they would be able to inflict such loss and cause such demoralization, that the British Government would be glad to open negotiations for peace. With this object a vast force of fresh troops, well fed and in new uniforms, were secretly assembled behind the German lines facing St. Quentin, and with every available gun supplied with unlimited ammunition, the attack was launched in the mist of a March morning. The enemy mustered ten to one in that sector and their attack overwhelmed the first line trenches in front of them. The British line bent and recoiled before the tempest of shells, bullets, bombs and gas which day and night beat on it, but it did not break. Whole battalions were engulfed in the onrushing mass of troops, and were wiped out fighting to the last. In this desperate defence the Service Battalions of the Regiment were conspicuous. Their losses were very heavy, battalions dwindled to companies, and companies to platoons, but they never ceased to fight as recognizable units. The German rush was gradually slowed down by the splendid defences everywhere made against it; then it was checked, and finally brought to a complete standstill. The enemy had then won back a very large area of ground and had inflicted great loss, but had suffered almost in equal measure. By the end of the spring the Germans realized that their last great desperate venture had failed. During the succeeding two months the British Army was restored to strength by the rapid arrival of new battalions from home, among them being the Reserve Battalions of the Borderers; and in July the French and British commenced a forward movement that proved irresistible, the enemy being everywhere thrust back. All the ground lost in the spring was recovered, and many thousands of prisoners taken. There was most furious fighting everywhere,

Digitized by Google

and the greatest resolution was needed to advance in the face of the terrific fire that was maintained. The 7th and 8th Battalions had been merged into one battalion, and shared in the heroic attack with the French at Buzancy, one of the most brilliant actions in the war. The losses were very heavy, and the French in admiration for the Scots' gallantry and their great losses, put up a monument on the ground with the inscription: "*Ici fleurisa toujours le glorieux Chardon d'Ecosse parmi les Roses de France.*" (Here flourishes for ever the flower of Scotland amid the roses of France.)

The Germans fought with the courage of despair, but there was no holding the Allied attack. Week by week the Germans were pushed back, till they again reached their boasted line of impregnable defence—the Hindenburg Line. This now failed to stop the British. The Borderers were found in the thick of the hardest fighting. The character of the fighting called for extraordinary courage and resolution, for the enemy had to be almost dug out of every yard of ground captured, the whole country being turned into one vast fortress, with barbed wire defences, steel and concrete machine-gun nests, and elaborate entrenchments. But with the flush of victory nerving them the British followed up the enemy with relentless perseverance, giving them no rest, and capturing every position however stubbornly defended. Prisoners by the thousand were captured together with vast quantities of guns and stores. The German army was rapidly dissolving into a rabble under the constant and deadly attacks by the French and British, and when the end came the German Emperor and his son had fled to Holland. A demand by the Germans for a cessation of hostilities to arrange peace terms was refused. The Allies would only agree to an Armistice upon unconditional surrender. This was at length agreed to, and the last shot was fired at 11 a.m. on November 11th,

Digitized by Google

1918, so ending the greatest war in history. In that great conflict the Regiment had suffered enormous loss, but it had won undying fame for the valour displayed by all ranks throughout the whole period of the war. It has handed down to those now serving a great heritage, and won for the Regiment a reputation for gallantry, endurance and discipline unsurpassed in the splendid history of the British Army.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Officers who commanded 2nd Battalion in the Great War.

Lt.-Col. C. M. Stephenson	July 31st to August 26th, 1914.
Col. E. S. D'E. Coke	August 27th to March 30th, 1915; April 18th to January 4th, 1916.
Lt.-Col. D. R. Sladen	March 31st, 1915, to April 17th, 1915; January 12th, 1916, to March 9th, 1916; July 1st, 1916, to July 24th, 1916; October 25th, 1916, to July 24th, 1917.
Capt. P. H. Stevenson	May 16th, 1916, to June 30th, 1916; July 25th, 1916, to October 24th, 1916.
Major C. T. Furber	July 25th, 1917, to end of war.

The following also commanded the Battalion for short periods:—

Major A. E. D. Anderson ...	About May, 1916.
Major Hilton	About April, 1915.

Digitized by Google

A242-63

LXIII XCVI

A Short History

of

The Manchester Regiment

(Regular Battalions)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT

(REGULAR BATTALIONS)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT
(REGULAR BATTALIONS)

BY

COLONEL H. C. WYLLY, C.B.

(3rd Edition)

ALDERSHOT:
GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS
Also at LONDON and PORTSMOUTH

Obtainable of all Booksellers

Digitized by Google

ALDERSHOT
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD.
WELLINGTON WORKS

1933

P-6964. 8.

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT
(REGULAR BATTALIONS)

"Let us now praise famous men and our fathers that begat us."

SCANNING the Roll of Battle and Campaign Honours emblazoned on the Colours of the Manchester Regiment, one realizes that if this Roll is not as long and does not, perhaps, contain so many names as do those of other and older regiments of the British Army, this yet reminds us that the Regiment has fought on every Continent and has left its dead wherever the British Empire has sought to make new boundaries or to extend or maintain the existing frontiers. We shall find also, as we go deeper into the records of the battalions now composing the Manchester Regiment, that these have done good service in some campaigns unrepresented by any Battle Honour, and that Peace has its victories no less than war.

THE FIRST BATTALION.

1758 The 1st Battalion, known for the first 120 years of its life as the 63rd Regiment, came into existence at the outbreak of the Seven Years' War, when hostilities had begun between the French and ourselves, and when it was seriously believed that an invasion of England was imminent. The establishment of the British Army had sunk very low and hurried efforts were made both to raise new regiments and to add second battalions to such corps as then already

Digitized by Google

existed; and under an order of the 20th September, 1756, fifteen selected regiments were directed to raise each a second battalion; one of the fifteen was the 8th Wolfe's Foot. In April, 1758, however, these second battalions were formed into distinct and separate regiments and were re-numbered, when the 2nd Battalion 8th Wolfe's Foot became the 63rd Regiment, its first Colonel being one David Watson.

By this time our soldiers were fighting with the French in many parts of the world—in America, in India, and in Germany, at least two descents had been made upon the coast of France, and an attempt was launched against the French possessions in West Africa. In the early days of its separate existence the 63rd seems to have supplied many drafts for regiments serving out of England, but in the autumn of 1758 the 63rd received orders to form part of an expeditionary force then preparing to capture the French West Indian Islands, and sailed thither in the early part of the year following. The 63rd assisted in the capture of Guadaloupe, there gaining its first Battle Honour—not granted, however, until the year 1909, almost exactly one hundred and fifty years later! The Regiment remained in garrison at Guadaloupe and certain other of the West Indian Islands taken from France, until the summer of 1764

1764 when it came home again, having lost far more men and officers from the ravages of the climate than in warring with mortal enemies.

During the next ten years the 63rd was quartered in Ireland, and it was at this time that the colour of the facings of the uniform, which on first raising had been black, was now changed to "very deep green."

When in the spring of 1775 war broke out with our colonies in North America, the general there

1775 commanding, had no more than four British regiments at his disposal, and he at once advised the Home Government that at least 20,000 men would be needed for restoring order. The first reinforcements —seven battalions—sailed in May, and with them went

Digitized by Google

the 63rd Regiment. The first action in which the 63rd took part was that known as Bunker's Hill, but the only portions of the Regiment actually engaged in that very desperate and bloody action were the grenadier and light companies, which, in accordance with the usual practice of those days were included in grenadier and light battalions. The 63rd took part in several of the other actions of the campaign in the northern colonies,

but in the spring of 1780 it was sent south with
1780 the troops that proceeded to Charleston, and,

first under Clinton and later under Cornwallis, operated for many months in that very difficult country —occasionally being employed as mounted infantry, under the celebrated partisan leader, Tarleton. It was present at many minor but hardly-contested fights, such as Fish-dam, Ninety-six, Eutaw Springs and Hobkirk's Hill, and formed part of the garrison of Charleston when the long drawn-out war came to an end and Charleston was evacuated by its British garrison.

The 63rd did not at once return to England ; it was sent to, and remained in, garrison at Jamaica until
1784 January, 1784, and while here was—in February,

1783—accorded a territorial title, being styled " The West Suffolk Regiment." On return to England it was sent for a very short period to Bury St. Edmunds, in Suffolk, then to Scotland, and later still to Ireland.

It was serving in that country when, in 1794, it
1794 was ordered to join a body of troops which was

to proceed, under Lord Moira, to Ostend and there reinforce the army, under the Duke of York, composed of British, Austrian, Hanoverian and Dutch troops, which, since early in the year, had been engaged with the armies of revolutionary France. The campaign was short and indecisive, but the 63rd gained what honour there was to be acquired, and in common with the remainder of the troops employed suffered much from the severity of the weather, and the veiled hostility of the inhabitants of the country, while the force was so ill-supplied that the Duke of York placed on

Digitized by Google

record his considered opinion that it was " certainly in a worse state with respect to clothing and necessaries of every sort than ever a British Army was found to be before."

The Regiment was back again in England by the beginning of May, 1795, and even in June had
1795 more than 300 men on the sick list due to the hardships of the late campaign, but already at the end of October, the 63rd had embarked for another theatre of war. The West Indian Islands captured from France during the last war had been restored to that country at the Peace, but Martinique, Guadaloupe and St. Lucia had been retaken by us when war once more broke out. French reinforcements arriving in these waters, our troops had been driven again from Guadaloupe, but our losses by disease had been so heavy that at the end of 1794 there were no more than 2,000 British soldiers to hold eleven different islands. The Government now decided to send out a really large and well-found expeditionary force, and some 16,000 men in 24 different regiments left England, under Sir Ralph Abercromby.

The start was unfortunate; the weather was unusually stormy, seven of the transports, among them one having on board 150 men of the 63rd, were lost, some were captured by the French, many were obliged, at least twice, to put back to port, and the expedition did not reach the islands for more than six months after it had originally sailed from England.

The 63rd was employed in the capture of Grenada, of St. Lucia, and in repulsing an attack by the Spaniards upon Honduras, and when the war in these islands came to a close, the Regiment remained in Jamaica until in 1799 it came back to England once more.

England at this time was at war nearly all the world over and her army was so small that a regiment
1799 had no sooner been released from service in one theatre of war, than it was almost at once despatched to another; and by the autumn of this year

Digitized by Google

the 63rd was again embarking for another spell of active service, forming part of an army of 30,000 men which, assisted by a Russian contingent, 18,000 strong, was to endeavour to drive the French from Holland, of which country they had for some time past been in possession. It was decided first to capture Texel Island and the Helder, in the extreme north of Holland, and these objectives were obtained without much difficulty; but later there was very heavy fighting, while the British regiments were weak in numbers and had been largely made up with drafts from the militia immediately prior to embarkation. The most important action in which in this campaign the 63rd was engaged was that at Egmont-op-Zee, a name which to-day forms the second of the Battle Honours to be found on the Colours of the Manchester Regiment. The result of the campaign was not so generally successful as had been hoped, the British troops had been five times engaged with the enemy, had lost from 9,000—10,000 men, the Russian allies had lost heart, and, negotiations for an armistice having been opened, an agreement was come to under which we evacuated the country, leaving the French in possession, and at the beginning of the winter of 1799 the force had been landed again in England.

1800—1803 During the years 1800–1803 the 63rd led a very wandering existence; for much of the time it was afloat, forming part of a force which was intended to make various diversions against France in the Mediterranean; it saw no fighting though it was put ashore at various places and helped to garrison Turin, Minorca, Gibraltar and Malta, but in August, 1803, the Regiment's wanderings came temporarily to an end, and it was then quartered in Ireland, remaining there until November, 1807, when it went to the West Indies.

(It may here be mentioned that in August, 1804, a second battalion of the 63rd Regiment was raised, mainly in the county of Suffolk. This battalion continued in existence only until October, 1814, when it

Digitized by Google

was disbanded, but during its short life it saw something of active service, taking part in the ill-fated and badly-managed Walcheren Expedition of 1808.)

In the West Indies the 63rd remained for twelve years, serving during that time in expeditions against
1807 the islands of Martinique and Guadaloupe, repeatedly sending detachments and on one occasion a complete company to serve as marines on the ships of the Royal Navy engaged in those seas with the war vessels of France, and suffering very heavily from the then deadly climate of those islands.
1819 When in 1819 the 63rd Regiment returned at last to England the casualty returns, which, in those days were most irregularly kept, show that it had lost by disease, chiefly yellow fever, 20 officers and 1,108 non-commissioned officers and men.

The Honours Roll was increased by this service by two more names, those of " Martinique " and " Guadaloupe " to which in later years the appropriate dates were added.

The next eight-and-thirty years of the life of the 63rd were comparatively uneventful—five years were spent in Ireland, during two more the Regiment was stationed in Portugal, the years 1830–1833 were passed in
1830 Australia, for rather more than thirteen years the Regiment was stationed in India and Lower Burma, and then on return to England occupied quarters in the north and in Ireland.* In March, 1854, the
1854 63rd was under orders to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope when serious trouble arose between the British and Russian Governments, and it was at first expected that the Regiment would at once proceed

*In 1842 at Moulmein, the old painted Colours presented in 1826 were replaced by new embroidered Colours. These embroidered Colours were, in turn, replaced by new ones presented at Dublin in 1854, and were then placed for safe custody in the Chapel of the Royal Hospital, Dublin. On the evacuation of Southern Ireland by British Troops in 1922, these Colours were returned to the Battalion and are now kept in the Officers' Mess. The Colours presented in 1854, also preserved in the Officers' Mess, are those which accompanied the 63rd to the Crimea. It is of particular interest that at Inkerman, two Ensigns, Clutterbuck and Twysden, were, respectively, killed and mortally wounded while carrying them.

Digitized by Google

to Turkey with the expeditionary force ordered thither; but these hopes were disappointed and the 63rd was ordered to furnish drafts for other corps, so that when the Crimean War had actually commenced and the 63rd was finally ordered to Russia with the 4th Division, it had already parted with many of its best men. The 63rd landed in the Crimea just too late to take part in the battle of the Alma, but it was one of the few infantry battalions engaged in the purely cavalry action of Balaclava, was fighting all through the terrible Sunday to Inkerman, took part in the two expeditions to Kertch and to Kinburn, and in all the siege operations that led to the fall of the fortress of Sebastopol, the total casualties incurred among all ranks numbering 947, while only 8 officers and 45 other ranks served uninterruptedly throughout the campaign. In common with the majority of the regiments that served in this war the 63rd added three Battle Honours to those already on its Colours.

1856—1865 Leaving the Crimea at the end of the war the 63rd proceeded to Canada, remaining there until 1865, and on return home was stationed in England, Scotland and Ireland until it embarked for a second tour of Indian service in September, 1870. Colours were presented to the Regiment at Hazaribagh, India, in 1872, and at the time of writing (1933) are still in use.

1870—1880 It was quartered for the most of the time in the north, and in 1880 joined the Southern Afghanistan Field Force at the close of the second phase of the Afghan War; for its services it was awarded the Honour "Afghanistan, 1879-80."

1881 In 1881 a great change in Army organization was announced, all numerical titles being abolished, and the 63rd becoming the 1st Battalion of the Manchester Regiment of which the 96th Regiment now became the 2nd Battalion, the facings of the combined regiment to be white.

Digitized by Google

Early in 1882 the Battalion was under orders to return home in the coming trooping season, but hos-
1882 tilities having broken out in Egypt, it was ordered to proceed thither in the early autumn with a contingent sent from India. But in this very short campaign the Battalion was not so fortunate as to be actively employed, being engaged most of the time in garrison duty at Ismailia, but were awarded the Battle Honour "Egypt, 1882." The Egyptian War over the 1st Battalion voyaged on to England and for the next fifteen years made the usual round of
1899 home garrisons until 1899, when it found itself at Gibraltar just as war seemed imminent with the Dutch Republics in South Africa.

The British Government was unwilling to send reinforcements to the somewhat weak garrisons in Cape Colony and Natal so long as there seemed any hope whatever that war might be avoided; and only two battalions proceeded from their peace stations to South Africa while the negotiations with the Boer leaders were in progress and before any mobilization order had been issued. One of these was the 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment which left Gibraltar towards the end of August, landing at Durban in the middle of the month following. From Durban the Battalion proceeded direct to Ladysmith, then already threatened by the Boer forces invading Natal, and it formed part of the heroic garrison of the little town which during many long months defied the onset of the Boer army. The key of the defence was Cæsar's Camp which was occupied by the Manchesters from the beginning to the end of the siege, which may be said to date from the action of Elandslaagte in which the Battalion played a leading part. (In commemoration of the repulse of the enemy on the position held by the Battalion, the 6th of January is observed as a holiday by both Battalions.)

During the rest of the war the Regiment was not engaged in any decisive actions, but it marched and fought in the Transvaal—at Graskop, Bergendal, in the

Digitized by Google

Lydenburg district, and indeed all over the three colonies, protecting convoys, holding important centres, and clearing the different parts of the country whence the enemy chiefly drew his supplies. Later on in the war it took part in the big "drives" which, carried out in combination with the blockhouse lines that had been widely established, gradually wore down the enemy and brought his resistance to an end after three years of war. The casualties sustained in the South African War amounted to 741 of all ranks. Two privates of the Battalion, Scott and Pitts, were awarded the coveted decoration of the Victoria Cross for gallantry in the repulse of the Boer attack on Cæsar's Camp on the 6th January, 1900.

The Battalion remained in South Africa until early in 1903, when it sailed from Durban for Singapore,
1903 being transferred to India at the end of the following year. It was stationed first at Secunderabad, then Kamptee and later at Jullundur, and was serving there when, in August, 1914, the greatest of all wars broke out.

The army in India practically stands always on a war footing, and preparations were at once made to send an Indian Army Corps to France. The 1st Batta-
1914 lion Manchester Regiment was ordered to mobilize on the 8th August, on the 17th it left Jullundur, and on the 29th it sailed from Karachi, forming part of the Jullundur Brigade of the Lahore Division of the Indian Army Corps. Marseilles was reached in the last week of September, and moving at once towards the front, the Battalion was under fire within a fortnight. Near Festubert the two battalions of the Regiment met for the first time since 1882. The 1st Battalion served in France for some sixteen months only, but was engaged in some very heavy fighting—at Givenchy on 20th December, 1914, when by its gallant behaviour it saved a very serious situation, at Neuve Chapelle, and at the second battle of Ypres. By the end of the year 1915, the casualties in the Indian Corps had become

Digitized by Google

so heavy, and the difficulty of reinforcement and replacement were so insuperable, that it was decided to move its component parts to another theatre of the war, and by the end of the first week in January,
1916 1916, the Indian Corps had reached Basra at the head of "the Gulf," destined to take part in the campaign in Mesopotamia and especially in the operations about to be undertaken for the relief of the British force besieged in Kut.

In the course of these operations, which may have to some extent delayed, but could not wholly prevent the fall of Kut, and in those which followed for the expulsion of the Turks from Mesopotamia, the Battalion was frequently engaged—in the attack on the Turkish position at Hannah, in the assault upon the Dujailah Redoubt, where the 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment lost many good officers and men, and gained great honour; at Abu Roman, the attack on the lines of Beit Aeissa, that on the works at the Khaidari Bend, when the Battalion again suffered many casualties; the operations against the enemy position at Jebel Hamrin, and those conducted in the neighbourhood of Tekrit, which proved to be the last in which the Manchesters were to take part in this particular theatre of war. The casualties had been heavy, and in this campaign, as in some of those with which in its early years as a Regiment the old 63rd had been engaged, the officers and men had to contend with the terrible heat of a summer in the valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates, and with all the diseases which a tropical sun brings in its train.

In the spring of 1918 the very great pressure exerted by the Germans on the western front necessitated
1918 the transfer to France and Flanders of several of the British Divisions then operating under General Allenby in Palestine, and the places of these were ordered to be filled by Indian Divisions withdrawn from Mesopotamia. The 3rd Lahore Division was sent to Palestine in the place of the 74th Division ordered to France, and landing at Suez at the end of April, 1918, was moved up

Digitized by Google

to Ludd and now formed part of the XXI Corps, remaining on this part of the front line until the middle of September. By this time General Allenby had effected the reorganization of the forces under his command, and the final operations which were to bring about the downfall of the Turks now commenced. The XXI Corps was ordered to break through the enemy's defences in the coastal plain, and the 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment was engaged in heavy fighting and greatly distinguished itself in the operations about Jiljulieh Village, at El Funduk and in the neighbourhood of Samaria, driving the Turks from their entrenchments and opening the way for Allenby's cavalry bodies to get through and consummate the victory. The Turks now hurriedly opened negotiations, an armistice was arranged and came into force on the 31st October, followed on the 11th November by the conclusion of an armistice with Germany, the arch-enemy.

The honours granted to the Regiment for the part played by the 1st Battalion were " Givenchy, 1914," " Ypres, 1915," " Megiddo " and " Bagdad." Under an Army Order issued on July 5th, 1924, these honours are borne on the King's Colour.

1919 The early part of 1919 was spent in Palestine, but the strength of the Battalion rapidly diminished owing to demobilization till finally a cadre of one officer and seven other ranks proceeded home with documents, etc.

The 3rd (Special Reserve) Battalion had been moved to Blackdown, near Aldershot, earlier in the year and the reconstitution of the 1st Battalion was arranged by the Officer Commanding the 3rd Battalion handing over command to Lieut.-Colonel E. Vaughan, C.M.G., D.S.O., in July, 1919, and by a stroke of the pen the 1st Battalion was re-formed.

The 1st Battalion consequently consisted of a considerable number of all ranks who were due for demobilization, but at the same time, officers, warrant officers,

Digitized by Google

non-commissioned officers, and men who were continuing their service were joining.

In October, 1919, the Battalion moved to Aldershot, when the 1st and 2nd Battalions had an opportunity of meeting.

1920 October, 1919, to March, 1920, was chiefly spent in shaking down and re-forming the Battalion generally.

In March, 1920, the Battalion proceeded to Ireland at short notice on account of the increasing disturbances, and was stationed at Kilworth Camp, co. Cork, a musketry camp near Fermoy.

The Battalion performed various duties in connection with the rebellion here, but as yet the rebels had not turned their attention to soldiers and few serious active operations were undertaken.

In July, 1920, a move was made to Ballincollig, co. Cork, an old cavalry barracks, which had been formed into an ordnance store for the whole of the south of Ireland. The duty of guarding the stores was assigned to the Battalion, and, in addition, a detachment of two companies was formed at Macroom, which again found outposts at Ballyvourney, Inchigeela and Millstreet.

The rebels' action against the troops by now was increasing and took the form of ambushes for soldiers in lorries, chiefly with the idea of obtaining arms, etc. Greater precautions had, therefore, to be taken, when stores, etc., were being sent.

Two ambushes were laid by rebels for our men in the out-stations, and, unfortunately, in both of these encounters we lost an officer—Captain Airy being killed in July and Lieutenant Sharman, R.A., attached to the Battalion, in September.

The conditions of affairs in the south became steadily worse from September and culminated in November by the rebels murdering and attempting to murder any officer who was not in a position to retaliate. Unfortunately several officers were thus killed in Dublin and elsewhere, including Captain Thompson of the

Digitized by Google

Battalion. This officer, who was riding a motor bicycle within a mile of the barracks, was captured and murdered.

From November onwards every precaution had to be taken to prevent isolated officers and soldiers being murdered, and as a result all ranks when off duty were practically confined at all times to barracks, and all outlying stations were called in to headquarters.

At the same time, although men off duty were not allowed out, active operations in large and small parties were continuously carried out in endeavours
1921 to find arms, ammunition and wanted persons. These operations continued until July, 1921, when the British Government made a truce with the Sinn Fein leaders and active operations ceased.

During this period there were two outstanding operations.

In January, 1921, information was obtained through the medium of a loyal resident, Mrs. Lindsay, that an ambush had been prepared near the village of Dripsey. A party of the 1st Battalion immediately turned out from Ballincollig and engaged the rebels, killing seven, capturing others, and finally returned to barracks after an entire success, with several captured rifles, shot guns, revolvers and ammunition.

The result of this success was a complete cessation of any attempt at ambushes in the immediate neighbourhood of Ballincollig, and a considerable lowering of the morale of the local rebels.

An unfortunate result of the success, however, was that the rebels soon afterwards kidnapped Mrs. Lindsay and the driver of her motor car, and murdered both in revolting circumstances.

Mrs. Lindsay's heroic action in warning us of the ambush requires special note. A lady living alone in a rebel district, knowing the danger of giving information to the troops did not hesitate to do her duty. It was a great example of courage and devotion to the Empire.

The other operation was an affair at Mourne Abbey,

Digitized by Google

on the main road between Cork and Mallow. A party of about 20, with the quartermaster, was proceeding to Mallow on administrative duties in motor vehicles. An ambush was discovered and immediate action taken, again with success. The rebels were engaged, and immediately ran away and were pursued. One or two were killed and six captured; these latter being finally tried by court-martial and sentenced to severe penalties.

In July, 1921, as has been mentioned, the truce was arranged, and active operations ceased. Towards December arrangements were commenced for the complete evacuation of the south of Ireland by troops,

1922 and in February, 1922, the Battalion moved to Guernsey and Alderney, half the Battalion being stationed in each place.

During its stay in Ireland the Battalion maintained its high reputation for fighting, and complimentary farewell speeches were made by the Divisional and Brigade Commanders.

In June, 1922, the Battalion was again hurried to Ireland, and this time proceeded to Enniskillen. It remained here for a couple of months, then went to Magilligan, near Londonderry, and to Dublin in September. In December, 1922, Southern Ireland was finally evacuated by British Troops and the Battalion returned to Guernsey. Nothing of any great moment happened whilst in Ireland on this occasion.

In 1923, sanction was obtained for the Badge formerly used by the 63rd Foot, the Fleur-de-Lys, to be taken into use by all Battalions of the Manchester

1923 Regiment in place of the Badge of the Arms of the City of Manchester which had been adopted in 1881 on the amalgamation of the 63rd and 96th Foot.

In October, 1924, the Battalion left Guernsey for service with the Army of Occupation on the

1924 Rhine, Germany, and arrived at Cologne, their new station, on October 25th.

Digitized by Google

In November, 1925, the Battalion moved to Konigstein, near Wiesbaden, where it relieved
1925—the French on December 3rd, 1925. It re-
1927 mained here until November, 1927, when it proceeded to England and was stationed at Shorncliffe.

At the latter end of the year 1929, H.M. King George V most graciously consented to become
1929 Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment and was gazetted as such on December 21st, 1929, the fifteenth anniversary of the Battle of Givenchy.

In honour of the above event a detachment of the Battalion, consisting of officers, warrant and
1930 non-commissioned officers, with representatives of the 2nd Battalion and Territorial units of the Regiment, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel B. C. Freyberg, V.C., C.M.G., D.S.O., LL.D., commanding 1st Battalion, were received by His Majesty the King at Buckingham Palace on May 16th, 1930.

After four years in Shorncliffe the Battalion was moved to Gosport, arriving there on October
1931 20th, 1931. During its stay here nothing of moment happened, and in 1933 the Battalion
1933 received orders to move to the West Indies, half the Battalion to be stationed at Kingston, Jamaica, and the other half at Bermuda.

* * * *

THE SECOND BATTALION.

The 2nd Battalion of the Manchester Regiment was known and numbered as the 96th Regiment during the half century that elapsed after it was first raised, but this Regiment is by no means the first regiment of the British Army to bear this number, and a brief account must now be given of those other and earlier corps which have been thus honoured.

Digitized by Google

The first regiment to bear the number 96 was raised in January, 1761, the command being given to
1761 Colonel the Hon. George Monson, who, as second in command to Colonel Eyre Coote of the 84th, had fought at Wandewash and helped to capture Pondicherry from the French. The 96th was sent to India almost as soon as raised, served at Bombay and Madras, and took part, under its Colonel, in the reduction of Madura. When in 1763 the Seven Years' War came to an end the army was reduced and several regiments were disbanded; among these was the 96th which was brought back to England for the purpose, leaving behind some 412 non-commissioned officers and men, who with three officers joined the East India Company's service.

Fifteen years went by before another regiment, numbered 96, appeared in the Army List. At that time England had for some time past been endeavouring to subdue the rebellion in her American colonies; in 1777 France joined hands with the rebels; two years later Spain declared war against England; and in great haste 17 infantry battalions and two cavalry regiments were raised, and added to the establishment of our army. Thirteen of these battalions, raised for general service, were numbered from 85 to 96, and among these was a new 96th known during its brief existence as "The British Musqueteers." Raised in July, 1779, it was stationed in Ireland and in the Channel Islands, being formally disbanded in 1783. The Colours of this regiment are in the Officers' Mess of the 2nd Battalion Manchester Regiment.

A third time was a 96th Regiment raised—in November, 1793, but it endured for no longer than its predecessors, serving first in Ireland and then for the last year of its existence in St. Domingo, and disappearing from the Army List in 1796.

When in 1803 the 32nd Regiment became Light Infantry its second battalion was taken from it and was numbered the 96th Regiment of Foot, and before the year was out had taken to itself a second battalion of

Digitized by Google

its own. The 1st Battalion 96th Regiment served for a year in Ireland, was then sent to the West Indies, came home in 1816 and was stationed in Ireland until disbanded in December, 1818. The 2nd Battalion 96th served in England and in Jersey, and ceased to exist in 1815.

So far this very brief record of regiments which have borne the number 96 has been concerned only with those which were thus distinguished on their creation; but something must now be said about a corps which was raised under a title only, was then later numbered 97 and was during only the closing years of its life known as the 96th Foot, bequeathing such Battle Honours as it had earned, to the last British regiment to be thus designated.

In the year 1798 our troops took Minorca, and found there over 1,000 Swiss prisoners of war whom the French had literally *sold* to the Spaniards at two dollars a head; out of these Swiss an infantry battalion was formed and was known at first as "The Minorca Regiment": the officers were partly English, partly foreigners. This regiment served in Egypt, under Sir Ralph Abercromby, in 1801 and very greatly distinguished itself at the battle of Alexandria, one, Private Anthony Lutz, capturing single-handed a French standard. On the termination of the war in Egypt the Minorca Regiment was brought to England, and was now accorded the title of "The Queen's German Regiment" and in 1804 was given the number 97. The regiment was among those which were sent to Portugal in the very early days of the Peninsular War, fought at Vimiera, and later in the war at Talavera, Busaco, and in the first siege of Badajoz, but by 1811 had become so reduced in numbers that it was sent home. The 97th served in England, the Channel Islands, in Ireland, in Canada, and when in 1816 the 95th Rifles were taken out of the line the 97th became the 96th. It was disbanded in December, 1818.

In 1822 a condition of something like anarchy had arisen in Spain, and to the British Government it seemed

Digitized by Google

that the French were disposed to take advantage of this state of affairs and acquire an undue influence in that country, whither they had in fact sent a powerful army. It was considered desirable under these circumstances to increase the strength of our army and six new infantry battalions, numbered from 94 to 99, were ordered to be raised. The 96th Regiment actually came into
1824 existence in February 1824, at Manchester, the commanding officer being Lieutenant-Colonel John Herries, the facings being yellow, and the Regiment being very speedily made up to its establishment of 619 non-commissioned officers and men by transfers from the Guards and Line, by volunteers from the 94th and 95th Regiments already raised, and by 124 English, Scotch and Irish recruits. The new regiment had barely reached its authorized establishment before it was ordered on foreign service, embarking in the summer of 1824 for Halifax, where it received its first set of Colours; it remained abroad until 1835, then returned home, and after four years only, spent chiefly in Ireland, the 96th sailed for New South Wales. In 1844
1844 there had been considerable trouble with certain of the Maori chiefs in New Zealand and a serious outbreak had occurred in the Bay of Islands. A detachment of the 96th was sent thither from New South Wales, and was on several occasions engaged with the warriors of a noted chief named Heki, losing several men killed and having many wounded. As a result of these operations the 96th was in 1870 granted the honour "New Zealand" to place upon the Colours in company with those of "Egypt" and "Peninsula," inherited from the last Regiment which had borne that number.

In 1849 the Regiment proceeded from Australasia to India, and while in that country served at Ghazi-
1849 pore, Cawnpore, Mian Mir and Dinapore, and when it left India again for England, in 1855, some 300 of its finest and oldest soldiers remained behind, having transferred to other corps in the country. In

Digitized by Google

the date of its departure from India the 96th was unlucky since it left only some two and a half years before the outbreak of the Indian Mutiny, while it reached England after the war in the Crimea had commenced, and was consequently debarred from taking part in either of these great campaigns.

The 96th was not very long at home, proceeding in the summer of 1856 to Gibraltar, but came to
1856 England again in rather less than a year, and was then quartered first in Manchester, then for some time in Ireland, embarking finally for
1862 Canada early in 1862. Very bad weather was met with and the *Victoria*, with the headquarters of the Regiment aboard, put back again to port, and then resuming its voyage the engines broke down, the ship sprang a leak and the pumps quickly became choked. During four days and nights the situation was most critical, but the behaviour of all on board was admirable, and it was in a large measure owing to the good work of the soldiers who stuck manfully to the pumps, that the ship was at last brought into harbour at the Azores, and thence safely home again. The "praiseworthy exertions" and "soldier-like spirit" displayed by officers and men of the 96th formed the subject of letters from both the Admiralty and Horse Guards.

The destination of the Regiment was now changed and after a year at home the 96th sailed for the
1865 Cape of Good Hope, served there until the end of 1865, and then went on to India. The first four years here were spent in the Bombay Presidency, the Regiment was then transferred to Bengal, and it was while serving at Dinapore in 1873 that the 63rd and 96th Regiments were associated for the first time, being linked together under a new scheme for the localization of the army, forming the 16th Infantry Brigade, the depot of which was stationed at Ashton-under-Lyne in Lancashire.

Digitized by Google

In November of this year the 96th left India for England, and during this tour of home service
1873 was again stationed for a time in Manchester.

The Regiment left England again at the end of 1881, and was stationed at Malta when in 1882 a
1882 rebellion, instigated by Arabi Pasha, the War Minister, broke out in Alexandria, leading to the massacre of many Europeans and making necessary intervention by the British Government. An expeditionary force was sent from England to which troops from the Mediterranean garrisons were added, and in August, the 2nd Battalion Manchester Regiment, as the 96th was henceforth to be called, left Malta for Alexandria, where, during the two months the campaign lasted, it formed the garrison and the personal guard of the Khedive.

The services of the two Battalions of the Regiment in the war were recognized by permission to bear the honour " Egypt, 1882 " on their Colours.

From Egypt the 2nd Battalion went on to India, and while there was quartered at Multan, Rawalpindi, Amballa, Agra, and Sialkot, and it was while stationed at the last named place that in 1891 three companies of the Battalion took part in the second Miranzai Expedition of that year; the latter portion of the service of the Battalion abroad was passed at Meerut, Dinapore, and Aden.

1898 Returning to England in December, 1898, the Battalion was stationed at Manchester, Lichfield,
1900 and Dublin, and then in January, 1900, was ordered to prepare for embarkation for South Africa, where, three months previously war had broken out with the Dutch Republics of the Transvaal and Orange Free State, and it was posted to the 17th Brigade, 8th Division, commanded by General Rundle. Landing in April at Port Elizabeth, the Battalion was pushed up to Edenburg where the 8th Division was concentrating, and took part in operations for the defence of Wepener,

Digitized by Google

those about Dewetsdorp and Biddulphsberg, and in those which culminated in the surrender of Commandant Prinsloo. The Division had much hard marching and constant fighting, and the shortness of supplies caused it to be known as " The Hungry Eighth."

During the remainder of the many weary months that the war endured, the Battalion was constantly employed with mobile columns, in guarding the many blockhouse lines in course of erection, and finally in the " drives " which gradually wore down the opposition of the enemy. When the war ended the Battalion was holding the Harrismith—Van Reenen's Pass blockhouse line.

The " honours " granted to the Regiment for the war in South Africa were " Defence of Ladysmith " and " South Africa, 1899–1902."

1902 The 2nd Battalion remained in South Africa until September, 1902, when it returned to England and was quartered at Aldershot, remaining there for two years ; it was then sent to Guernsey and Alderney, and on again returning to England was quartered at Portsmouth, and in Ireland, and was serving at the Curragh when in August, 1914, the Great War opened and the Battalion was at once ordered to mobilize, forming part of the 14th Brigade, 5th Division, commanded respectively by Brigadier-General Rolt and Major-General Sir Charles Fergusson.

1914 Leaving Ireland on the 14th August the Battalion landed at Havre two days later and was at once pushed up to the front, arriving in time to take part in the battle of Mons, retreating with the rest of the army, and making with the II Corps the historic stand at Le Cateau ; the retreat ended, the army turned upon the pursuing Germans, and the Battalion was engaged again on the Marne and on the Aisne ; and during the remainder of the year, when the war of the trenches had begun, served and fought on the La Bassée and the Messines fronts, earning the highest possible praise from all the many different commanders

Digitized by Google

under whom it had served during the five months that the war had already lasted.

During the early part of 1915 the 2nd Battalion was not engaged in operations on any very large scale,
1915 but in April it was moved to the Ypres Salient where casualties at once began to mount up. It was engaged in the three weeks' fighting about Hill 60, included in the Second Battle of Ypres, and for three months without relief held the well-known landmark known as the " Bluff." At the end of July the Division moved to the Somme area, where the Battalion spent 87 days in the trenches, and then was transferred farther north to the neighbourhood of Maricourt, where the winter of 1915–16 was passed. Early in 1916 the Brigade containing the 2nd Battalion Manchester
1916 Regiment was reorganized, two of the New Army Battalions being included in it, while the Brigade was now transferred from the 5th to the 32nd Division and was sent to the Authville sector on the River Ancre. Here it remained for the ensuing six months, playing a very gallant and a very important part in the Battle of the Somme, while it specially distinguished itself in November at the Battle of the Ancre.

The winter months of 1916–17 passed tolerably quietly, but in the spring of the latter year, in
1917 the operations known as " breaking the Hindenburg line," the Battalion again had some hard fighting, and on April 2nd, at Selency, had the honour of capturing a battery of German guns. For some weeks in the latter part of the year the Battalion was withdrawn to the security, quiet and comfort of the Belgian sea-coast about La Panne, while later still it proceeded to and took over part of the Nieuport defences. Here there was a good deal of shelling but not much
1918 activity, but in the spring and summer of 1918—the last year of the Great War—the Battalion was to share in some very hard fighting.

In February the 2nd Battalion Manchester Regiment was transferred from the 14th to the 96th Brigade,

Digitized by Google

consequent on the reduction in the number of battalions in each infantry brigade from four to three, and at the end of March was moved to a new army area at Ayette, the 32nd Division here relieving the 31st which had been heavily engaged and was greatly exhausted and reduced in strength. From this time until the end of August, the Battalion was constantly engaged and was always distinguished—"its work," declared its Brigadier, "is beyond all praise"; and in the early days of October, in the crossing of the Sambre and Oise Canal, and in all the fighting that resulted and continued up to the end of the first week in November, the Battalion had its full share and suffered many casualties.

For the 2nd Battalion the war ended on the 6th November when it was taken out of action, and on the 11th all ranks learnt that an armistice had been declared, and that the Great War was over.

"We have been accustomed," wrote Field-Marshal Lord Haig, "to be proud of the great and noble traditions handed down to us by the soldiers of bygone days. The men who form the armies of the Empire to-day have created new traditions which are a challenge to the highest records of the past, and will be an inspiration to the generations who come after us."

After the armistice the Battalion moved to Belgium, and later was transferred to Bonn in Germany where it formed part of the Army of Occupation.

The honours granted to the Regiment for the part played by the 2nd Battalion were :—"Mons," "Ypres, 1915, '17, '18," "Somme, 1916, '18," and "Hindenburg Line." Under an Army Order of July 5th, 1924, these honours are borne on the King's Colour.

During the early part of 1919, demobilization of the Army was being rapidly carried out, and in April of this year the cadre of the Battalion arrived at Bordon.

In October, as the 1st Battalion were then stationed in Aldershot, the opportunity was taken for a meeting of the two Battalions, and both Battalions marched to Farnham, Surrey, for that purpose.

Digitized by Google

The period April—November, 1919, was chiefly spent in gradually re-forming the Battalion for foreign service. In November, however, the Irish situation became menacing and the Battalion was moved to Tipperary where it performed various duties, such as patrols, escorts and guards. No incident of moment took place, but the duties were heavy and little or no training for the newly constituted Battalion could take place.

1920 In February, 1920, the Battalion was placed under orders for Mesopotamia, and arrived at Baghdad in April.

The Battalion formed part of the 55th Brigade and until July was chiefly employed in garrison duties at Tekrit.

In July a revolt of the Arabs broke out, and the Battalion was then sent to the Euphrates front, arriving at Hillah on the 21st and joining the 17th Division.

On 23rd July, through some error, the Battalion was attached to a column which was heavily attacked by large numbers of fanatical Arabs. The column was ordered to retire towards Hillah and on the way was ambushed. During this fighting the Battalion suffered heavy casualties in officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and for his great bravery on this occasion Captain G. S. Henderson, D.S.O., M.C., was posthumously awarded the Victoria Cross.

From July to November, the Battalion was employed on various operations, the most notable being the defence of Hillah, the capture of Hindiyeh Barrage, and the relief of Kifl and Kufa. Conditions during these operations were bad owing to the excessive heat, flies, and scarcity of water.

The Battalion left Mesopotamia for India in December, after having been thanked on parade for its good work during the operations by the Commander-in-Chief.

1921 Kamptee, Central Provinces, was reached in January.

On the occasion of the visit of H.R.H. The Prince of

Digitized by Google

Wales to Nagpur in January, the Battalion furnished Guards of Honour and the personal guard to His Royal Highness.

While stationed at Kamptee the Battalion was twice employed in aid of the Civil Power at Nagpur.

In January, 1922, the Battalion moved to Jubbulpore, Central Provinces.

Here in March, 1924, the Centenary of the Battalion was celebrated by the Colours being trooped and by a special Church Parade being held.

1925 In February, 1925, the Battalion was moved to Rangoon, Burma, from where a detachment of one company was provided for Port Blair in the Andaman Islands. This was the first visit of the Regiment to Burma since 1829, when the 1st Battalion, then the 63rd Foot, was stationed in Lower Burma.

1928 The Battalion remained in Rangoon until January, 1928, when it was transferred to Maymo in Upper Burma, finding a detachment of one company at Mandalay.

1929 Early in 1929 the Battalion, having completed its tour in Burma, proceeded to Secunderabad in Southern India.

1931 Rebellion having broken out in Burma, the Battalion, forming part of the 12th (Secunderabad) Infantry Brigade, was despatched to that province. With its headquarters at Mandalay, it very soon set to work in rounding up the rebels, and by the end of November the rebellion was completely suppressed.

1932 Early in February, 1932, the Battalion was ordered back to India and arrived in Secunderabad on February 24th. In October the same year the Battalion was on the move again, having been transferred to the Sudan, with headquarters at

Digitized by Google

Khartoum and detachments of one company each at Atbara, Gebeit and Cyprus in the Levant.

1933 The Sudan, being a one-year station, in 1933 the Battalion was ordered home to be stationed at Strensall, Yorkshire.

* * * *

THE THIRD AND FOURTH BATTALIONS.

It was announced in Army Order No. 50, of March, 1900, that six regiments of infantry, which were **1900** named, were each to be increased by two line battalions, to be numbered the 3rd and 4th battalions respectively. One of these six regiments was the Manchester Regiment, and this short history could hardly be considered complete unless some account were included in it of the two regular battalions which for a very brief term of years formed part of the Regiment.

To form these new battalions the 2nd Battalion sent to each 113 non-commissioned officers and men, while, also, all men were transferred to them who would ordinarily have been left behind on the then approaching departure of the 2nd Battalion for field service in South Africa.

The 3rd and 4th Battalions were both raised at Aldershot on the 1st March, and before the 3rd had been many months in existence it was furnishing drafts of officers and men for the two service battalions then both serving in South Africa. In May, 1903, it received its Colours at the hands of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, and two months later embarked for foreign service, proceeding first to St. Helena and then to South Africa, serving first in Cape Colony and then in the Transvaal.

It was still abroad when on the 13th September, **1906** 1906, a special Army Order was promulgated announcing the reduction from four to two battalions each of four of the six regiments mentioned in

Digitized by Google

the earlier order already quoted, and in consequence the 3rd Battalion Manchester Regiment left Cape Town for England in October, and was landed in the islands of Guernsey and Alderney where the disbandment of the Battalion, which had already commenced, was finally completed, the 3rd Battalion ceasing to exist by the 1st December.

It is worthy of note that the funds of the 3rd Battalion on disbandment, were handed to the Committee of the Manchester Regiment Aid Society, which was formed at this date.

The 4th Battalion never left the United Kingdom, and seems to have been looked upon by the military authorities solely as a draft-producing unit, since from first to last it gave no fewer than 32 officers and 1,726 non-commissioned officers and men to other corps, chiefly, of course, to the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Regiment. In the summer of 1901, the 4th Battalion moved to Ireland, and in July, 1903, Field-Marshal H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught presented it with its first Colours. In October, 1905, the Battalion returned to Aldershot from Ireland, and while here quartered received the notice of disbandment already mentioned. Of the 530 " other ranks " then composing the strength of the Battalion, the majority were sent to the 2nd Battalion, then in Guernsey.

The Colours of both the 3rd and 4th Battalions of the Regiment are now preserved in the Town Hall, Manchester.

GOD SAVE THE KING.

Digitized by Google

THE MANCHESTER REGT. AID SOCIETY

Patron—

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.B., G.C.V.O.

President—

MAJOR-GENERAL SIR W. G. GWATKIN, K.C.M.G., C.B.

General Committee—

THE COLONEL OF THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT
OFFICER COMMANDING HOME BATTN., The Manchester Regt.
OFFICER COMMANDING DEPOT, The Manchester Regt.
LIEUT.-COLONEL H. L. JAMES, C.B., late The Manchester Regt.
COLONEL SIR JOHN S. MACLURE, Bart., late The Manchester Regiment, and A.P.D.

And the following, ex-officio—

Officers Commanding Battalions, and all Officers who have Commanded, or the Manchester Regimental Depot.

Bankers—Messrs. COX & CO., Charing Cross, London.

Executive Committee—

President—LIEUT.-COL. H. L. JAMES, C.B.

Members—

Officer Commanding Depot, The Manchester Regt.

Hon. Secretary—LIEUT.-COLONEL G. E. VICKERS, D.S.O.

---

1. This Society is supported chiefly by past and present officers of the Line Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, but the Society has also to thank many of the other Battalions belonging to it who most generously supported the Society by donations during the Great War, 1914—1918. To men belonging to these Battalions assistance has been given.
2. The objects of this Aid Society are as follows :—
   (*a*) To assist men of good character who have served in any of the four Line Battalions of the Manchester Regiment and who, through sickness, or any other cause beyond their own control, are in need of assistance, pecuniary or otherwise.
   (*b*) To obtain suitable employment for men who have served in any of the four Line Battalions of the Manchester Regiment, who, either through being discharged, time expired or invalided, have returned to civil life.
   (*c*) If the amount of available funds subsequently permit—
      (i) To afford relief or grant pensions to the widows of men who have served in any of the four Line Battalions of the Manchester Regiment.
      (ii) To assist, as far as possible, in maintaining orphans till they reach a wage-earning age.

   N.B.—Owing to insufficient funds (*c*) have never become operative.
3. All information can be obtained from the—

   HON. SECRETARY,
   Manchester Regiment Aid Society,
   c/o Officer Commanding,
   Ladysmith Barracks,
   Ashton-under-Lyne, Lancs.

   All cases are dealt with by the Executive Committee.
4. Subscriptions are essential to the vitality of the Society to enable it to maintain its use as an Aid Society.

Bankers Order Forms can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary,

H. L. JAMES, Lieut.-Colonel,
President Executive Committee and General Committee, Manchester Regiment Aid Society.

Linden Road,
Bedford,
19th June, 1922

Digitized by Google

The Manchester Regiment Gazette

THE GAZETTE, published quarterly, contains, besides matter of general interest, a record of the doings of all Battalions of THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT.

Contributions, photographs and drawings are welcomed, more especially if dealing with events connected with THE MANCHESTER REGIMENT.

All information and terms of subscription can be obtained either from the Editor direct, from the Sub-Editors appointed to each Battalion, or from the publishers, Messrs. Sherratt & Hughes, 34 Cross Street, Manchester.

The address of the Editor is:—

WYECLIFFE HOUSE,
BREINTON,
HEREFORD.

Digitized by Google

"Guadaloupe, 1759"	"Inkerman"	"Ypres, 1915, '17, '18"
"Egmont-op-Zee"	"Sevastopol"	"Somme, 1916, '18"
"Peninsula"	"Afghanistan, 1879-80"	"Hindenburg Line"
"Martinique, 1809"	"Egypt, 1882"	"Piave"
"Guadaloupe, 1810"	"Defence of Ladysmith"	"Macedonia, 1915-18"
"New Zealand"	"South Africa, 1899-1902"	"Gallipoli, 1915"
"Alma"	"Mons"	"Megiddo"
	"Givenchy, 1914"	"Baghdad"

Uniform—Scarlet: White Facings.

Digitized by Google

A242-57

A Short History

of

The Middlesex Regiment

(Duke of Cambridge's Own)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE MIDDLESEX REGIMENT
(DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE'S OWN)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE MIDDLESEX REGIMENT

(Duke of Cambridge's Own)

Battle Honours

"Mysore"
"Seringapatam"
"Albuhera"
"Ciudad Rodrigo"
"Badajoz"
"Vittoria"
"Pyrenees"
"Nivelle"
"Nive"
"Peninsula"
"Alma"
"Inkerman"
"Sevastopol"
"New Zealand"
"South Africa, 1879"
"Relief of Ladysmith"
"South Africa, 1900-02"
"Mons"
"Marne, 1914"
"Ypres, 1915, '17, '18"
"Albert, 1916, '18"
"Bazentin"
"Cambrai, 1917, '18"
"Hindenburg Line"
"Suvla"
"Jerusalem"
"Mesopotamia, 1917-18"

UNIFORM—Scarlet: Lemon Yellow Facings.

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY
GALE & POLDEN, LTD.
WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT
2, AMEN CORNER, PATERNOSTER ROW, E.C. 4
AND NELSON HOUSE, PORTSMOUTH

5326-J. 8.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY
OF
THE MIDDLESEX REGIMENT
(Duke of Cambridge's Own)

No more glorious title has ever been won by a regiment on the field of battle than that by which the Middlesex Regiment is popularly known, and no regiment has more consistently upheld its title in action afterwards. As "The Diehards," the Regiment is known throughout the British Army, a title won by an exhibition of heroic endurance and steadfastness under sustained devastating fire unsurpassed in the annals of military history.

It was during the Battle of Albuhera, in the Peninsular War, that the Regiment gained that honoured sobriquet, when it stood in line holding the key of the position on the hill under the withering fire of the enemy's guns. The gaps in the ranks were steadily closed up; the colours held gallantly aloft, although the bearers were constantly shot down; and when at last the welcome order came to advance, the remnants of the Regiment moved forward, leaving the position that had been held marked by a long line of dead and wounded. The Regiment went into action that day 570 strong, and 23 officers and 400 other ranks fell as they stood unflinchingly in their ranks on that fatal hill. Their gallant Colonel, Inglis, lay with a great wound in his neck in front of the ranks, exhorting them to "Die hard, my men—die hard!" Never were soldiers more severely tried, and never did they respond to the test more nobly. Their heroism and sacrifice were not in vain, for the position was held till help came and the

Digitized by Google

enemy was routed. But the heroes who fell on Albuhera Hill achieved an even more wonderful monument than victory that day, for their noble example has inspired each successive generation of "Diehards" to endure and suffer and win through when matters seemed hopeless. Many a time during the Great War did the magic call of "Come on, the Diehards!" spur the battalions of the Regiment to the highest pitch of military enthusiasm, and aroused such ardour among all ranks that they performed deeds of the highest heroism. The brilliant record of decorations, honours, and distinctions won by the Regiment during the Great War includes five Victoria Crosses. Battalions of the Regiment fought on every front and served in every part of the world where British or Allied troops were quartered.

Formation of 57th, 1755

The Regiment held a long and splendid record of service to King and country before the Great War called for its greatest sacrifices. It dates its history back to Christmas Day, 1755, when the 59th Foot was raised by Colonel Arabin, mostly in Somersetshire and Gloucestershire. Its first uniform was red with yellow facings, and it is of interest to record that after many changes the original colour scheme was reverted to when the cherished yellow facings were restored to its review uniform after the South African War.

57th in the Mediterranean

The first service the new Regiment was called upon to perform was as Marines on board the Mediterranean Fleet, and after some two years' service afloat it was landed at Gibraltar in 1757, and was renumbered the 57th Foot. It served at Gibraltar till 1763, and then went to Minorca, where it remained till May, 1768. After a spell of home service, the 57th embarked for America in 1775, and under Lord Cornwallis served throughout the War of Independence, bearing a very creditable and strenuous part in that unhappy struggle. During the American War a territorial system had been introduced to facilitate the raising of drafts, and the 57th Foot received its second title of "The West Middlesex Regiment." Until 1800, however, the majority of

57th in N. America

Digitized by Google

both officers and men were of Scottish birth. In 1783 the 57th went to Nova Scotia, where it remained till 1790.

Formation of 77th, 1787

Just prior to the return of the 57th Foot to England another Regiment, destined to play a prominent part in the history of the Middlesex Regiment, had been raised. This was the 77th Foot, raised in 1787 by Colonel James Marsh, who had served in the American War of Independence. The new regiment was in 1807 given the territorial title of the East Middlesex Regiment.

After a century of splendid service in all parts of the Empire, these two fine regiments became linked as the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Middlesex Regiment, each having a glorious record.

77th in India

The 77th was specially raised for service in India, and after being presented with colours at Dover, it embarked for India in March, 1788, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Dunlop, and on arrival was soon engaged in the war against Tippoo Sultan, the ferocious Rajah of Mysore. The 77th fought in the attack on Cannanore, and in the subsequent siege and surrender of Seringapatam, reported to be the strongest fortress in India, and considered absolutely impregnable.

MYSORE

SERINGAPATAM

The Regiment also took part in the capture of Ceylon from the Dutch. Tippoo Sultan again giving trouble, the British once more besieged his fortress of Seringapatam, and this time carried it by assault and in most gallant manner, the Sultan being bayoneted in the attack. In this assault the 77th was conspicuous, among the officers of the Regiment who were wounded being Colonel Dunlop, whose head was nearly hewed off by a savage sabre cut, but who survived to win greater fame ; and Lieutenant John Lawrence, who was rescued after being twice wounded and left for dead, but lived to become father of two of the greatest soldiers India has known—Sir Harry and Lord Lawrence.

For two years the 77th continued to be engaged in active operations in Southern and Central India, serving under Sir Arthur Wellesley, who afterwards became the

Digitized by Google

Duke of Wellington, and was by him several times most favourably mentioned in despatches.

The Regiment returned home in 1807, the Bombay Government publishing a farewell order couched in very complimentary terms, expressing its high appreciation of the Regiment's conduct and services during its stay in India.

57th in Flanders

Meantime the 57th had been serving with equal credit in Flanders under the Duke of York, taking part in the siege of Dunkirk and the campaign on the Waal. In 1795 it embarked for service in the West Indies, where it remained carrying out most arduous duties for several years. On returning home it raised a second battalion to act as a depot, and proceeded to Gibraltar in 1804, where it served for five years.

In 1807 the 77th Regiment was presented by the East India Company at Chatham with new colours, and the following year General the Earl of Cavan was appointed Colonel. In 1809 it formed part of the force dispatched to capture Antwerp, and after a brilliant action which led to the capture of Flushing, the whole force was landed on the fever-stricken island of Walcheren, where disease so decimated the ranks that the campaign had to be abandoned, the island becoming one vast cemetery. On returning to England the following year, the Regiments after being recruited up to strength again, moved to Jersey. The badge of the Prince of Wales's feather was conferred on the Regiment at this period. During its stay in Jersey the Regiment was brought up to a splendid state of efficiency, and in 1811 landed in the Peninsula to join the Duke of Wellington's Army, in which the 57th had already won immortal fame by its heroic stand at Albuhera, and in many other stern actions.

77th at Walcheren

THE PENINSULAR WAR

The Peninsular War added a glorious chapter to the history of the Regiment, for not only were eight battle honours added to its roll, but the cherished name of

Digitized by Google

" The Diehards " was there first bestowed on it. The 57th landed in the Peninsula in 1809, and joined Lord Wellington's Army in the following year, sharing in the rigours of that year's campaign. The Regiment's first experience of a great battle against Napoleon's veteran armies was, however, at Albuhera (May 16th, 1811). The 57th then formed part of Houghton's 3rd Brigade. Marshal Soult, the French Commander, had succeeded in deceiving the British Commander as to his real point of attack, and under cover of night had passed nearly 20,000 men, with most of his artillery, over the river, and concealed them behind a hill not more than half a mile from the British right. The surprise was complete, and within seven minutes of firing its first shot this force had annihilated the British brigade on the right, the battalions being caught by a whirlwind of artillery fire and ridden down by regiments of cavalry. It was to retrieve this disaster that Houghton's Brigade, with the 57th in the centre, was sent charging up hill into the midst of the enemy's columns, now swarming over the key of the position. The hill was won, but the British could get no farther for the time being, owing to finding themselves on the edge of a deep ravine, the other side being held by the enemy's artillery and infantry. Under a murderous fire the three regiments of British infantry formed line. An eye-witness thus describes the scene :— " We found the enemy in masses of columns, with light troops and artillery in the intervals. From the rising ground some of them could in places fire over the heads of those in front. Notwithstanding this formidable array, our line halted, and without the support of a single piece of artillery proceeded to dress. Not a shot came from the British line ; Colonel Inglis, of the 57th, was on horseback in front of the right wing company, dressing the line, and rebuking his men for attempting to open fire until ordered. The enemy was barely fifty yards off, and the British were scourged with a fiery blast of musketry and cannon balls. But Colonel Inglis continued to dress his line with the stiff old-fashioned

ALBUHERA (57th)

Digitized by Google

formality, shoulder to shoulder, without paying the smallest heed to the hot fire of the enemy, and made his whole regiment stand still with ordered arms. A shot brought his charger down dead, leaving him standing on his feet. Men were falling in the ranks as they stood, but not until the order to fire was given did a soldier return the fire that played around them." There was no cover. General Houghton fell. Colonel Inglis fell, and nearly every officer of the Regiment was picked off by the enemy's sharpshooters. The colours were held aloft in the centre of the line, the colour bearers being a constant mark for the enemy. Each in turn was killed or wounded, and others stepped forward and kept the colours flying. The officers kept encouraging their men to close up the gaps in their ranks and to fire steadily. Colonel Inglis, with a terrible wound in his neck, lay on the ground in front of the line near the colours, and refused to be carried to the rear. It was this heroic chief who gave utterance to those soul-stirring words, "Die hard, my men—die hard!" the enemy's bullets ploughing up the ground all around him. He kept calling out "Die hard, 57th!" to the end of the fight. Inspired by their noble commander, the men of the Regiment kept closing in on their tattered and staff-broken colours, the line as Colonel Inglis had formed it being marked by the bodies of the men who had fallen. The regimental historian, Captain Woolwright, states:—"Most nobly did all ranks respond to Colonel Inglis's exhortations. Though their comrades fell with horrible wounds on all sides of them, though their leaders were down and all hope of success seemed gone, undauntedly they maintained the fight, closing in on their torn colours, as they bit their cartridges and plied their ramrods, grimly determined to die hard; and the line of the 57th, though decimated by the murderous fire directed on it, remained and stood unflinchingly on the crest of the hill, where on the following day were to be seen their dead, 'lying as they fought in their ranks, and with every wound in front.'"

Digitized by Google

" Even as they fought in files they lay,
Like the mower's grass at close of day.
When his work is o'er on the levelled plain—
Such was the fall of the foremost slain."

It was a fight of 1,800 against 8,000, and was not in vain, for the one-sided combat for the key of the position was maintained for one and a half hours, giving time for a brigade of Fusiliers to reach the field of battle from Badajoz, and turn the tide in favour of the British. At roll-call that night, out of 30 officers and 570 other ranks who had gone into action, but 7 officers and 150 other ranks remained. Lieutenant Way, who brought the Regiment out of action, was the senior surviving officer.

In commemoration of its heroism that day, the Regiment bears to-day the honourable distinction of a silver wreath of laurel on its badge inscribed with the word " Albuhera." The Regiment was left so weak that it could for some time only continue on active service as a company of a composite battalion, and thus could only fill a minor part in the campaign till the Battle of Vittoria, June, 1813.

In July, 1811, the 77th Regiment arrived in the Peninsula, and was posted to General Sir Thomas Picton's Division, in which it shared in the siege and capture of Ciudad Rodrigo, during which the brilliant action of El Bodon was fought. The 5th and 77th Regiments were there separated from the main body, and were charged by thirty squadrons of French cavalry. They formed square, and received the furious horsemen with wonderful calmness. An eye-witness thus describes the action :—" The squadrons, rending the skies with their shouts and closing swiftly in on the glowing square, like the falling edges of a burning crater, were as instantly repulsed, scorched and shattered, and the rolling peal of musketry had scarcely ceased to echo in the hills when bayonets glittered at the edge of the smoke, and with firm and even step the British infantry came forth like the holy men from the Assyrian furnace."

CIUDAD RODRIGO (77th)

El Bodon (77th)

Digitized by Google

The enemy cavalry hung on, charging again and again, while the infantry, maintaining their square formation, marched across six miles of open country to join the main force. The enemy's guns were rushed up, and poured a frightful fire into the British ranks, but this in no way shook their courage, and they maintained their march, and finally reached the shelter of their own guns and were saved. Lord Wellington, who witnessed the action, called out "Well done, the 77th," and he embodied his high approval of the conduct of the Regiment in a general order, describing it as "a memorable example of what can be effected by steadiness, discipline, and confidence."

BADAJOZ (77th)

In the siege and capture of Badajoz, Picton's Division played a great part, and the 77th were reduced by casualties to less than one hundred all told. It was therefore ordered to the base to be reorganized and brought up to strength. It remained in Lisbon doing garrison duty for some time, while the 57th were reaping

VITTORIA (57th)

further honours in the Battle of Vittoria, which is considered one of the greatest victories in the campaign, for the enemy armies were totally defeated and routed, and every gun and wagon captured, the booty being enormous. It may be added in passing that the greater part of that booty fell into the hands of the Spaniards and Portuguese, the British troops being too fully occupied with fighting to take possession of the riches that were abandoned by the enemy. The 57th took part in

PYRENEES (57th)

the pursuit of the retreating enemy, and was hotly engaged in the mountain fighting in the Pyrenees; at

NIVELLE (57th)

the crossing of the River Nivelle, where the British troops successfully stormed the enemy's triple lines of defences and captured 55 guns; and at the Battle of

NIVE (57th)

the Nive, where Marshal Soult's camp was captured after five days' fighting.

57th in N. America

From the South of France the 57th Regiment proceeded to America, and was stationed in Canada during the war with the United States, 1814-15, while the 77th Foot, after taking a creditable part in the concluding

Digitized by Google

stages of the Peninsular Campaign, went to Ireland, where it remained for some years. The 57th, on returning from America in 1815, was sent to Belgium, arriving after the Battle of Waterloo, and was dispatched to Paris to form part of the Army of Occupation. It returned home in 1817, and three years later was sent to Ireland and met the 77th at Galway, the first time in the history of the two regiments that they had actually met, although they had spent long periods engaged in the same campaign. The 77th moved to England, and in 1822 was stationed in Scotland. In 1823 it sailed for Jamaica, where it served for twelve years, suffering greatly from fever.

57th in France

First meeting, 57th and 77th Ireland, 1820

The 57th had its next spell of foreign service in 1823, when it embarked for New South Wales as convict guards, and remained there till 1831, when it landed in India for the first time. There it served with distinction for fifteen years, carrying out most arduous duty in holding in check hostile troops belonging to native States, eager to take advantage of the British Army's difficulties in Afghanistan and elsewhere.

57th, Australia

57th in India

The 77th, on returning home from the West Indies in 1834, had another spell of service in Ireland, but in 1837 was sent to Malta, and in 1843 was again dispatched to Jamaica; from thence, in 1846, it moved to Canada. Returning home two years later, the 77th, while stationed at Portsmouth, had the good fortune to furnish the first guard of honour mounted for the then Prince of Wales (afterwards King Edward VII) when he travelled for the first time unaccompanied by the Queen and Prince Consort. On that occasion the standard of the Prince of Wales was displayed for the first time since the reign of King George III. The young Prince, seeing his own crest emblazoned upon the Queen's colour of the Regiment, was pleased to direct it to be brought to him for closer inspection, which, being done, he took the liveliest interest in it, and asked many questions regarding the Regiment and its services.

Digitized by Google

THE CRIMEAN WAR

A period of home service followed, and then both the 57th and 77th Regiments were sent to the Crimea during the war with Russia, where further honour was won, and the Regiment fought under the eyes of the Duke of Cambridge. The 77th was the first to go out,

ALMA (77th) embarking at Liverpool in March, 1854, and formed part of General Buller's 2nd Brigade of the Light Division, which fought so well at the Battle of the Alma. In the subsequent fighting the Regiment was in advance in the attack on the castle of Balaclava, and it was to

BALACLAVA (77th) the 77th that the Governor surrendered that stronghold, Colonel Egerton, the Commanding Officer, receiving his sword. In recognition of the gallant part played by the Regiment in that attack, Lord Raglan, the Commander-in-Chief, directed that the four mortars which formed part of the castle defences should be handed over to the 77th as its prize. The 57th had in the meantime arrived in the Crimea, and with the 77th shared in the

INKERMAN (57th and 77th) remarkable Battle of Inkerman. This will ever be known as the Soldier's Battle, for by a peculiar chain of circumstances, and by reason of the fog which shrouded the whole battlefield, the British Army fought almost without direction, each battalion, and even smaller units, plunging into the fight without any clear idea of the nature or extent of the conflict going on. All that was known was that the enemy was in the valley in some strength, and that was good enough for the British soldier to dash lightheartedly into the battle. The enemy had succeeded during the night in moving enormous masses of troops to attack the British position, and it was not until the head of the enemy columns were actually marching past the British outposts that the alarm was given. The dim light of early morning and the fog which eddied in dense billows up from the valley hid the nature of the attack and the strength of the advancing columns from the British outposts, who fell back, fighting fiercely, on to their supports.

Digitized by Google

The alarm brought the nearest British regiments with a run to the spot where the thin line of British infantry was grimly fighting to check the further advance of the enemy, and these, as they arrived, plunged with a shout straight into the fight. The fog which screened the Russians from the British also hid from the enemy the fact that their huge columns were opposed by only a few regiments of infantry without guns. The British were fighting in small groups, but put up such a fierce resistance that the heads of the columns were thrown into confusion, and this was in turn communicated to the masses of troops still coming up behind. There was confusion in the valley and confused fighting on top. The Russian officers began to lead their men up all sides of the valley, and as fresh British regiments arrived, they suddenly found themselves confronted by masses of the enemy emerging from the gloom of the valley on to the high ground. There was no need for any orders, for each regiment dashed in and fought a battle on its own account.

The 57th suddenly found itself in the midst of an enormous mass of the enemy. Major Stanley, the gallant commander of the 57th, led his men with levelled bayonets straight into the mass of the enemy before him. "Remember Albuhera!" he shouted as he dashed in with waving sword, and his men plunged in after him, fighting with such grim determination that they brought that column to a standstill and threw it into utter confusion, and finally sent the Russians pell-mell down the slopes again. Four companies of the 77th, led by Colonel Egerton, struck straight into the centre of another column coming up the Careenage Ravine. Lieutenant Clifford yelled, "Come on, boys!" and, without waiting to see if he was followed, flung himself upon the enemy. A few of his men heard his shout and instantly followed him, and this handful actually broke through and stopped the advance of that column. The rest of the 77th fired one volley into the enemy and charged with the bayonet, and the Russians, unable to

Digitized by Google

see how few were the foes who so resolutely attacked them, quivered and shrank before the line of advancing steel, and fled in confusion down the hillside. General Soimonoff, the Russian Commander of the attack, was killed in that charge of the 77th. The battle grew steadily in extent. There were but 4,000 British troops holding that part of the position, and nearly 30,000 Russians were attacking. As the light grew stronger the Russian guns on the adjacent hills opened fire on the British defenders, and the Russian infantry in the valley again attempted to get a foothold on the crest. The first assault by the enemy had been thrown back with great loss, but a second attempt was made by a force fully 10,000 strong. The fighting spirit of the British had by this time been fully roused, and the Russians were met with such fierce opposition that they could only progress by sheer weight of numbers. Small isolated parties of British were overwhelmed and went down, fighting to the last. The soldiers were leaderless for the most part, but there was no thought of retreat. As the fog lifted, the enemy's strength was more clearly seen, but this only served to infuse greater obstinacy in the British soldier. "All the field was strewn with the dead and dying," says Hamley, but there was no wavering. Regiments were reduced to companies and companies to sections, and split up they fought in isolated groups amongst the enemy columns as they again and again sought to reach the hill crest. Colonel Egerton, with the remnants of the 77th, charged again and again until there were but few of the Regiment left. There were less than sixty of the 57th left, when they were ordered to attack the Russian battery on Shell Hill that was causing such loss. Lieutenant Acton, without hesitation, gathered his few men together, and explained what was required of them. To reach the battery through such a mass of enemy seemed too desperate a task, and they hesitated. "Then I go myself," he cried, and moved off. Great, however, is the magic of a brave action. He had only gone a few

Digitized by Google

yards when one of his men ran after him and cried, " I go with you," and the rest with a shout followed, caught up the leaders, and together they made a dash for the guns. The Russians, seeing this resolute band coming, fired one last round in desperate haste and fled.

The battle lasted three hours, and the action was fought on a piece of ground of less than three-quarters of a mile frontage, yet in that time nearly 15,000 men fell, the Russian loss being over 11,000, striking testimony to the fighting prowess of the British soldier. The 57th and 77th suffered severely in the fight. They fired away all their ammunition early in the battle, and then had to rely solely upon the bayonet, which they wielded with terrible effect.

SEBASTOPOL (57th and 77th)

Both regiments took part in the ensuing siege of Sebastopol, in which Colonel Egerton died. They led the right flank attack on the Great Redan, during which Colour-Sergeant J. Gardiner, Sergeant J. Park, and Privates C. McCorrie and A. Wright displayed such splendid heroism that they were awarded Victoria Crosses, while no fewer than twenty-eight non-commissioned officers and men won the Distinguished Conduct Medal, a record equalled by few other regiments serving in that campaign.

After the war the 57th served for a short time in Malta, and in 1858 went to India. Its journey was a remarkable one, for, landing at Alexandria, it proceeded up the Nile to Cairo, and then marched across the desert to the Red Sea, where it embarked for India, arriving in that country in time to take part in the closing actions of the Mutiny.

THE MAORI WAR

In 1860 the 57th proceeded to New Zealand, where it took part in the Maori War, a very trying and dangerous duty, owing to the savage character of the Maoris and the difficult nature of the country, needing the utmost resolution and fortitude of the troops taking part. The enemy constructed stockades of the

Digitized by Google

most formidable kind in almost inaccessible positions, and defended these with the utmost tenacity, occasioning great loss to the British troops. The 57th gained great distinction for the courageous manner in which it assaulted several of these stockades, especially the Otapawa Pah, where Ensign J. T. Down and Drummer Stagpoole, who had been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal only the week previously, won Victoria Crosses for gallant rescues of wounded men under conditions of the gravest danger. The battle honour of " New Zealand " was well earned.

The 77th Regiment returned home after the Crimean War, and was inspected at Aldershot by Queen Victoria. It was then sent to Australia (1857). The Indian Mutiny caused it to be sent to India soon afterwards, and it shared in the closing phases of the Mutiny Campaign. It remained in India till 1870, and in 1876 received new colours at the hands of H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge at Chatham, the old colours being deposited in St. Paul's Cathedral.

THE ZULU WAR

The 57th Regiment, after the Maori War, spent a few years at home, and in 1874 went out to Ceylon, where it remained for six years, being then ordered to South Africa to join the British force operating in Zululand. The Regiment fought at Ginginhlova, the relief of Ekowe, and other engagements against the fierce savages, and after the war returned home in 1879.

In 1881 the two regiments—57th and 77th—which had been for some time previously linked for the purpose of providing each other with drafts, became permanently incorporated as the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regiment).

THE BOER WAR

The 1st Battalion was in India and the 2nd Battalion at home when the South African War broke out in 1899. The 2nd Battalion, then at Woolwich, was quickly

Digitized by Google

mobilized and dispatched to the Cape, where it landed in January, 1900, and joined Sir Redvers Buller's force in Natal. It took part in the relief of Ladysmith, including the action of Spion Kop (where 4 officers and 39 men were killed, and 4 officers and 51 men were wounded), Vaal Krantz, Colenso, and Pieter's Hill. It afterwards was engaged in clearing Natal, and by its brilliant seizing of the heights of Van Wyk enabled the turning movement through Botha's Pass to be effected. The battalion was also in the attacking brigade at Alleman's Nek. The success of this action forced the Boers to evacuate Laing's Nek. After this the work allotted to the battalion was most arduous, it being required to garrison Volksrust, Newcastle, Dundee, Utrecht, and other places in turn. At Utrecht the battalion was living in small forts extended over miles of country for eighteen months, continually exposed to attack.

LADYSMITH (2nd Battn.)

Laing's Nek

Over 250 men were contributed to the mounted infantry, and a detachment of them took part in the defence of Fort Itala in September, 1901, when 2,000 Boers attacked the small garrison for about twenty-one hours without success.

Wherever the battalion went it earned golden opinions. After Spion Kop, Sir Redvers Buller in his despatches said :—" The Middlesex Regiment magnificently upheld the best traditions of the British Army throughout the long and trying day."

Spion Kop

After the turning of Laing's Nek, General Talbot Coke addressed the battalion in most flattering terms, and later on General Featherstonhaugh said :—" I wish I had more regiments like this."

The 3rd and 4th Regular Battalions were raised during the early part of the war, and trained in Aldershot. The 3rd Battalion was sent out to St. Helena, where it did duty guarding Boer prisoners during the latter part of the campaign. During the South African War the 5th Battalion proceeded to South Africa, where it took part in the operations in Cape Colony and the

Digitized by Google

Western Transvaal. The 6th Battalion served in South Africa for over two years. The Volunteer Battalions also sent out several strong active service companies, which rendered excellent service in the war.

THE GREAT WAR

No regiment better upheld its great traditions and name than did the Middlesex Regiment during the Great War, in which all four Regular Battalions were soon engaged. Before the war cloud settled so ominously over Europe, the Regular Battalions of the Regiment were quartered at home and abroad—the 1st Battalion at Woolwich, the 2nd Battalion at Malta, the 3rd Battalion in India, and the 4th Battalion at Plymouth. The latter, as part of the 8th Infantry Brigade, 3rd Division, was the first to come under fire, and was heavily engaged in the opening battle at Mons. The 1st Battalion, as part of the 19th Infantry Brigade, landed at Havre on August 12th, and is reported to be the first English battalion to land in France. It came into action in time to play an important part in covering the retirement of General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien's Second Army from Mons. The 2nd Battalion was brought home and mobilized, and as part of the 23rd Brigade, 8th Division, took part in the terrible winter fighting of 1914-15; and before one year was out the 3rd Battalion, brought home hastily with other battalions from India, was moving to France as part of the 85th Brigade, 28th Division.

All four battalions fought with great courage, and displayed splendid fortitude in those early days of the war, when weak battalions and regiments of British infantry and cavalry and artillery, whose courage could not compensate for the dire shortage of shells, alone stood between the German masses and the French coast. But the courage that enabled the British soldier to bear undaunted the storm of shot and shell at Albuhera and Inkerman had been preserved in all its splendour,

Digitized by Google

and the enemy failed to break through. Again and again the worn battalions, frayed to mere handfuls, held on resolutely, and succeeded in checking further advance when all seemed lost. In the midst of the severest fighting the Middlesex Regiment was always to be found, suffering great loss, but fighting with an ardour unsurpassed through that gallant army, which will go down to posterity as unconquerable. What the enemy thought of the Middlesex Regiment has been officially placed on record in a communication from the British Vice-Consul of Liége, who wrote :—" A German general told me enthusiastically that he had never dreamed of such magnificent bravery as that displayed by the Middlesex Regiment in the fighting of August 23rd to 27th, 1914. The accuracy of their firing was a revelation ; they hit here (pointing to his forehead) every time ; their coolness was wonderful and their trench-work splendid."

It may be mentioned in passing that for many years the Middlesex Regiment had maintained a very high standard of musketry, and it is on record that at one period the 2nd Battalion was for three years the best shooting regiment in the British Army, " H " Company was the best shooting company, and in one year Private H. Morgan was the best shot in the Army, while Lance-Sergeant A. McFarlane was the best judge of distance. To emphasize the high standard of musketry, the Depot was placed on top as the best shooting depot—a remarkable record.

While all four Regular Battalions were thus opposing the enemy in the early days of the war, the Special Reserve and Territorial Battalions were mobilized, and were training to play their parts in the world war. Behind these many new battalions of the Regiment were springing into existence, all filled with men imbued with the same splendid spirit of the " Diehards," and as the war went on these battalions crossed the seas to fight shoulder to shoulder with their Regular comrades, and

Digitized by Google

to bring added lustre to the splendid name of the Regiment. Mons, Le Cateau, the Marne, the Aisne, the first Battle of Ypres, Loos, the second Battle of Ypres, the second Battle of Loos, the third Battle of Ypres, the Somme, the Battle of Arras, Messines, Passchendaele, Cambrai (1917), the great battle of the spring of 1918, Cambrai (1918), the final great advance, and the final action at Mons (1918), were all battles in which the Regiment was heavily engaged, while other battalions won further glory in Salonika, Egypt, Gallipoli, Palestine, Mesopotamia, the advance into Bulgaria, as well as in Turkey, Siberia, and India. Before the war ended there were no fewer than forty-one battalions of the Regiment serving at home and abroad.

MONS

The 4th Battalion, as previously mentioned, was among the first troops of the British Army to land in France after the declaration of war, and was pushed up to Mons, where the enemy was first encountered. The full force of the enemy attack was sustained by the 2nd Army Corps, holding the left of the British line, along the Mons Canal, from the town of Mons to Elouges. The Canal makes an outward loop at Mons, and the defence of this loop was entrusted to the 8th Infantry Brigade, of which the 4th Battalion formed part. The position held by the battalion was a most important one, and it was maintained in spite of heavy losses. All that day the enemy endeavoured to push home his attack and drive the battalion from their positions, but, in spite of a merciless artillery bombardment, they stuck gamely to their trenches, and no less than six Germany infantry battalions were rolled back with heavy losses. When the order came to retire, the battalion fell back under cover of other troops in the brigade. Out of 920 men who went into action that day, 15 officers and 452 other ranks were either killed or wounded, but they had done their duty, and as they marched back they were cheered by the men of other regiments whom they passed on the road—surely the greatest and most genuine tribute to gallantry

Digitized by Google

soldiers can receive. The British 2nd Corps was opposed by nearly 200,000 Germans, who gave the retiring British no rest. All day and night the retirement was made with fresh German troops continually pressing on their attacks. Next day the retirement was continued under a burning sun, without rest or respite, sprayed by German shrapnel and machine-gun fire. As the harassed British troops fell back a welcome reinforcement arrived to ease to a little extent the dreadful pressure of the German masses. This new arrival was the 19th Infantry Brigade, a detached command which, under Brigadier-General Drummond, had been sent up from the lines of communication and had reached Valenciennes in time to push up to the flank of the retiring British 2nd Corps and stop a threatening outflanking move that was then developing. In that brigade was the 1st Battalion of the Regiment, and it played a glorious part in the ensuing battle at Le Cateau, where the full force of the German attack was made. The 8th Brigade, which included the 4th Battalion, formed the centre of the line, and the 19th Brigade the extreme right. Although suffering heavy losses from shell fire, the latter (which included the 1st Battalion) held a ridge which was the means of saving the 5th Division from disaster. Brigadier-General Drummond being wounded, the command of this part of the line was taken over by Colonel Ward, of the 1st Battalion. On the morning of September 1st the 1st Battalion greatly distinguished itself in a brilliant little action. The battalion was being withdrawn along the only road believed to be open when news was brought that General Briggs's Cavalry Brigade was heavily engaged with the enemy at Néry, about two miles away, and infantry support was urgently needed. The 1st Battalion was ordered to extricate the cavalry from its dangerous position. This they succeeded in doing, capturing some 200 prisoners and 8 German guns, though, through lack of horses, these latter could not be brought away. This was the action in which " L " Battery was almost

Néry.

Digitized by Google

annihilated. All the troops engaged in this great retirement behaved with extraordinary courage, for had the line given way under the frightful hammering to which it was subjected, nothing could have prevented the German armies from overrunning the whole of Northern France and gaining the Channel ports, the possession of which proved of such value to the Allies. The British had between seven and eight thousand casualties in that great battle, but were able to extricate themselves at nightfall and continue the retirement, till advancing French forces gave them welcome relief and allowed them to reach the banks of the Marne and snatch a brief rest. Then came the forward movement of the combined French and British Armies, which thrust the Germans back from the Marne and over the Aisne. In that forward movement the Regiment took a prominent part, the 4th Battalion having a brisk encounter at the crossing of the Petit Morin River near Orly, till the River Aisne was crossed by the 8th Brigade by a single plank bridge at Vailly, under the fire of the enemy from the high ground beyond.

MARNE

The succeeding action showed the enemy that, in spite of the heavy losses sustained by the British in their retirement from Mons, the moral of the troops was as high as ever.

For several days there was an unceasing struggle for possession of the high ground beyond the river, the British ever pushing forward, and with rifle, bayonet, bomb, and shell eventually driving the Germans out of their well-prepared defences. Thirteen thousand British troops fell in that long-sustained attack, the 1st and 4th Battalions of the Regiment contributing their full share to the success and to the casualties. In this fighting Lieutenant R. P. Hallowes, 4th Battalion, won the Victoria Cross for exceptional courage under fire; he died a noble death.

Bellewaarde Ridge

The Special Reserve Battalions at home did excellent work in preparing drafts to fill the gaps in the battalions at the front. In October, 1914, the British Army was

Digitized by Google

withdrawn from the Aisne and sent to prolong the left of the French line. For days there was incessant fighting, in which the 4th Battalion lost heavily, suffering some 400 casualties in one day (October 13th). But the attack went on, and the Germans were slowly but surely thrust back, until they were driven off the high-road that connects Estaires with La Bassée, where the 4th Battalion particularly distinguished itself; while at Fromelles, on the edge of the Aubers Ridge, on October 18th, the 1st Battalion fought with conspicuous success and sustained great loss. On October 25th this battalion sustained the full brunt of a strong German counter-attack, which drove the Middlesex from their trenches, but with a rush they went forward again, and the enemy was thrown out, leaving many dead and a number of prisoners.

Again, early in November, when only a handful of officers and men were left to hold on to their trenches, an offer was made to relieve the battalion by the Leinster Regiment, which was in support, but the reply was sent back that the battalion would hold on until the whole brigade was relieved, the men saying they would not have been able to look the Leinsters in the face if they had given up their trenches to them before being ordered to do so.

In the succeeding months the British Army was moving steadily north and east to check the German outflanking movements, till at length it joined hands with the remnants of the gallant Belgian Army north of Ypres. The 8th Brigade remained with the Indian Division for a time in the neighbourhood of La Bassée, where they had to hold the line against greatly superior forces. In mid-November the 8th Division arrived at the front, with the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment in the 23rd Infantry Brigade, and soon joined their comrades in the trench warfare into which the fighting had developed. On December 9th the 1st Battalion sustained heavy losses in the sudden attack by overwhelming forces; and on the 14th the 4th Battalion

Digitized by Google

made a gallant assault on Petit Bois. Early in 1915 the 3rd Battalion arrived in the 28th Division, and throughout that dread winter all four battalions entered and suffered in the mud and water of the freezing trenches and the unceasing fighting, but never once did they fail to act up to their great reputation.

Neuve Chapelle

At Neuve Chapelle on March 10th the 2nd Battalion led the attack on the left of the German position, where the wire entanglements remained unbroken in spite of the heavy shelling to which it had been subjected, and the Battalion's losses were ghastly.

One historian says of this attack :—" The Middlesex men, after charging through a driving sheet of machine-gun bullets, were completely held up by the unbroken obstacle, and after three gallant but costly attacks, when the old ' Diehards ' fully lived up to their historic name, the remains of the battalion were compelled to move to the right and make their way through the gaps. ' Rally, boys, and at it again ! ' they yelled at every repulse." Hardly an officer survived, but the advance was continued and the position won. In this attack they were opposed by the Prussian Guard, many of whom surrendered to the battalion when their " strong point " was taken. The 3rd Battalion made a noble

YPRES

sacrifice in the second Battle of Ypres, when forming part of a small force directed to attack the Germans and check their advance at all costs. That duty was nobly done, but the cost was heavy, the small force attacking with such determination that the enemy was not only checked but hurled back, although being at the time five times stronger than the British. The battalions of the New Army and the Territorials were by this time arriving in France, and fulfilling with credit the sad gaps left in the British divisions. The 3rd Battalion withheld the big German attack on April 22nd, the first time that they used poison gas, when Lieutenant-Colonel E. W. R. Stephenson was killed while personally leading his men in a counter-attack. This action saved the flank of the Canadian

Digitized by Google

Corps from being turned, and the battalion received a letter of thanks from the Canadian Corps Commander for its gallant behaviour. The 3rd and 8th Battalions fought a very gallant fight in the neighbourhood of St. Julien on April 25th, where the Germans again used poison gas, against which there was no protection; and the 3rd Battalion played a noble part on May 8th, when the Germans made their desperate attempt to break through the British defences east of Ypres. The men went down in heaps, but the survivors never faltered, and when at length the dismounted cavalry arrived to hold the trenches there was but a mere skeleton of a battalion left. Again on May 8th the 3rd Battalion fought with stubborn determination in the counter-attack towards Frezenberg in the Ypres sector, and checked yet another of the German attacks.

The 1st Battalion was again decimated in its gallant attack on uncut wire at Auchy, on September 25th, in the Battle of Loos, while the 13th Battalion had its baptism of fire in the same battle, and was almost wiped out in the famous defence of the Fosses (slag-heaps). The 3rd Battalion was thrown into the attack on September 27th, with orders to advance through the famous Hohenzollern Redoubt, and pass through those already holding the trenches on either flank. In this attack Lieutenant-Colonel G. Neale was killed. The Battalion was withdrawn after forty-eight hours' incessant fighting, with only a handful of officers and men left. The 2nd Battalion won undying fame for its gallantry and sacrifice in the attack on the German positions in the Battle of the Somme on July 1st, 1916. It was directed to advance towards La Boiselle, held by a division of Brandenburgers. The attack by the troops on the flanks had failed, and the troops ordered to support the Middlesex, seeing how hopeless was the situation, held back, but the Battalion dashed forward. Three hundred of them, with six machine guns, succeeded in reaching the first German line, and made good their footing. Hastily reorganizing, they again swept

Loos

The Somme

ALBERT

Digitized by Google

forward and reached the second line, totally unsupported. This was crammed with Germans, but the Middlesex, then reduced to two score, flung themselves in among them, and with bomb and bayonet cleared a space for themselves. The German guns had got the exact range, and a storm of shells descended on the gallant band. All the machine guns were blown to bits, and finally, after performing the most heroic deeds, five men and a sergeant remained alive in the trench. These succeeded in getting back, and at roll-call that night only thirty men of the battalion answered their names.

BAZENTIN

Ovilliers, Trones Wood, Bazentin Village, High Wood, Guillemont, and Delville Wood, and others of the famous actions in the long-drawn-out battles of the Somme, all yielded further glory to the Regiment, and took heavy toll of its battalions, all of which then on the Western Front being engaged in it. All ranks exhibited the highest courage. Privates F. J. Edwards and Robert Ryder, of the 12th Battalion, winning Victoria Crosses for their heroic leadership in the first attack on Thiepval, September 26th, 1916.

In the Battle of Arras, May, 1917, the 7th and 9th Battalions attacked together in the capture of Neuville Vitasse, and a company of the 1st Battalion won further glory for the Regiment by holding on to a trench in the heart of the enemy's position after the British attack had been beaten back. Although pounded by shell and stormed by bomb and bullet, this small band of gallant men maintained for thirty-six hours their grip on the trench till the British again advanced to their relief. Their heroic endurance had far-reaching effect, for it drew upon themselves the full weight of the German fire, and so made possible the advance of the British divisions next day. It is a fine testimony to the fighting spirit of the men of the Regiment that not only did they refuse to be driven out of their trench and shell-holes by the storm of fire raging all round them, but they actually held down a number of German prisoners they had captured when they attacked the trench. Captain

Digitized by Google

Belsham and Lieutenant Butler were both decorated for that splendid action.

On September 25th, 1917, the 1st Battalion was one of the leading units in the attack on Polygon Wood, from which it was twice driven out, but at the third attempt succeeded in gaining a footing which enabled the reinforcing units to seize the whole position. The battalion casualties on this day were 6 officers and 400 rank and file.

CAMBRAI

In the Battle of Cambrai, November, 1917, the 20th and 21st Battalions were specially distinguished in the attack on and capture of Bourlon Village, while Captain MacReady-Diarmid, of the 17th Battalion, won the Victoria Cross by an exhibition of individual bravery unsurpassed in the war. He, with a few comrades, held a trench for two days, himself killing some eighty of the enemy before he at last met that fate from which he had never flinched; by himself he drove the enemy back 200 yards and took twenty-seven prisoners.

Splendidly as the Regiment had fought in all the preceding years of the war, it was called upon to endure even greater losses and fight still harder when the Germans, rendered desperate by the tide of victory which had set in on the side of the Allies, made their last great attempt to win in March, 1918, when the whole of their available man and gun power, backed up with all their remaining resources, was launched in that great despairing attack on the British forces. For nearly two months that great assault was pushed on in spite of all losses, and portions of the British line were overwhelmed by sheer weight of numbers. The weak British battalions bent but did not break under the tempest of fire which day and night rained on them. Men went down by hundreds and thousands, but the line, falling back steadily, always presented a firm front to the oncoming foes. Whole battalions were swallowed up in that vortex of fire and blood, but the gaps were closed up by other units just as resolute. All ranks of the Regiment sacrificed themselves in their efforts to stem that

Digitized by Google

death-dealing German tide, and not in vain, for the onrush was eventually brought to a standstill. Fresh troops and battalions were immediately poured into France from England to replace the heavy losses and restore the shattered battalions to something like their formation.

In this grim fighting, heroic deeds were done and gallant actions added to the credit of the Regiment. Lieutenant A. M. Toye, 2nd Battalion, who had already won the M.C., won the V.C. for cool gallantry in the midst of the most desperate fighting on the Eterpigny Ridges.

HINDENBURG LINE

With units once more reorganized, and with all ranks filled with the utmost confidence and undiminished fighting zeal, the British Army again took up the offensive in the summer of 1918, and with such good purpose that the enemy were everywhere defeated and thrown out of their defences. The Germans gave way before that determined combined assault, and were thrust back to and beyond their reputed impregnable defence lines. They were followed up with such speed and determination that they found no rest till the banks of the Rhine were reached and Germany had to sue for peace.

The 3rd Battalion moved to Salonika with the 28th Division in 1915, and fought in the great operations that broke the resistance of Bulgaria and drove that country out of the war. The Regiment was also represented in the final operations that defeated Turkey and avenged Gallipoli. The 2/10th Battalion marched from Kantara to Jerusalem, and fought in every action and battle throughout the campaign in Palestine, ending with the final overthrow of the Turks in September, 1918. On three occasions this battalion was specially mentioned in the Order of the Day by its Corps Commander, Lieutenant-General Sir Philip Chetwode.

SUVLA
JERUSALEM
MESOPOTAMIA

At the same time, in another part of the world, the best traditions of the Regiment were proved by the 25th Battalion, which, under Colonel John Ward, M.P., was

Digitized by Google

sent to Siberia, *via* the Cape, on the transport *Tyndareus*. This vessel struck a mine when some distance from Capetown, and was in danger of sinking. The battalion was assembled on deck, and stood in orderly array singing although death stared them in the face. Thanks to the orderly conduct of the troops, the captain was able to take such steps as to eventually save the vessel and everyone on board. Thus the Regiment again upheld its good name and gained added honours. **H.M.T. "Tyndareus"**

Every distinction showered on the British Army was fully shared by the Regiment, and the pride which all ranks feel in its history and traditions is founded on a record of service to King and country unsurpassed in the British Army, and which in the year 1921 received the fullest recognition in the appointment of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales to be Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT

1939

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
GALE & POLDEN LTD.,
WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT
1941

5857-R

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

PAGE

ORIGIN OF STANDING ARMIES—RAISING OF THE REGIMENT—TANGIER—TITLES, COLOURS AND BADGE—QUEEN DOWAGER'S REGIMENT—SEDGEMOOR—IRELAND ... 1

CHAPTER II

SEA POWER—BELGIUM, 1692-1696—WAR OF SPANISH SUCCESSION, 1702-1713 — 1714-1782 — WAR AGAINST FRENCH REPUBLIC—1ST JUNE, 1794—WEST INDIES, 1795–1797 — IRELAND, 1798–1799 — HELDER, 1799—QUIBERON, 1800—EGYPT, 1801 PEACE OF AMIENS ... 8

CHAPTER III

WAR AGAINST NAPOLEON, 1803-1814—PENINSULAR WAR, 1808-1809—WALCHEREN, 1809—PENINSULAR WAR, 1811-1814 — ALMEIDA—SALAMANCA — BURGOS—1813-1814 21

CHAPTER IV

AFGHANISTAN AND BALUCHISTAN, 1839—SOUTH AFRICA, 1851-1852-1853 — H.M.S. "BIRKENHEAD" — CHINA, 1860—2ND BATTALION—BURMA, 1886-1887—TERRITORIAL CONNECTION—NORTH-WEST FRONTIER OF INDIA, 1897-1898—SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902 VICTORIA CROSS WON IN NIGERIA—GREAT WAR OF 1914-1918—VICTORIA CROSSES—IRELAND, 1920-1923, AND QUETTA, 1935—WAZIRISTAN, 1920-1921—PALESTINE, 1939—REARMAMENT—ALLIANCES—H.M. QUEEN MARY, COLONEL-IN-CHIEF 31

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT

CHAPTER I

In the old, far-off days, when the peoples thought that every able-bodied man should be ready at all times to defend his country, troops were not kept permanently under arms, and little training was done. The men were called up—levied, as it was termed—when there was national danger, and were sent back to their homes at the end of it.

Everyone knows how great is the difference in the value and power of working well together of a trained and a scratch side at football. In due course, and particularly after the invention of firearms, the same thing came to be recognized about war, because it was found that well-trained and disciplined troops could generally beat even far larger forces of levies. As a result, it became the custom for bands of trained soldiers, generally Swiss or Germans, to hire themselves in time of war to kings and republics for the purpose of helping the levies to fight the enemy. This, however, was found to be unsatisfactory, for the bands of trained men could be bribed to change sides during the contest. Not long before our Regiment was formed, what are called " national standing armies " were therefore introduced ; that is, bodies of men were always kept in the nation under arms, and were available to meet at once any danger that threatened the nation, whether from enemies outside the country, or from those who lived in it but wanted to use violence to get their own way.

The Raising of the Regiment.

Soon after King Charles II became King of England he married a Portuguese Princess named Catharine of Braganza, part of whose dowry—that is the things or possessions that a woman brings in to help to make the

Digitized by Google

home—was a place called Tangier, on the northern coast of Morocco and at the western end of the Strait of Gibraltar. It was thought, therefore, that Tangier would be very useful to the English for the carrying on and protection of their trade.

As the Moors, the people who live in Morocco, were both warlike and also hated the presence of strangers in their country at Tangier, a garrison was needed to hold it, and our Regiment was formed on the 6th September, 1661, as part of that garrison, and was at first called the Tangier Regiment of Foot. Actually we were also the first English Regiment of Infantry of the Line that was raised for the British standing army; but in 1663 the King decided that we should rank after his Guards and also after his Scotch Regiment, now The Royal Scots.

Tangier.

Our Regiment first paraded on the 14th October, 1661, on Putney Heath, 1,000 strong besides officers. Later in the year it sailed to Tangier, which was reached on the 30th January, 1662; and the men then found themselves in a small town, fortified and "strongly situated on the side of a hill," with the sea to the north of it.

The Moors did not for long leave our troops, who had replaced those of the Portuguese, in peace; fighting began in May, and by the end of the year the Regiment, which was now generally called the Governor's Regiment, had lost more than 200 men.

From this time onward, for nearly twenty years, fighting—and sometimes very hard fighting—was the rule rather than the exception at Tangier. In May, 1664, for instance, the Moors gained a considerable success when, at a place a few miles from the town, they ambushed and almost wiped out a force, led by the Governor in person, of some 500 officers and men, "the best and choicest" of the garrison, of whom only nine escaped. In 1680 the Moorish attacks were also particularly fierce; the garrison had to fight its very hardest to hold the place, and it was then that the commander of the British force lost his life in the course of a decisive and successful counter-attack. After this battle fighting died down; but since the cost in

Digitized by Google

life and money of holding Tangier was very great, and the advantages were less than had been hoped, the place was abandoned early in 1684 and, after blowing up a good many of the fortifications and also a breakwater that had been made in the harbour, the troops returned to England.

Title, Colours and Badge.

Our title, The Queen's, probably dates from 1684, when the Colonel of the Regiment—Piercy Kirk—was ordered by the King to send part of " our dearest consort The Queen's Regiment " to Ireland.

In early times, and before uniforms and badges had been introduced, all soldiers followed and fought under the flag or banner of a leader ; men spoke of fighting under someone's flag, and it was a point of honour both to defend and rally round that flag. Indeed, even in 1879 it was still the custom in our army to carry colours with a regiment in battle and to use them as a rallying point.

When our Regiment was formed, the soldiers, as was natural, still expected to follow a flag, and as a result not only was there a colonel's colour, a lieutenant-colonel's, a major's colour, but each of the commanders of companies —there were ten—also had a colour. In course of time it was found to be confusing to carry this mass of colours, and they were therefore reduced to two : a King's Colour, the Union Jack, and a Regimental Colour on which are the badges of the regiment and certain of its battle-honours.

According to the official documents, the facings on the red, full-dress uniform of the men of the Regiment were sea-green from 1686 to 1768, but until 1749 no great strictness was observed in the army as regards uniform. In the time of King Charles II, blue was the colour that was associated with the King, and green the colour that was connected with the Queen ; it is probable, therefore, that it was because of our Regimental connection with Queen Catharine that, about 1686, the colour of the Colonel's flag was green, and that our uniform was described as being " red lined with green."

There has always been a belief in our Regiment that, when the Regiment became The Queen's, the colonel's

Digitized by Google

flag was presented by Her Majesty Queen Catharine, and it is known that until 1750 this flag was carried in the ranks with the King's Colour and the Regimental Colour. This practice, however, was then stopped, probably because in 1749 new regulations had been issued in regard to colours and facings. A copy of the colonel's flag of 1686 has nevertheless been kept in the Regiment—it is now in the Officers' Mess of the 1st Battalion—and several attempts have been made since 1750 to obtain permission to show the flag in the ranks with the King's Colour and the Regimental Colour. These requests have been refused, and the order given in 1836 by King William IV still remains in force: that the colour may be retained in the Regiment, but that on no account is it ever to be displayed in the ranks. The colour, therefore, is carried furled when the 1st Battalion changes station.

There is no record of the reason for the adoption of the Lamb as our regimental badge. It is certain that this badge was not worn while the Regiment was at Tangier; it is not on the pictures showing our uniform in 1685, nor is it on the colours that were purchased for the Regiment in 1686. On the other hand, it is known that in 1685 we were called Kirk's Lambs. "As there is a portrait of Queen Catharine with a lamb in the foreground . . . it is possible that this may have given the idea of the adoption of the lamb as the badge of the Regiment." At any rate, we know that the Lamb was the regimental badge in 1715, because, with our first motto, it is on the grenadier caps of the picture-board figures—called the Colonel Clarke figures—of that period which are in the regimental museum at Stoughton Barracks. The Regiment continued to use the Lamb as its badge until, in 1751, it was laid down that it was to wear "in the three corners of the second (the Regimental) colour the Paschal Lamb"—that is, the Lamb with halo and flag. Even in 1806, however, although the Lamb is shown on the colours as carrying the flag with the red cross, it does not wear the halo, and it was not until 1826 that the badge as we know it began to be used.

Nothing definite also is known of the reasons why our two mottoes were chosen, but they probably date from the year 1714. They are in Latin, the language generally

Digitized by Google

used for mottoes. The first, " Pristinæ virtutis memor," means in English " Remember your former valour "—that is, you must live up to the splendid reputation of the Regiment ; the second, " Vel exuviæ triumphant," means even defeat may prove to be a triumph or, as we should now put it, you may win even after you have taken a count.

The Queen Dowager's Regiment.

King Charles II died in 1685 and was succeeded by his brother, who became King James II. As our Queen Catharine was, however, still alive—she died in 1705—the accession of a new King involved a change in our title ; we became the Queen Dowager's Regiment, and apparently so remained until after King George I came to the throne in 1714. In those times, however, all regiments were more usually spoken of by the names of their colonels than by their titles, and our Regiment, therefore, was commonly called Kirk's, Selwyn's, Portmore's, and so on, rather than The Queen's.

Sedgemoor.

It is said that, early in his reign, King James II did things that many English people did not like. As he was unpopular in England and part of Scotland even before he became King, a rebellion, which was led by the Duke of Monmouth, a natural son of King Charles II, broke out, therefore, in the West of England against King James soon after he ascended the throne.

Our Regiment formed part of the force that was sent to put down the rebellion, and in the battle that was fought early in July, 1685, at Sedgemoor, in Somersetshire, the Regiment was first on the left of the line and later marched to the right. The rebels were easily beaten in this fight, and then came the unpleasant work of rounding them up.

It seems that Kirk, who had become commander of the Regiment in 1682 at Tangier, was very hard on the people of Somersetshire and neighbouring areas, and the Regiment therefore got a bad name for cruelty and, as has been

Digitized by Google

stated, the men were sarcastically known as Kirk's Lambs. But the Regiment was not, as is sometimes stated, on guard at the " Bloody Assize " held by Judge Jeffreys, for by that time it had left the West of England.

The Campaign in Ireland.

As has been stated, King James II was not popular in England, and he became less so when it seemed to the people that he was about to threaten both their freedom and the Protestant religion. In 1688, then, an invitation was sent by important men in England to the King's son-in-law, who was named Prince William of Orange, and was then, and continued, until he died, to be Stadtholder (that is, leader) of the Dutch nation. As a result, Prince William came to England with an armed force, he was joined by the English malcontents, King James was obliged to leave the country at the end of the year and, in April, 1689, William and his wife Mary were crowned King and Queen.

King James, however, soon made the first of several attempts to regain the throne ; and in March 1689, he landed, with a few French troops that had been lent to him by the King of France, in Ireland, where he had many supporters. An army, therefore, was soon raised in Ireland, but when James tried to put down those people who were in favour of William and Mary he met with strong resistance at Inniskilling, and also at Londonderry, which was besieged by his troops. The result of this action by James was that a force was sent from England to help the Inniskilling men and the garrison of Londonderry ; our Regiment took part in the operations that resulted in the relief, on the 1st August, of Londonderry, and portions of it were also present at the victory that was gained on the same day by the Inniskillings at Newton Butler.

After these successes not much more fighting took place in Northern Ireland in 1689, but early in 1690 some units of the Regiment were in action at a place called Belturbet. After that the Regiment was present, in the centre of the line, at the battle and victory of the Boyne on the 1st July, when King William, who had brought reinforcements from England, was himself in command

Digitized by Google

of the army. A great English historian writes that it was on this day that our Regiment began " a long career of glory."

The war continued in 1691, when the Regiment was engaged first in the capture of Athlone, a town on the River Shannon ; then, on the 12th July, it was at the Battle of Aughrim, when it was again in the first line ; and, lastly, the Regiment took part in the siege and capture, on the 3rd October, of Limerick.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II

We English are a trading and seafaring nation ; indeed, we depend for our existence on the power to move as we like over the seas. This power can only be taken from us if some other great nation becomes, through trade, rich enough to be able to build and train a fleet that can challenge and beat our Navy. For 250 years, therefore, we have always done our best, having regard to the size of our population, to prevent, by means of armed action on land, any strong nation on the mainland of Europe from seizing Belgium and Holland—countries that are particularly well placed for trade because it is in them that large rivers which rise in the centre of Europe reach the sea. The word " population " is mentioned above because that of England and Scotland combined was, in 1700, only about 6,000,000, and in 1800 some 11,000,000, whereas the population of France, then our principal enemy, was from 20,000,000 to 30,000,000. In 1900, however, the population of England and Scotland was 37,000,000, and in 1914 it was more than 40,000,000.

We English have also done our best, when we were at war, both to protect by action on the sea and on the land our possessions—often trading stations—in areas over the seas, and to capture trading places held by our enemies. In addition, we have tried to capture both places belonging to our enemies from which attacks could be made on our merchant ships, and places that could be used by their warships and merchant ships either for necessary repairs, or to get food, fresh water, ammunition, etc., and in recent years coal and oil fuel also.

These needs have been the mainspring of our military action, and this fact must be grasped if the movements of our Regiment about the world are to be understood. It must also be grasped that none of our expeditions over the seas could have been begun unless our fleet had been able to ensure free passage for the troopships on the seas, and that the ships of our fleet have always been for the army a secure stand-by and, if necessary, a refuge ; in fact, they were, and are, what is called a " floating base."

Digitized by Google

Belgium, 1692-1696.

While our Regiment was serving in England and Ireland, the King of France had, in September, 1688, invaded the area, then held by a number of small states, that is now called Germany ; and the reason for this invasion was that he wanted to try to move the French north-eastern frontier forward to the River Rhine. In the next year, 1689, therefore, partly to stop this movement and also in part because of the help that the King of France had given to the ex-King James, England declared war on France ; and England was soon joined by the Dutch, who were afraid that the French might also try to conquer Holland ; by the Spaniards, who feared for the safety of Belgium, which then belonged to them ; and also by some of the Germanic states.

Until 1692 the war was waged without much gain to either side. In that year, however, the French went so far as to make preparations to invade England, and were only prevented from doing so because their fleet was beaten in a great naval battle. They also advanced into Belgium, where their armies defeated, in July, at a place called Steenkirk near Brussels, an allied force that was commanded by King William.

Our Regiment, with other British troops, was sent from England to Belgium in August, 1692, and on the 18th July, 1693, it was engaged in another unsuccessful battle fought at Landen, a place about halfway between Brussels and Liége. In this battle the Regiment was on the left of the line, close to a village called Neerlanden, on which the French first made a strong attack and drove back the Royal Scots, who were holding it. On hearing what had occurred, King William, although he was commanding the whole allied army, himself galloped to the village to restore the situation, and took up his position with our Regiment ; and then, in co-operation with the Royal Scots, and after two hours of hard fighting, we drove the French out of the village and into the open beyond it. This success secured the allied left, but later in the day the French broke the allied right wing, after which the allied force was obliged to retreat.

Digitized by Google

There was no serious fighting in Belgium in the next year, 1694, but in June, 1695, King William suddenly brought his forces up to lay siege to the great fortress of Namur, which had previously been taken by the French. Namur was finally captured by the allied army at the end of August, and it is said of a fight that took place on the 2nd August during the siege, when the Guards and The Queen's delivered a combined attack, that " the most experienced officers declare that they never saw attacks made with greater vigour."

Early in the next year, 1696, our Regiment was with others sent back to England in order to be there to resist another invasion that was threatened by the French. The invasion, however, was not attempted, and in July the Regiment was again back in Belgium. Here it remained until peace was made in September, and only returned to England at the end of the year. Under this peace treaty the French agreed to leave Belgium, and they also promised no longer to support any attempts of the ex-King James to regain the throne.

The War of the Spanish Succession, 1702-1713.

Queen Mary had died in 1694, and King William then reigned alone. In November, 1700, the King of Spain also died, and as he had no children he left instructions that his successor to what at that time was the immense empire of Spain was to be either the second grandson of the King of France or, if he refused the throne, the second son of the ruler of Austria.

Before the King of Spain's death long talks had taken place between the statesmen of Europe in order to try to find some means of avoiding war between France and Austria about this succession to the throne of Spain. These talks came to nothing, the grandson of the King of France was crowned King of Spain, and the King of France then tried to seize Belgium, which, as has been stated, belonged to Spain, by replacing the Spanish garrisons there with French troops.

This action by the French had made war with England likely, but it became certain when, after the death of the ex-King James in September, 1701, a statement was

Digitized by Google

issued by the King of France that the son of the ex-King James—he was called in England the Pretender—was the lawful King of England. Two great alliances for war were then made—on the one side being England, Holland, Austria, and later Sweden, Denmark, a number of the small Germanic states and Portugal; and, on the other side, France, Spain and Bavaria.

King William died in March, 1702, Queen Anne, the second daughter of the ex-King James, became ruler of England, and soon afterwards war was declared by England against France and Spain.

The first fighting in which our Regiment took part in this war was in August and September, 1702, during an attack, which was not successful, on the Spanish naval port of Cadiz. In October, however, the Regiment was in the force that helped the British and Dutch fleets to raid another Spanish naval port, Vigo, on the north-west coast of Spain, capture or destroy a number of Spanish ships, and take quantities of merchandise.

After its return from Vigo to England our Regiment was sent, in the spring of 1703, again to Belgium to help to drive the French from that country. Not long afterwards the British and their allies thought that, as the French frontier was very strongly fortified and would be difficult to force after Belgium had been cleared, it would be better to try to end the war in some other way than by attacking the French frontier directly. There was at this time in Spain a large party that favoured the claims to the throne of the Austrian rather than those of the French prince. The following decisions, therefore, were made: that the principal armies of England and her allies should continue to make war in the areas, Belgium among them, on the eastern frontier of France, where they could hold fast the French armies; that British, Dutch and German troops should be also sent to the Spanish peninsula to try to drive from it, with assistance from the discontented Spaniards and from the Portuguese, the French prince. Our Regiment was one of four British infantry units chosen from the army in Belgium for this new service, and it is pleasant to read that the Duke of Marlborough, the commander of the allied army in Belgium, wrote about these units that he knew two of them, but the other two

Digitized by Google

(one our Regiment) " I have not seen, they being newly arrived since my being in the field, but I am told that they are good ones."

After being delayed on its voyage by very bad weather, the Regiment reached Lisbon, the principal port of Portugal, in March, 1704. In 1705 it took part in the capture of two small fortresses belonging to the Spaniards and lying close to the frontier of Portugal and Spain ; and it was then present when an attempt, which failed, was made to take the great fortress of Badajoz. In 1706 the Regiment was again used in attacking two small Spanish fortresses, Alcantara and Ciudad Rodrigo, which were captured ; and at Alcantara, in co-operation with two other units, the Regiment distinguished itself at the storming of one of the outworks.

After these successes, the allied force advanced, under the Earl of Galway, from Portugal into Spain and, in June, 1706, occupied the Spanish capital, Madrid. The allies, however, were obliged to leave Madrid at the end of July, and, as the enemy had now got between Galway's force and Portugal, the allied troops marched to the east coast of Spain, where another allied force was operating, to the province of Valencia. Here the troops were again in touch with the British fleet as they had been, through Lisbon, when they were in Portugal, and they could therefore get from the ships the things needed for carrying on the war, but not produced in Spain.

In 1707 the Regiment met with one of the biggest misfortunes in its history. On the 25th April, when forming part of a force of English, Dutch, German, Portuguese and other troops, it was engaged in a battle at Almanza, a place about sixty miles to the south-west of Valencia, against a Spanish-French army. In this fight the Regiment, which was in the centre of the line, advanced in company with the Guards, and the two then broke through the enemy's first and second lines. The allied troops on the right flank, however, were beaten by the French, the allied left was also defeated, and on the next day a large part of the allied centre, including most of our Regiment, found itself surrounded and obliged to surrender.

The re-formation of the Regiment began in England in

Digitized by Google

1708, but it was not again on active service until 1711, when, at the end of April, it was sent with other British troops to attack and capture Quebec, in Canada, which was then owned by the French. Unfortunately, in August the troop transports were struck by a violent gale when in the St. Lawrence river, and so much damage was done that the expedition was abandoned. After leaving a detachment in Nova Scotia and a reinforcement for a company that had been in Bermuda since 1701—it stayed there until 1764—the Regiment returned to England in October, and here it remained until peace was made in 1713.

As the French had had the worst of the fighting both in Belgium and on their eastern frontiers generally, the terms of this peace were against them and the Spaniards on the whole. So far as the English were concerned, the principal conditions were that the French King again promised not to support the son of the ex-King James, that England kept the great fortress and naval harbour of Gibraltar, which had been taken in 1704, and that the French left Belgium, which went to the Austrians; but the French prince kept the throne of Spain.

1714-1792.

Her Majesty Queen Anne died in 1714, and as her successor, King George I, had no wife, the title of our Regiment was changed in 1715, when we became Her Royal Highness The Princess of Wales's Own Regiment. In 1727, when King George II came to the throne on the death of his father, the title of the Regiment was again altered and it became The Queen's Own Royal Regiment of Foot, but was also sometimes called The Queen's Royal Regiment of Foot. In 1751, however, it was known—for all infantry regiments had been given numbers —as the 2nd or Queen's Royal Regiment.

From 1714 to 1731 the Regiment was quartered in a number of places in Scotland and England. After this spell of home service The Queen's went to Gibraltar, where they remained on guard during the period of our wars with Spain and France that lasted from 1739 to 1748.

In 1749 the Regiment went to Ireland and stayed there until 1765. It was then sent for two years to the Isle

Digitized by Google

of Man, and after that again to Gibraltar, where it was kept until the end of 1775. The Regiment then returned to England, where it was quartered until 1783.

Meanwhile in 1775 a war, called the War of American Independence, had broken out when we fought with what are now the United States of America, but were then British colonies. This war lasted until 1783, and in the interval the Americans were joined first by the French and Spaniards and then by the Dutch also, so that the English had their hands full.

During this struggle detachments of our Regiment served in the fleet that, in 1782, relieved Gibraltar, which had been attacked by the Spaniards and French ; other detachments were also in the fleet in 1783.

In 1783 our Regiment was again sent to Gibraltar and formed until 1792 part of its garrison. During this tour of service our Regiment was commanded, for about six months in 1792, by His Royal Highness Prince Edward ; he was afterwards Duke of Kent and father of Queen Victoria, who reigned over us from 1837 to 1901.

The War against the French Republic, 1793-1801.

Throughout the greater part of what is known as the eighteenth century—that is, the period from 1700 to 1799 —the Kings of France had spent very large sums of money on wars that brought heavy taxation but no real advantage to their country ; and this taxation brought discontent which was increased in the years before 1789 by a series of bad harvests that caused lack of food. When men are angry and ill-contented they often want to make a change of government, because they say to themselves " Anything would be better than what we are suffering now, so let us give another kind of government a chance of seeing what it can do." For these reasons, and also because of some harsh acts by the French Government, what is known as the French Revolution began in 1789 ; the King of France was made a prisoner in 1791, and he was beheaded in 1793.

Meanwhile in 1792 the rulers of Austria and Prussia, who were alarmed at what was going on in France, had sent an army to invade it and restore the French King to

Digitized by Google

power, but the army was repulsed by the French. This success brought immense consequences, for the French not only invaded Germany and Belgium but, in November, also besieged and took the fortress of Antwerp, the great Belgian port on the River Scheldt.

Up to this time England had remained at peace with France. In 1792, however, the French Government had not only begun to meddle in English politics, but, in order to make it easier for them to besiege Antwerp, also broke a treaty under which it had been agreed that the River Scheldt was not to be used for warlike purposes; in addition, they made as if they were going to invade Holland, which was the ally of England. The result of these actions was that, early in 1793, England and Holland went to war with France.

In the early part of this great war, in which at one time or another all the nations of Europe were engaged against the French, our Regiment again served as marines in the fleet; and it was while doing so in the spring of 1794 that part of the Regiment was present at the capture from the French of islands that then were very valuable for trade—Martinique and Guadaloupe, in the West Indies.

The Glorious First of June, 1794.

Later in the year the whole Regiment was on board the fleet in the battle that took place far out in the Atlantic Ocean and is called, because the British gained the victory, the Glorious First of June. In this connection it may be interesting to know that there is a fine painting in the Officers' Mess at the Depot of the death, in this battle, of Lieutenant Neville of our Regiment on board the flagship, the *Queen Charlotte*, and in the presence of the commander-in-chief, Admiral Lord Howe.

The name of the ship *Queen Charlotte* was afterwards changed to *Excellent*; but the association between the Regiment and the ship went on, and we are still happily in such close touch with the ship's company of the *Excellent* that, because of our comradeship in this battle, they use our march-past, the Braganza March, so called after Queen Catharine of Braganza.

Digitized by Google

Towards the end of 1794 a second battalion of the Regiment was formed, and after portions of the battalion had served as marines in the fleet it joined the 1st Battalion in 1796.

At the end of 1794 the British decided to send a large expedition to the West Indian islands, with which they then did a great part of their trade ; and they made this decision in order both to protect this trade and also to do injury to the French by conquering or reconquering the islands held by the French. Guadaloupe had been retaken by them.

Our 1st Battalion formed part of the expeditionary force, and, although it embarked in December, 1794, the transports and their escorts of warships were so much delayed by contrary winds that they were not able to leave England until February, 1795, and the 1st Battalion, therefore, only reached Martinique at the beginning of April.

No doubt this was the worst and most unhealthy time of the year in which to arrive in an island that is never healthy for Europeans, and as a result both then and throughout its stay in the West Indies our Regiment and, indeed, the whole of the British force lost large numbers of men from fever and other diseases. But it is to be remembered that war is always a very hard and rough game ; one cannot choose one's own time for action because that depends largely on the movements of the enemy ; and it may be just as necessary in the national interest to risk health and life by campaigning in a bad climate as to risk them in battle in a better climate.

In November, 1795, more British troops, among them our 2nd Battalion, sailed from England for the West Indies, where things were not going well for the British, who had been driven again from several of the islands. Soon after sailing, however, the transports and their escort were caught in a great gale ; many of the ships were wrecked and men drowned, and a number of the other ships had to return to England.

Meanwhile, in December, 1795, the French had landed a force in Martinique, which was being held by our 1st

Digitized by Google

Battalion, and before the French troops were rounded up there was fighting in the course of which Lord Dalhousie, who was commanding our Battalion, was wounded.

Part of the 2nd Battalion reached the West Indies in March, 1796, and then joined the 1st Battalion, which was very low in numbers on account of sickness among the men; and soon afterwards portions of both battalions were allotted to the British force that retook from the French the islands of St. Lucia and St. Vincent.

Early in 1797 the main body of the Regiment—that is of both Battalions—was also engaged in the capture of the island of Trinidad; it belonged to the Spaniards, who for the moment had joined the French against us. In June a large number of the men of the Regiment were transferred to another unit, and in July the remainder of our men went back to England, where enough men to form three small companies had been collected from the ships wrecked in the gale mentioned above.

Ireland, 1798-1799.

After being re-formed in England the Regiment, now again one battalion, was in 1798 sent to Ireland, where a rising had taken place; and, in September, it helped to surround a small French force that had landed in Ireland to help the rebels. The rebellion came to an end not long afterwards, and towards the close of July, 1799, the Regiment therefore returned to England.

The Helder, 1799.

The general situation of the countries that were at war, and they were now most of those in Europe, was at this time as follows: by 1797 the French had taken from the Austrians both Belgium and part of Northern Italy, they were also in firm control of Holland and of parts of Western Germany, and, as has been stated, Spain was at war with England. At this period, and indeed for many years before it, the English and French were rivals for the mastery of India; fighting, therefore, had taken place there, and the English had had the best of it. In 1798 the French had made preparations to invade England.

Digitized by Google

but, because of the power and efficiency of the British fleet, they did not dare to run the risk of trying to cross the Channel. Instead they decided to try to bring an army across the Mediterranean Sea to Egypt, where, as it seemed to them, it would be well placed to help those Indian Rajahs who were enemies of the English and in this way do to England a great deal of harm.

As a result, a French army was shipped in 1798 to Egypt, under their best general, whose name was Napoleon Buonaparte. Not long after the arrival of this army in Egypt it beat the Turks who were then in control of the country; on the other hand, the French fleet that had escorted the troop transports had almost been wiped out by a British squadron under Admiral Nelson—his statue is on a large column in Trafalgar Square in London—and Napoleon's army was therefore shut up in, and unable to leave, Egypt.

In 1799 the Austrians and Russians also turned the French out of Italy and Germany, and risings took place in France against the Republican Government. The English thought, therefore, that, with help from the Russians, they would now be able to drive the French from Holland.

The first troops, among them our Regiment, that were sent on this expedition landed on the 27th August, 1799, near a place in North Holland called The Helder, in face of a good deal of resistance by French and Dutch forces. Not long after this landing had been completed the British force was joined both by more troops from England and also by a number of Russians, and the whole then advanced slowly southwards towards Alkmaar, near which, at a place called Egmont-op-Zee, a battle was fought on the 2nd October, when the British and Russians were successful. A few days later His Royal Highness The Duke of York, who was commanding the allied force, issued therefore a complimentary order, and in this he thanked the troops for "the steady and persevering gallantry of their conduct [in the battle] . . . to which alone [he said] is to be ascribed the complete victory gained over the enemy in circumstances of great difficulty."

Not long afterwards the enemy in their turn made strong attacks, and although these were beaten off, the

Digitized by Google

weather had become so stormy and wet, and food was so difficult to get, that it was decided to give up the expedition. An agreement, therefore, was made with the French, and the army re-embarked for England at the end of October without fighting.

Napoleon Buonaparte meanwhile had left his army and escaped from Egypt; he reached France just after the Helder campaign had ended, and he then made himself master of the country.

Quiberon, 1800.

It is stated in a military journal of this period that The Queen's, as our Regiment was now generally called, "was always regarded as a pattern regiment in the height and make of its recruits," and also as a pattern in its drill. It is not to be wondered at, then, that the Regiment was soon chosen to take part in another expedition which was to make an attack on Quiberon, a fortified harbour on the west coast of France. This attack was begun on the 4th June, 1800, and went on for three days, and during these part of our Regiment was used to destroy forts that had already been silenced by the guns of the British fleet. Because of the great strength of the other fortifications of Quiberon, the attack was then stopped and, about the middle of July, the greater part of the troops went to the Mediterranean Sea, to the Spanish island of Minorca, which had been occupied by the British.

Egypt, 1801.

While these events had been in progress the Russians, towards the end of 1799, had quarrelled with the Austrians and had called back to Russia the army that had been helping the Austrians to fight the French. As a result, in 1800 Napoleon and another French general named Moreau had again beaten the Austrians and had forced them to make peace. The British, who now found themselves alone at war with the French, then decided that, before also attempting to make peace, it would be well at least to try to gain one big success on land over the French. An expeditionary force, in which our Regiment was included, was therefore brought together under Sir Ralph Abercromby for the purpose of helping the Turks

Digitized by Google

to turn out of Egypt the French army that had been left there by Napoleon.

This expeditionary force went first to Malta, which had been occupied in 1798 by some troops of the army under Napoleon as it went to Egypt, but had been taken by the British in 1800. The expeditionary force then went to a place in Asia Minor, where the troops were given practice in landing on the enemy's coast from ships' boats. Finally, on the 8th March, 1801, the troops began, in face of the resistance of the French, to land in Egypt at Aboukir Bay, not far from Alexandria.

Soon after it was ashore our Regiment took part in a fight, on the 13th March, near Aboukir, when the French were repulsed. Then, on the 21st March, the Regiment was in the right centre of the British line, and close to General Abercromby when he was mortally wounded, at the British victory in what is known as the Battle of Alexandria.

In April, 1801, the Regiment was present at the capture of the port of Rosetta ; in May it took part in an action at Ramanieh ; and in July was engaged in the capture of Cairo. In August the Regiment was again in action at the attack on Alexandria, where some French troops were still making a stand, and these troops were obliged to surrender on the 1st September. Both at Cairo and Alexandria the condition of the enemy's surrender was that the French force should be sent back to France in British ships, and this was then carried out.

In those days it was not the custom to award battle honours, but as a lasting record of this very successful campaign all regiments that served in it were given as badge the Sphinx with the word " Egypt" on the badge.

The Peace of Amiens.

After this British victory both sides came to the conclusion that, for the moment, they had had enough of fighting ; as a result a peace—which, however, only lasted for a very short time—was signed at Amiens in March, 1802, and under this peace England gave up nearly all of the conquests that she had made in areas overseas.

Our Regiment left Egypt at the end of 1801 and went to Gibraltar, and here it remained until November, 1805, when it returned to England.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III

The War against Napoleon, 1803-1814.

WHILE The Queen's were at Gibraltar war had again broken out, in May, 1803, against the French. Shortly afterwards Napoleon, who, as has been stated, had made himself master of France, went even further, and in May, 1804, he was crowned Emperor of the French ; in addition, he now controlled, directly or indirectly, Belgium, Holland, North-west Germany and Italy ; that is, he governed the actions of about 45,000,000 people against only 11,000,000 in England and Scotland combined and 3,000,000 in Ireland.

During the voyage of the Regiment from Gibraltar to England in 1805, one of the transports, on board of which was a detachment of the Regiment, was captured by the French and was then taken by them to Cape Town, in South Africa, which was then Dutch territory. Luckily for our men, Cape Town shortly before their arrival had been won by the British ; the prisoners were consequently released, but they remained as garrison of Cape Colony until early in 1807, when they were brought back to England.

Just before this took place an expedition was sent from Cape Colony to capture Monte Video, in South America, and with this expedition there went, as a volunteer, a young officer of The Queen's, Lieutenant Everard. This officer greatly distinguished himself at the capture of the town of Monte Video in February, 1807, when he led the " forlorn hope "—that is, the storming party—and for his gallantry on this occasion he was given both a sword of honour from the Patriotic Fund of Lloyd's in London and the freedom of the city of Dublin, where his family lived.

Meanwhile the bulk of the Regiment had reached England in 1805, and there it remained until 1808.

Digitized by Google

The Peninsular War, 1808-1809.

In the year 1805 Napoleon had made great preparations to invade England, and perhaps he would have tried to do so but for Nelson's great victory at Trafalgar, in October, over the combined French and Spanish fleets—Spain had again declared war on England in 1804—which put an end to his plans. Towards the close of the year 1805, however, Napoleon crushed the Austrians who, with the Russians, had now also gone to war with him; in 1806 he smashed the Prussians; and in 1807 he beat the Russians.

As these victories made Napoleon controller of almost the whole of Europe, and as he found that he could not invade England, he thought of a plan of ruining the British by causing all the European states to stop trading with them. Most of the countries agreed to do this, but as Portugal still remained friendly to, and traded with, England, she was in 1807 occupied by Napoleon's troops. Also, in order to make sure that Spain, where he had sent a big force as support to the troops that were in Portugal, should obey his orders, Napoleon removed the King of Spain in May, 1808, and put one of his brothers on the Spanish throne. The Spaniards then rose in arms against the French, the Portuguese did the same a little later, and both asked for help from England.

This help England decided to give, and she did so partly because it was thought that Napoleon would never be able to conquer so large and rugged an area as the Spanish Peninsula if the British helped the peoples there; in part because the British believed that useful help could be given to the Spaniards and Portuguese as there were so many places on the long coastline where British troops could be landed; also because it would be advantageous, as regards the use of British sea power, that England's fleets should be able to go when they pleased to the ports of Spain and Portugal; and, lastly, because it was hoped that, if Napoleon were in trouble in Spain, some of the nations that he had recently beaten might again take arms against him.

In July, 1808, therefore, the advanced part, 13,500 strong, of an expeditionary force was sent under Sir

Digitized by Google

A. Wellesley—he became Field-Marshal the Duke of Wellington, and therefore is generally called Wellington—to Portugal, which landed, on the 1st August, at a bay some distance to the north of Lisbon. This force then advanced on Lisbon and its harbour. On the 20th August Wellington's group was joined, near a place called Vimiera, by a reinforcement in which were The Queen's, and the Regiment then fought in a battle which took place at Vimiera on the next day, the 21st August, when the French were beaten.

Just before and also during and after the battle more reinforcements arrived by sea for the British, and with them came two officers who were senior in rank to Wellington ; and these officers then made with the French an arrangement, called the Convention of Cintra, that, much as had been done in Egypt, the French army should be allowed to leave Portugal and be taken to France in British ships.

This Convention caused so much anger in England that the leaders who had made it were called home ; and as Wellington had already gone there on leave, the command of the British force was, in October, given to another officer serving in it, General Sir John Moore.

While these events had been taking place in Portugal the Spaniards had driven the French troops in Spain to the areas north of the River Ebro, where the armies, each about 100,000 strong, were facing each other. At the same time Napoleon had begun to move very large forces from France and Germany to Spain, and was coming there himself.

The orders that had been given by the British Government to Sir John Moore were that he was to leave a force near Lisbon for the purpose of guarding it, that a reinforcement from England would be sent either to Corunna or Lisbon, whichever he wished, and that he was to take the rest of the troops and the reinforcement, the whole about 35,000 strong, to help the Spaniards. It must be remembered that from 30,000 to 35,000 men was the usual strength at that period of a British expeditionary force, and that we rarely had as many as 50,000 British troops in any one theatre of war.

Digitized by Google

As the season of storm and rain in Portugal was now coming on, which might delay the troop transports with the reinforcements for weeks, Moore decided that the reinforcements must land at Corunna. Since the roads in Portugal were little better than what we should now call field tracks, Moore also decided that he must move his troops at once out of the country before the roads became almost impassable because of the rain and mud. The British force, in which the whole of our Regiment was serving except for some details who stayed behind in Lisbon, was sent off therefore by a number of routes, and told to meet again at Salamanca, in Spain.

Before the British could concentrate at Salamanca, Napoleon, however, had advanced with overwhelming numbers and had scattered the Spanish army. Never dreaming that Moore's men would now dare to do anything but run away back to Lisbon and Corunna and leave the Spanish Peninsula, Napoleon then moved most of his troops towards the capital of Spain, Madrid. Moore now did a very fine and bold thing, for he marched on the 13th December, 1808, forward, concentrated his whole army, and, in order to give time for the Spaniards to pull themselves together, made as if he intended first to smash one of the groups that Napoleon had left behind to guard the roads leading to France and, after he had done that, get between Napoleon's army and France. This move caused Napoleon to hurry with a big force against Moore's small one, and the British were therefore obliged to retire over a distance of 200 miles to Corunna, where Moore had ordered shipping to be sent. The British troops, some of whom had hard fighting during the retreat, were able quite to shake off the French, but as the ships had been delayed by contrary winds the French succeeded again in closing on the British before they could embark.

The result of this delay was the Battle of Corunna, on the 16th January, 1809, where Moore was killed, the French beaten off, but our Regiment, which was on the left of the line, was not seriously engaged. The Queen's, however, afterwards had the honour " of being employed as rearguard to cover the retreat of the army [to the ships], and to keep the enemy in check by [lighting camp] fires and other stratagems." This they did quite successfully ;

Digitized by Google

the French were deceived, the force had embarked without much further trouble on the 18th January, and it then sailed to England.

Our Regiment started the campaign 666 strong, and when it reached England numbered 461 all ranks; the losses therefore amounted to 205 officers and men, much the same as in the other British units. Although the losses were large for a campaign that lasted for only about five weeks, and although the bulk of the British army was driven out of Spain, the action taken by Moore did what he had intended—gained time for the Spaniards in which to recover, just as the interval between two rounds may give a boxer time in which to recover in a boxing match; they were able to go on with the war, and in the end the French were beaten.

After the return to England of the Army that had fought at Corunna, the British Government was not at all sure whether to go on with the war in Portugal and Spain. It decided, however, to do so and also to give to Wellington the command of what at first was a small army that was to be kept there.

As has been stated above, some details of the Regiment were left in Portugal when it marched northwards with Moore, and these officers and men, together with men who had fallen sick on the way to Salamanca and been sent back to Lisbon, were grouped with men of other regiments in what was called the 2nd Detachment Battalion of Wellington's Army. This Detachment Battalion fought in Wellington's campaign in 1809, when, with help from the Portuguese and Spaniards, he drove the French, who had again entered it, out of Portugal, and the Battalion was present both at the crossing of the River Douro, in Northern Portugal, and also at the Battle of Talavera in Spain, not far from Madrid.

Walcheren, 1809.

The first result of the war in Spain, as regards action by the great European Powers, had been much as the British had hoped, for, in April, 1809, the Austrians again went to war with Napoleon, who was obliged to move a large army into Austria. Our Regiment, meanwhile, had been brought up to its establishment after

Digitized by Google

reaching England, and in June, 1809, it was guard of honour to Their Majesties the Emperor of Russia and King of Prussia, who then visited England and were received by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

In June Napoleon's army was checked in a battle fought near Vienna, and although, as has been stated above, the British had already undertaken a campaign in the Spanish Peninsula, they thought that now was the time to make another effort to drive the French from Holland and Belgium, or, if they could not do that, at least to destroy a number of French warships that were at Antwerp, and at Flushing on the island of Walcheren.

Our Regiment took part in this expedition, and after landing on Walcheren on the 1st August, 1809, it was engaged in the capture of Flushing, which fell after a short siege on the 10th August. Largely because of sickness caused by the marshy ground on Walcheren—about half of the British army was on the sick list at the end of August—nothing more was accomplished here. Napoleon, however, decisively beat the Austrians in July, and they made peace with him in October; and, as a result, the British, after destroying the defences of Flushing, left Walcheren towards the end of December. The Queen's then returned to England.

The Peninsular War, 1811-1814.

Most of the men of the Regiment who had served in the Spanish Peninsula in 1809 rejoined the Regiment in 1810 in England, where it remained throughout the year.

Early in 1811 the Regiment again left England to join, with other reinforcements, Wellington's army, and reached Lisbon on the 11th March. The situation at this time in the Peninsula was as follows: the French had occupied most of Spain, but were being much worried by the Spanish regular and irregular (guerrilla) forces. In 1810 Napoleon had decided to try to end the war in the Spanish Peninsula by sending large additional forces to drive the British out of Portugal; for he thought that if this were done the French could easily deal with the Spaniards. Wellington defeated this plan by drawing his army back to very strong lines of entrenchment that he had caused

Digitized by Google

to be made at Torres Vedras, near Lisbon, one flank of which rested on the sea, the other on a big river, the Tagus. Wellington also caused the areas anywhere near Lisbon to be stripped of food. When the French reached the lines, in October, 1810, they found themselves, therefore, in a hole ; they did not dare to attack the lines, and they could get little food in Portugal. Although the French dug strong lines of their own not far from those of Torres Vedras, they actually were starving when they began to retreat from Portugal in 1811, a few days before our Regiment reached Lisbon.

On its arrival in Portugal the Regiment was posted to the 6th Division—a division then was at most 6,000 to 7,000 strong—and it took part in the pursuit of the French army from Portugal. When Portugal had been cleared the Regiment, with other troops of the division, was detailed, however, to blockade—that is watch—the garrison of the frontier fortress of Almeida, which was being held by a small force of French troops. The Regiment, therefore, was not present at the Battle of Fuentes d'Onoro, which was fought on the 3rd and 5th May, 1811.

Almeida.

The Regiment also was out of luck at Almeida for, on the night of the 10th-11th May, most of the garrison, about 1,200 strong, escaped after blowing up part of the fortifications. It so happened that on this night the Regiment was reserve to the left section of the line of picquets that had been placed round Almeida, and nearest to the route taken by the French as they escaped. The officer commanding the Regiment took no action, however, when he heard the explosion, except to cause the men to fall in and then to send out patrols, and by the time that these came back and made their reports most of the French had got away. After this incident the Regiment was for a time chaffingly called in the army the " sleepy Queen's," because it was said that the men had been allowed to remain asleep while the French calmly marched through the places where they were billeted.

The Regiment did not see any more fighting in 1811. In 1812 Napoleon quarrelled with the Emperor of Russia, and he then invaded Russia with a very large army at

Digitized by Google

the end of June. As a result he was both obliged to draw some troops—about 25,000—from Spain and also could not send big drafts to the forces left in Spain, some 250,000 men, half of whom were being used in holding down the country people or in garrisons. Since the armies of the allies in Spain—the British, Portuguese and Spaniards—were now about equal in strength to those of the French (there were about 65,000 British in the Peninsula), and as it was evidently desirable at least to hold fast the French forces that were in the country, Wellington took the offensive from Portugal in June, 1812 ; and he then went forward with about 50,000 troops, 30,000 of whom were British, and moved on Salamanca.

Salamanca.

After leaving garrisons in fortified convents and other buildings in Salamanca—they were called by the British the forts—the main French force left the city before the arrival of Wellington's army. The British, however, could not go on again until these forts had been taken, and our Regiment was present on the 20th June, 1812, at the storming of one of the largest of them, the Convent of San Vincente.

As soon as all of the forts had been captured the British again went forward, and after a month of hard marching and quick manœuvre they found themselves back again at Salamanca. Here on the 22nd July a great battle was fought in which the British gained a complete victory. In the fighting our Regiment was at first in the left centre of the British line and helped to stop a French counter-attack ; then, as night fell, The Queen's were among those troops that drove the French from their last position.

Burgos.

After the victory of Salamanca the allied army first followed the main French force, which retired northwards over the River Douro ; but when the river had been reached, while the rest of the allied army went to Madrid, the 6th Division and a cavalry brigade were left just south of the Douro to watch the French.

Digitized by Google

In September Wellington again brought a number of his troops to the Douro area, where the French had been giving trouble, and the allies then drove the French past Burgos, in the castle of which they left a garrison, as far as the River Ebro. The attack on this castle was begun on the 21st September by a group taken mainly from the 6th Division. This time, however, we were not successful and the castle could not be stormed. While the siege of the castle was going on the French, who had given up all the ground that they had held in Southern Spain, were able to mass from all quarters in the Peninsula such large numbers against the troops under Wellington that he was obliged to give up trying to take Burgos and fall back to Salamanca. The campaign then ended in the last days of October, without another battle, when the allies went back to the places from which they had started on the frontier of Portugal.

1813-1814.

Early in 1813 the Regiment, because of sickness, was so weak in numbers that, while four companies—there were at that time ten companies—were left in the Peninsula, the headquarters and the other companies were sent to England.

Meanwhile Napoleon had entered Moscow, in the middle of Russia, in September, 1812; but by the end of December, and partly because of the very hard Russian winter, he had, after losing large numbers of his army, been obliged to leave Russia and go back to Germany. In March, 1813, Prussia joined with Russia in the war against Napoleon, and later in the year Austria and Sweden did the same. As a result, Napoleon was in October driven out of Germany, and by the end of the year he and his army were back in France.

The allies in Spain naturally took advantage of this situation to attack the French troops there. The four companies of The Queen's which had been posted to the 2nd Battalion of Detachments, or 2nd Provisional Battalion, as it was sometimes called, fought therefore in the campaign in which Wellington, who had been made commander of all the allied forces in Spain, drove the French from almost the whole of the Peninsula. Our

Digitized by Google

four companies were present at the Battle of Vittoria on the 21st June ; at the Battles of the Pyrenees at the end of July, when Wellington said of the 2nd Provisional Battalion that it was " impossible for troops to have behaved better " ; and at the Battle of Nivelle on the 10th November, when the Battalion stormed a strong redoubt which helped to win for the British the victory.

In 1814 the Russians, Prussians, Austrians and others invaded north-eastern France. Wellington did the same to south-western France, and the 2nd Provisional Battalion then fought first in the Battle and victory of Orthes, on the 27th February, and then, on the 10th April, in that of Toulouse, where it is said to have " behaved extremely well." It should, in this connection, be remembered that, as there is little difference in the courage of men who are born in different parts of the British Isles, fine deeds are done by them in war when courage is given the best chance of making itself felt ; that is, when a unit is well disciplined, well trained, well looked after and, above all, well led.

Actually a few days before the Battle of Toulouse Napoleon had been obliged to give up the throne of France. This, for the moment, ended the war, and under the peace treaty the French gave up all of the areas that they had previously taken.

As a consequence of the peace the four companies of The Queen's were soon moved from France, first to Ireland, where there was unrest, and then to England. Here, at the end of July, 1814, they joined the rest of the Regiment, which had been kept in England in 1813 and 1814.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV

THE Regiment did not take part in the Waterloo campaign in 1815, which was fought because of Napoleon's return to France, whence he had been banished, and ended in his final defeat.

In 1816 our Regiment again began a tour of foreign service when it was sent to the West Indies, and remained there until it came back to England in 1821. At this time the way had not yet been found of keeping troops healthy in tropical climates, and in those five years our Regiment therefore lost no fewer than 13 officers and 481 men who died of disease.

Early in 1825 the Regiment was well maintaining its reputation for smartness, for an inspecting officer then said of it, that " The Queen's Royals are at this moment a military spectacle of discipline, conduct, and efficiency ; they can hardly be excelled."

Soon after this inspection The Queen's went to India, where in 1839 they were again on active service.

Afghanistan and Baluchistan, 1839.

In 1839 the British had not yet occupied either Scinde, or the Punjab, or what is now called the North-West Frontier Province. It was at that time, in consequence, even more necessary than it is now that there should be in Afghanistan a friendly ruler who could control his people and prevent them from stirring up trouble first in the Punjab or Scinde and then in the rest of India.

In 1837 it was thought that the King of Afghanistan, Dost Mahomed, was plotting with the Russians and Persians against the British, and it was decided therefore to overthrow him and put on the throne another man, named Shah Soojah, who would be our ally. A force drawn from Bengal and Bombay was detailed in consequence for this purpose, and The Queen's, who were serving in what was then called the Bombay Presidency,

Digitized by Google

were among the troops that were chosen to take part in the expedition.

Leaving Bombay in November, 1838, the Regiment landed at the mouth of the River Indus, near Karachi, at the end of the month. As permission had been obtained from the chiefs of Scinde for our troops to march through their country to Afghanistan, the Regiment then moved, just before Christmas, with the other units from Bombay, up the banks of the Indus to Larkhana, a place not far from Sukkur.

When the force from Bengal had come up, the expedition, about 25,000 strong, besides native levies, started, on the 11th March, 1839, to move over a barren, hot area to the Bolan Pass. It then marched up that desolate defile, where there was some stealing of its baggage and transport animals by the local tribesmen, to what was at that time just an outpost called Quetta. Finally, the Bombay group, or column, reached Kandahar on the 4th May after, in " long and harassing " marches, having covered 700 miles since the troops landed near Karachi.

After Kandahar had been garrisoned, a force, including our Regiment, and in strength about 8,000 British troops with 4,000 irregular levies, began, towards the end of June, 1839, to march on Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan, and more than 300 miles away. On the 23rd July the Regiment saw its first fighting in the campaign when it took part in the storming of the Afghan fortress of Ghuznee, about 100 miles from Kabul. When Ghuznee had been garrisoned the march was continued to Kabul, which was reached, without further incident, early in August.

Shah Soojah was then placed on the Afghan throne, with a British garrison to support him. In the end, however, he was not able to keep the position ; a grave disaster fell, early in 1842, on the British force, and later in the year the British again occupied Kabul, but left it after allowing Dost Mahomed to become King for the second time.

The Bombay troops escaped these misfortunes as they left Kabul about the middle of September, 1839 ; then, after passing through Ghuznee, they marched over a bare,

Digitized by Google

foodless country direct to Quetta, which was reached at the end of October.

On arrival at Quetta news was received that Afghans had occupied Khelat, the capital of Baluchistan and 113 miles from Quetta, and The Queen's were detailed to form part of the force that was collected to turn them out.

The troops marched from Quetta on the 5th November, 1839, and on the 12th November part of the Regiment was first into one of the forts at Khelat, which was stormed on that day. On this occasion General Willshire, who had been commander of the Regiment and was now in command of the force, galloped up to the men, calling out as he came, " Forward Queen's, or the 17th [Leicesters] will be in before you."

After the capture of Khelat, General Willshire's troops marched straight to the River Indus and reached it at the end of December ; but it was only in April, 1840, that The Queen's arrived at their new station, Deesa. Here, after inspecting them, the commander of the station said that they were " altogether a fine regiment."

At this period the official title of the Regiment was still the 2nd (or Queen's Royal) Regiment of Foot.

There is little else to write about the rest of the tour of the Regiment in India, except that in 1844 and 1845 it was engaged in operations to put down a rising in the Kolapore district, an area lying to the south of Bombay. In September, 1845, the Regiment returned to England, and, after serving both there and in Ireland for about half a dozen years, it sailed for South Africa in 1851 and reached King William's Town, in the Cape Colony, about the beginning of September.

South Africa, 1851, 1852, 1853.

Very soon after its arrival in South Africa the Regiment was called out to help in putting down a Kaffir revolt in the eastern part of Cape Colony, and was employed in this hard and difficult task until peace was made in the spring of 1853.

The 1st Battalion—a 2nd Battalion was formed in 1857 —did not leave Cape Colony until the early part of 1860,

Digitized by Google

and when it did so was praised by the commander of the forces for " the high state of discipline . . . so invariably manifested," for " regularity," and for " gallantry in the field."

H.M.S. " Birkenhead."

No record of the services of The Queen's in South Africa would be complete without mention of the conduct of the British troops on board the troop transport *Birkenhead* when she was wrecked, on the 26th February, 1852, on the South African coast about eighty miles to the east of Cape Town.

The ship went down very soon after striking a rock, and of the 630 on board—1 officer and 51 others were men of The Queen's—only 192, of whom 16 other ranks belonged to The Queen's, were saved.

There can be no harder test of disciplined courage than to have to face death in cold blood, and this test these British soldiers nobly passed. One eye-witness has written that " the order and regularity that prevailed on board from the time that the ship struck until she totally disappeared exceeded anything that I thought could be effected by the best discipline." It has also been said that, in all military records, this is " one of the very finest instances of heroism."

China, 1860.

After leaving South Africa the 1st Battalion, after a long and—in the case of one transport—stormy voyage, reached Hong Kong, in China, in May, 1860.

The reason why the Battalion was moved to China was that, in 1859, a quarrel about trade had begun between the British and French on one side and the Chinese on the other. It was decided, therefore, to send an allied force to occupy Peking, then the capital of China, and so bring the Chinese to reason.

The 1st Battalion, which did not land at Hong Kong, sailed again in June to Talienwan Bay, where the expeditionary force was collected in July ; and then, early in August, the troops landed in the hot, swampy area near the Taku forts, which were captured on the 20th August.

Digitized by Google

The bulk of the allied force next advanced to Tientsin, and then, early in September, most of it, including the 1st Battalion, marched on Peking. There was some fighting before the capital was reached, but it was abandoned by the Chinese forces on the 6th October, after which part of the city was occupied on the 12th October by the allies.

A treaty was signed between the allies and the Chinese on the 24th October; the 1st Battalion reached Tientsin again in the middle of November, and Hong Kong early in December. In January, 1861, it sailed for England.

As is so often, and necessarily, the case in British expeditions which have to be made in places with bad climates, disease had been by far the most serious enemy of the troops in this campaign, and quite half of the officers and men of the 1st Battalion were, at one time or another, on the sick list.

The Formation of a Second Battalion.

The British Empire had become so large, and the responsibilities so great, by the middle of the nineteenth century that an increase had to be made in the size of the Regular Army. As a result, in 1857 second battalions were raised for certain regiments, and among them we received a second battalion, and probably for the third time in our history, for towards the end of the service of the Regiment at Tangier the records speak of the eldest and youngest battalions of Kirk's Regiment.

After serving in a number of places at home and abroad, including the Ionian Islands, which were then held by England, this Battalion saw its first fighting in Burma in 1886.

Burma, 1886-1887.

The cause of this campaign, from which resulted the adding of Upper Burma to our Empire, was partly that British trade was being threatened by the King of Burma, in part that he was suspected of plotting with certain foreign Powers against Great Britain. For similar reasons Lower Burma, the area round the mouth of the great River Irrawaddy, had in 1852 been taken, and held, by the British.

Digitized by Google

In November, 1885, Mandalay, the capital of Upper Burma, was easily captured by a British force; the resistance of the Burmese army then collapsed, and the Burmans took to the cover of their endless, swampy forests, and to harassing or guerrilla warfare, which is so difficult to overcome. As a result, and also because there was much sickness among the British troops, reinforcements had to be sent from India to Burma. The 2nd Battalion, which was then serving in India, was one of the first to be chosen for this service, and in October, 1886, landed in Burma.

The Battalion remained in Burma for one and a half years, and during much of the time was engaged in rounding up bands of Burmans. This involved hard marching, by night and day, in the steamy heat of marshy jungles, but small fighting. As in earlier campaigns of our Regiment, sickness therefore was again the principal enemy. By the winter of 1887, however, the resistance of the Burmans had been overcome, and the people of the countryside were beginning to settle down.

Since its task had then been well finished, the Battalion left Burma in March, 1888, for India, and before it sailed was thanked by the commander of the forces in Burma for "excellent work . . . none better."

Very soon after it reached India the Battalion was inspected by the commander-in-chief, Field-Marshal Lord Roberts; and he also gave the Battalion great praise when he said that he could see that it was "well drilled . . . and highly disciplined."

The Territorial Connection.

Until the year 1881 our Regiment, in common with many others in the army, had no connection with any particular part of England, and it drew recruits largely from the areas where it was stationed or, if the Regiment was abroad, where a depot had been formed at home. All this was then changed; every regiment was given a territorial area from which it was to obtain recruits, the depot was placed permanently in this area, and the name of the area was included in the title of the regiment. Also there was joined to each regiment a Militia battalion, as well as one or more Volunteer battalions that had been

Digitized by Google

raised in 1859 during a scare that England was about to be invaded by the French, and had after that been kept up.

The result of this reorganization was that our Regiment became The Queen's (Royal West Surrey) Regiment. At the same time the 2nd Surrey Militia became our 3rd Militia Battalion, and we also received four Volunteer battalions, the 1st at Croydon, the 2nd with headquarters at Guildford, the 3rd in Bermondsey, and the 4th in Southwark. The depot of the Regiment was placed at Stoughton, near Guildford.

After this rearrangement one of the Regular battalions was generally stationed in England or Ireland and the other abroad. The home battalion also received recruits from the Depot, it then trained and sent them to the battalion abroad, and from this the trained men passed into the Army Reserve.

This territorial connection has been maintained up to the present time, but in the meanwhile changes have from time to time been made in titles and organization. In 1921, for instance, the title of the Regiment was altered to The Queen's Royal Regiment (West Surrey). In 1907 the 3rd Militia Battalion became the 3rd Special Reserve Battalion, which in time of war was to provide trained soldiers to replace those in the Regular battalions who had been killed or wounded or were sick. In 1921 the 3rd Battalion again became the Militia battalion, which can be filled up when necessary, but in general has neither officers nor men. In 1907-08 the 1st and 2nd Volunteer Battalions became the 4th and 5th Territorial Battalions of the Regiment. In the same years the 3rd and 4th Volunteer Battalions for a time left the Regiment and became the 22nd and 24th (County of London) Battalions of the London Regiment, but kept their second title, the words " The Queen's." After the war of 1914-18 these two battalions were renamed in 1923 the 22nd and 24th Battalions The London Regiment (The Queen's) ; in 1929 they returned to the " corps " of The Queen's Royal Regiment ; and in 1937 they left The London Regiment and became the 6th (Bermondsey) and the 7th (Southwark) Territorial Battalions of our Regiment. On the other hand, the 4th Territorial Battalion became, in 1938, an

Digitized by Google

anti-aircraft searchlight unit and, while remaining one of The Queen's, is also in the 63rd Searchlight Regiment.

The North-west Frontier of India, 1897-1898.

After the end of the campaign in China in 1860, our 1st Battalion had spells of quiet duty at home and abroad until, in 1897, it again was sent on active service: this time to help to put down one of the outbreaks of the wild tribesmen of the Indian borderland.

Early in August, 1897, therefore, when the Battalion was at Ambala (Umballa), in India, it was suddenly called to the Frontier, and a month later marched, with other troops, through the Malakand Pass, which lies to the north of Peshawar. A sharp little campaign was then fought; the backbone of the resistance of the Mohmand tribesmen was broken, when they tried to rush the camp of the column at Nawagai on the night of the 20th-21st September, by the steadiness of the men of The Queen's, and by the 2nd October the Battalion had been brought to Peshawar. It was then detailed as part of a force, some 30,000 strong, that was to operate against other tribesmen, the Orakzais and the Afridis of Tirah.

The 1st Battalion left Peshawar on the 9th October and, marching by Kohat and the Kurram Valley, led the attack that, on the 29th, drove the enemy from the steep, high Sempagha Pass. The Maidan of Tirah was entered by the main body of the British force on the 31st October, and part of it remained there until the beginning of December. In the interval most of the neighbouring valleys were visited by columns, and in some of these expeditions there was hard fighting.

As winter with its heavy snowfall was approaching, the British force was obliged to quit the highlands and return to the Peshawar plain. The brigade in which our 1st Battalion was serving therefore left Tirah and marched down the Mastura valley, meeting with little resistance, but other columns were less fortunate.

The Battalion reached Jamrud, near Peshawar, on the 19th December, and on the 24th it moved off again as part of a column that had been ordered to punish the tribesmen in the Bazar valley. This was done without much trouble, and on the 29th the troops were back again

Digitized by Google

at Jamrud. Here The Queen's remained until May, 1898, when, as the tribesmen had made their submission, the Battalion was moved to Rawal Pindi.

The 1st Battalion well kept up in this campaign the regimental tradition, for, as the commander of the division in which it had served told the men before they left Jamrud, "No matter on what occasion, whether on picquet duty, foraging, advancing or retiring, we all had sure confidence that, if The Queen's were in it, there need be no anxiety." He added that the Battalion was "the smartest and best infantry battalion" that he knew.

In 1905 the 1st Battalion showed that this judgment had been right, for it won a silver statuette which Field-Marshal Lord Kitchener, the Commander-in-Chief in India, had given as prize for the most efficient battalion in every sense.

South Africa, 1899-1902.

The next experience of war fell to our 2nd Battalion, which in October, 1899, was ordered, when stationed in England, to mobilize for service in South Africa.

Until 1899 only the southern part of that huge country and the areas near the River Zambesi were within the British Empire, the rest being held by Boers, of Dutch descent, who lived in the Orange Free State and in the Transvaal Republic. The finding in the years between 1880 and 1890 of very rich gold mines near Johannesburg, in the Transvaal, drew there numbers of Englishmen, to whom the Boers refused the right to vote for members of Parliament. This led to unrest among the English, and the Boers then began to plot to end the English rule in South Africa by getting hold of the areas owned by England there—Cape Colony, where there were many Dutch, Natal and Rhodesia. Had those plots been successful, the English would have lost valuable ports on one of the great sea routes to India, Malaya, China, Australia and New Zealand, and they were obliged, therefore, to try to put a stop to this plotting. The result was that war broke out on the 11th October, 1899.

As the Boers could put into the field 50,000 to 60,000 armed men, most of them mounted on horses, and as their

Digitized by Google

country was very large and in many places barren, it was clear that a big force would be needed to defeat them. Apart from local levies, about 90,000 British troops, therefore, were at first used in the struggle, but before it was over the number had been raised to more than 250,000.

Our 2nd Battalion, nearly 1,100 officers and men, which formed part of the 2nd Brigade, 1st Division, of the expeditionary force—a division was at that time about 10,000 strong—went first to Natal, which had been invaded by the Boers, who had also been able to surround a British group at a place in Northern Natal named Ladysmith.

Landing at Durban on the 14th November, 1899, the Battalion took part in December—midsummer in South Africa, where the summer is very hot—and January and February, 1900, in unsuccessful attempts to relieve the force in Ladysmith, and this was not done until the middle of March. That the fighting had been stubborn may be realized from the fact that one half of the officers and one quarter of the men of our Battalion who took part in it were killed or wounded. After this the 2nd Battalion also had its share of the fighting that took place when the Boers were, later in 1900, turned out of Natal.

Meanwhile another British force, under Lord Roberts, had been sent to Cape Colony, and when by August these troops had occupied both Johannesburg and Pretoria, the capital of the Transvaal, the Boers had scattered and begun guerrilla fighting. As a result our Battalion, with the other units of the Brigade, was in August, 1900, detailed to guard a part of the long railway line that led from Natal to Johannesburg.

Before undertaking these duties the Battalion, in April, 1900, had received a very welcome reinforcement, a Volunteer Company, for which each of our Volunteer Battalions had provided one section ; and this Company remained with the Battalion until October, when, before returning to England, it was posted to a composite Volunteer Battalion. A second Volunteer Company, however, reached the Battalion in November, 1900, and this Company stayed with it until March, 1902.

The bulk of our 2nd Battalion was kept on guard duty on the railway line for nearly one year It was then split

Digitized by Google

up for work with the many small columns of British troops that were chasing the Boer bands, and continued this work until the end of 1901. Meanwhile, in 1901, lines of barbed wire, hundreds of miles in length, guarded by troops placed in a number of small forts called block-houses, had been run across portions of South Africa in order to stop the free movement of the Boer bands; and it was to one of these lines that, at the end of the year, most of the Battalion was posted near a place called Kroonstadt, in the Orange Free State; and there the Battalion remained until, on the 31st May, 1902, peace was made and the two Boer Republics became part of the British Empire.

The 2nd Battalion had unquestionably done very good work throughout the war, and therefore justly earned high praise from the leaders under whom it served. General Sir Redvers Buller, the commander in Natal, said, for instance, that it was "as good as the best," and that the "people of Surrey may safely feel proud of their Regiment." The commander of a column in which three of the companies were included—a battalion had then eight companies—wrote that "their smartness and high state of efficiency have been an example to all." In addition, in a war in which many prisoners were taken by both sides, not one man of The Queen's was captured by the enemy.

The 2nd Battalion was not the only battalion of the Regiment that served as such in the South African War, for our 3rd Militia Battalion was embodied—that is, called up for service—in December, 1899. It went to the front in February, 1900, and was then used in the work of guarding the lines by which food, ammunition, etc., reached the army. For the part that it took in these duties the 3rd Battalion was among those who were thanked by Lord Roberts, who, when he left South Africa in 1901, wrote of their "good work . . . monotonous and apparently thankless, though at the same time most important and responsible."

The Victoria Cross won in Nigeria.

Although many honours were won in the South African War by the officers and other ranks of the

Digitized by Google

Regiment, no one gained the highest award—the Victoria Cross—for valour. This, however, was well earned in Northern Nigeria, West Africa, in 1903 by an officer of the Regiment, Lieutenant W. D. Wright, for a deed of great daring. When in command of a tiny force of only 44 native mounted infantry, he not only faced, but inspired his men to resist and drive away, some 3,000 of the enemy.

The Great War of 1914-1918.

For a dozen years after the South African War neither of our Regular battalions saw any fighting, but then the whole Regiment, for which many battalions were raised in addition to the seven that have been mentioned above, was plunged into the greatest war that, so far, England has fought.

This war came about for much the same reasons as our other great wars : because a nation, this time the German, which in fact had promised not to invade Belgium, did so. The British then decided to join the French and Russians in resisting this German aggression ; and although, in the end, nearly all the nations of the world took part in the war on one side or the other, the principal fighters were the British Empire, France, Russia, Italy, the United States of America, Belgium, Serbia, Greece and Roumania against Germany, the Austrian Empire, Turkey and Bulgaria.

Both sides used in the war far larger numbers of armed men than had ever before been employed in the field. The British, for instance, began the war on land, in August, 1914, with a force of only about 100,000 troops, but by the end of the year the number had been doubled. At the beginning of 1918, however, the British Empire had been obliged for its own safety to put into the field, including Australians, Canadians, New Zealanders, Newfoundlanders, South Africans, Indians and others, about twenty-five times as many troops as in August, 1914 ; that is, the Empire had not only in the field nearly 2,500,000 men, but there were, in addition, in England 1,500,000 men under training or convalescent from wounds or sickness.

Digitized by Google

In war, action is largely governed by what the enemy does, and Britain therefore was compelled to use about three-fifths of these great armies to fight the immense forces that the Germans brought into Belgium and France. Of the other troops, some were sent to Mesopotamia to support the Arabs there, who wanted to get rid of Turkish rule ; it was also thought that by giving assistance to the Arabs we should prevent the Germans and Turks from moving troops further east so as to stir up the Afghans to invade India. British troops were sent to Egypt both to guard it and also to guard the waterway through the Suez Canal to India, Australia, New Zealand, Malaya and China against attacks by the Germans and Turks ; they advanced from Egypt into Palestine in order to drive the Turks away from the neighbourhood of Egypt ; they were sent to Macedonia both to help our allies, the Serbians, against the Germans, Austrians and Bulgarians, and also to stop the Germans from using the harbour of Salonika as a place from which to attack British ships with their submarines ; they were landed on the Gallipoli peninsula because the British and French navies failed to batter their way through the fortified strait of the Dardanelles to the Turkish capital, Constantinople ; and it was thought that, if we did not go on with the attack, the Indians, the Arabs, and the Greeks, Roumanians and Bulgarians would suppose that we had become afraid of the Turks. British troops went to Italy to help our allies, the Italians, who had been beaten in a big battle by the Germans and Austrians ; reinforcements were sent to India to help to guard it against the tribes of the North-West Frontier and the Afghans ; and troops were sent to West Africa and East Africa to capture the German colonies there and prevent them from being used by German ships that might try to attack British trading vessels.

As England again won what she had fought for, the Germans were not only turned out of Belgium, but lost some of their lands in Europe and all of those that they had owned overseas ; the Austrian Empire was broken up ; Bulgaria lost some of her territory ; and the Turks had to give up Mesopotamia, Arabia, Syria and Palestine.

Digitized by Google

Our Battalions.

Of the 31 battalions—including three battalions of the 22nd London Regiment and three battalions of the 24th London Regiment—that formed our Regiment during the War of 1914-1918, the following saw fighting on one or more of the fronts. The 1st, 3rd/4th, 6th, 7th, 8th, 10th and 11th Battalions and the 1st/22nd and 1st/24th London Regiment were, throughout the war, on the fronts in France and Belgium, except that the 10th and 11th Battalions served for a short time in Italy; the 2nd Battalion fought mostly in France, but also saw service in Italy; the 1st/4th—that is, the 1st Battalion of our 4th Territorial Battalion—fought on the Indian frontier and was also used in 1919 to resist the Afghans; the 2nd/4th Battalion fought at Gallipoli, and also in Egypt, Palestine and France; the 1st/5th fought in Mesopotamia; the 2nd/22nd and 2nd/24th London Regiment saw service on the fronts in France, Macedonia and Palestine.

The other battalions of our Regiment were employed either in guarding England and training drafts for units at a front, or were used as Labour units for work behind the fronts, or they were Young Soldier Battalions, formed to train boys who were not old enough to take the field.

The Casualties.

Our Regiment as a whole fought in no fewer than 74 battles, our dead were upwards of 8,000, and to most of these a worthy War Memorial has been raised in Holy Trinity Church, Guildford.

The 1st Battalion.

The 1st Battalion, which, when war broke out in August, 1914, was serving in the Aldershot Command, landed in France on the 13th August, about 1,000 strong, as part of the 1st Division of the British Expeditionary Force. (A division at that time was about 18,000 strong.) The Battalion then took part in the long Retreat from Mons to the neighbourhood of Paris, when it marched on the roads in thirteen days a distance of nearly 200 miles, almost the same distance as to Corunna in 1808-1809. The 1st Battalion was also in most of the fighting in

Digitized by Google

1914, including the desperate battles in October and November near Ypres, in Belgian Flanders; and it was here, on the 29th October, that the 1st Battalion was sent forward to reinforce the 2nd Battalion, which was being strongly attacked, and that on the 29th, 30th and 31st the two battalions fought side by side.

It is stated in the British Official History of the War that, at the end of the year 1914, "there scarcely remained with the colours an average [in each battalion] of one officer and thirty men of those who had landed in France in August, 1914. The old British Army had gone beyond recall, leaving but a remnant to carry on the training of the new armies." Our 1st Battalion had, however, gone even before the end of the year, for on the 1st November, 1914, there were left, out of the 1,000 officers and men who went to France, only 2 officers, 2 corporals, 3 lance-corporals and 27 privates, including the Battalion cooks and transport men; but it was afterwards gradually re-formed with drafts from England.

That this had been a very fine Battalion is certain, for an officer of the Guards wrote to one of the survivors of the fighting at the end of October: "I have often thought yours was the best battalion I have ever seen, or certainly (as a Guardsman you will forgive me for saying it) equal to the very best in the Brigade of Guards in every way." The commander of the 1st Division also said that "he had especially noticed The Queen's as being the best marchers in the Division"; and there is no harder test of discipline and fighting efficiency than long marching.

Later in the war, in the despatch of Lord Haig, the Commander-in-Chief, dealing with the fighting in the first five months of 1916, the 1st Battalion was again given special praise for "excellent work"; and in 1917 and 1918 it was in the 33rd Division, which was often mentioned as a fighting division, a division that knew "how to stick it out" and "win through to victory."

The 2nd Battalion.

At the outbreak of war the 2nd Battalion was in South Africa. It was then brought back to England, and early in October, 1914 took the field with the 7th Division, and went to Zeebrugge in Belgium.

Digitized by Google

Soon afterwards the Battalion, as has been stated, fought beside the 1st Battalion in the hard battles round Ypres, and here grave losses were experienced, about 67 per cent. of those engaged. Nevertheless, the commander of their brigade wrote that all ranks showed " the same spirit and endurance which in former years made the Regiment famous, and have added to honour already gained."

Three years later there was still the same spirit in the ranks when, in October, 1917, the 7th Division helped to give " the best thrashing the enemy has so far received," and, although at the end of the month the division took " a hard knock," it did not lose " its splendid spirit."

In 1918 the 91st Brigade, in which the Battalion was then serving in Italy, showed " skill, endurance and soldierly spirit of the very highest order."

The Battalions of the 4th (Territorial Force) Battalion.

As has been stated, the 1st/4th went to India ; it was sent there in 1914, and subsequently saw service on the North-west Frontier.

The 2nd/4th fought on the Gallipoli Peninsula in 1915, and then took part in the withdrawal from it, " the most difficult of all military operations," in face of a " bold and active enemy." In 1918 the Battalion, which was then serving in the 34th Division in France, helped, at the beginning of August, to win " a splendid success."

The 3rd/4th went through its first battle experience, and sustained large losses, in October, 1917, when in the 21st Division ; and it was after these actions that the commander of the division wrote to the Battalion : " I always knew that any Queen's battalion would be good. . . . The Battalion has added another laurel to the Regiment's battle honours."

The 1st/5th (Territorial Force) Battalion.

The 1st/5th went to India in 1914 and then, at the end of 1915, to Mesopotamia. Here, in 1917, the Battalion helped to win the victory of Ramadi, when the troops displayed " commendable dash and initiative . . . endurance . . . fine fighting spirit . . . discipline and training."

Digitized by Google

The 6th (Service) Battalion.

The 6th (Service) Battalion was one of the units of the 12th Division that showed " gallantry and dash " in the fighting at Orvillers in France in July, 1916. On the 20th November, 1917, during the Battle of Cambrai, the Battalion was present at the capture of Lateau Wood, " one of the finest achievements of the day." The Battalion was also with the 12th Division when, towards the end of the war in 1918, the division took a conspicuous part in forcing the Germans to retreat to the River Scheldt, in Belgium.

The 7th (Service) Battalion.

The first big fight in which this Battalion was engaged was in France, at the Somme, on the 1st July, 1916, when serving in the 18th Division ; and it was then that the divisional commander sent the following message to the Division : " Well done ! It's what I expected. Now hold on to what you have gained so splendidly."

In October, 1917, the 7th Queen's were thanked by the commander of the 53rd Brigade for " their valuable assistance in holding the line, which enabled the two battalions of this brigade to go into the line quite fresh, and which in no small measure contributed to the success of the attack "

The Battalion faced and overcame great difficulties in the critical fighting at the end of March, 1918, when our line was nearly broken by the Germans. It was for most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty at this time that Lieutenant-Colonel C. Bushell, D.S.O., its commander, won the Victoria Cross.

On the 4th April the 7th Queen's again distinguished themselves when they took part with Australian units in a brilliant counter-attack near Villers Bretonneux. " These fresh troops "—led by the brigadier in person— " few in number but thrown in exactly at the right moment, pressed forward with great spirit and swept back the advancing Germans."

Most unfortunately Lieutenant-Colonel Bushell was mortally wounded on the 8th August, 1918, and he was

Digitized by Google

then carried to cover by his runner, Private A. E. Morris, " who, to reach him, rushed across open ground swept by the fire of the enemy's machine guns."

In the fighting in September, 1918, the " splendid example " set by Sergeant Cornwall to a " platoon composed chiefly of a new draft . . . carried his little force forward and resulted in the capture of trench mortars, machine guns, and over 200 prisoners." Sergeant Cornwall had told his men to " fight like Queen's," and they did.

The 8th (Service) Battalion.

This Battalion first went into action, as part of the 24th Division, at Loos in France at the end of September, 1915. Here it both endured heavy losses, about half of the officers and men who were in action, and, with the rest of the brigade (the 72nd) fought with " steadiness and determination."

In July, 1917, at the Battle of Messines, and in spite again of large losses, the Battalion did " all that had been asked of it, and all ranks . . . displayed a devotion to duty, fully maintaining the high standard of the Regiment."

The Battalion also " put up a splendid fight " during the great German attack in March, 1918. In particular, on this occasion, Lance-Corporal J. W. Sayer, who died of wounds, was awarded the Victoria Cross for conspicuous bravery, determination, and ability, shown on the 21st March at Le Verguier. Here he, and his men, held out for two hours in a small isolated post in face of incessant attacks by the enemy.

The 10th (Service) Battalion.

Our 10th Battalion had its first experience of big fighting and large casualties in France in August, 1916, at the Battle of the Somme, when serving in the 41st Division. In the battles that took place in the autumn of 1917 in Flanders, the division played " a prominent and very creditable part," and " throughout the whole period the discipline has [said the Army Commander] been excellent, and all ranks have maintained a fine fighting spirit."

Digitized by Google

The 11th (Service) Battalion.

This Battalion also served in the 41st Division, and, after much the same experience as the 10th Battalion, suffered particularly grave losses when meeting the great German attack in March, 1918. In these battles the Battalion lost in one day, the 23rd March, 13 officers and 350 other ranks killed, wounded and missing out of 16 officers and 550 other ranks who were in the fighting.

The Battalion, however, soon recovered its power, and was able to fight equally well and stand up to heavy casualties in the battles that ended the war.

The 22nd (County of London) Battalion, The London Regiment (The Queen's).

The first fighting on a large scale experienced by the 1st/22nd Battalion was at Givenchy in the spring of 1915, as part of the 142nd Brigade, of the 47th Division. It fought at the Somme in 1916, at Messines in 1917, and in the final victories in 1918, when heavy losses were cheerfully sustained.

In was in one of these last actions that, at Boucheavesnes on the 2nd September, 1918, Private Jack Harvey won the Victoria Cross for deeds of high courage. Not only did he, single-handed, rush a German machine-gun post, but, again single-handed, he obliged 37 Germans who were in a large dug-out to surrender to him. Private Harvey's actions "materially assisted in the success of the operation."

The 2nd/22nd had a more varied experience, for as part of the 181st Brigade of the 60th Division it served in France, Macedonia and Palestine.

The Battalion played a prominent part in the third Battle of Gaza, where it captured, near Tel el Sheria, four Turkish field guns and two machine guns.

It was in this fighting at Tel el Sheria that the commander of the Battalion, Lieutenant-Colonel A. D. Borton, won the Victoria Cross on the 7th November, 1917. On this day he displayed "most conspicuous bravery and leadership under most difficult conditions in darkness and in an unknown country." In addition "he led a party of volunteers against a [Turkish] battery of field guns in action at point-blank range, capturing the guns and the detachments."

Digitized by Google

The 24th (County of London) Battalion, The London Regiment (The Queen's).

The 1st/24th, which served in the 147th Brigade of the 47th Division, had its first taste of hard fighting at Givenchy in the spring of 1915, where the Battalion stood up to big casualties. It was on this occasion that Lance-Corporal J. Keyworth gained the Victoria Cross for conspicuous gallantry. He stood for a long time in the open on the parapet of a trench, from which he continually threw hand-grenades at the Germans, and threw them with such effect that his action greatly helped to stop their attack.

After this baptism of fire the Battalion took its full share of fighting in 1916 and 1917, and in 1918 lost large numbers in the great German offensive.

The 2nd/24th served in the 181st Brigade of the 60th Division, and, after being in France and Macedonia, had its first big action at Tel el Sheria during the Third Battle of Gaza, where large losses were endured when beating the Turks. The Battalion went back to France in 1918, and then took part in the final defeat of the Germans.

The Victoria Cross.

In addition to Lieutenant-Colonel Bushell, Lieutenant-Colonel Borton, Lance-Corporal Sayer, Lance-Corporal Keyworth and Private Jack Harvey, the following officers who served in the Queen's won The Victoria Cross—Captain B. C. Freyberg and Second-Lieutenant C. Robertson.

Captain Freyberg, who was at that time a temporary Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the Hood Battalion of the Royal Naval Division, received the Victoria Cross for conspicuous bravery and brilliant leading in the action of Beaumont Hamel at the end of November, 1916. Second-Lieutenant Robertson gained the Victoria Cross when serving with the Tank Corps. On the 4th October, 1917, he showed conspicuous bravery when, on foot, he led, over very bad ground, the Tank unit under his command, in spite of the violent fire of the Germans. He was killed after the objective had been reached.

Digitized by Google

Ireland, 1920-1923, and Quetta, 1935.

After the victorious end of the Great War of 1914-18, and when the other battalions of the Regiment were demobilized or disbanded, the two Regular battalions were re-formed, and it was not long before both were again used to uphold the cause of England.

In 1920 the 1st Battalion was sent, and not for the first time in its history, to combat in the North, and later also in the South, of Ireland grave disorder and unrest.

After the agreement made between the English and the Irish in February, 1922, when Southern Ireland became the Irish Free State—it is now called Eire—the Battalion went back to Northern Ireland, and there it remained until, early in 1923, it was sent to England. In his farewell message to the Battalion the commander of the division not only made mention of the " high standard of discipline maintained by the Battalion during its long tour of service in Ireland under difficult and trying conditions, but also the willing and cheerful spirit displayed by all ranks."

In 1927 the Battalion began another tour of foreign service and, after being quartered in the Mediterranean and Far East, reached Quetta early in 1935. Here a few months later there occurred a disastrous earthquake, which not only caused great loss of life in the native city, but also immense destruction of property. The area where the Battalion was stationed fortunately suffered little damage, but for some time our men were employed in the gruesome task of clearing away wreckage and searching for dead and injured.

Waziristan, 1920-21.

The 2nd Battalion went to India in the autumn of 1919, and in December, 1920, was moved to the North-West Frontier because of trouble that was being caused there by the restless, quarrelsome tribes of Waziristan.

In April, 1921, when General Lord Rawlinson, the Commander-in-Chief in India, inspected the Battalion, he not only spoke of its " turn-out and bearing," but, just as had been said of the 1st Battalion in 1897-1898, added

Digitized by Google

that he would " always feel perfect confidence regarding the locality where the 2nd Battalion " was placed on the Frontier.

When the Battalion left Waziristan at the end of 1921, the commander of the force told the men that they had stood " to the whole force as an example of real efficiency and devotion to duty." He added : " Casualties, I am glad to say, have been few, and the reason is not far to seek, for the tribesmen of these parts soon find out which troops are best left alone. In the case of The Queen's the fact that you have been here one year and during that time the Battalion has never been seriously attacked is the highest praise that can be given you. You have defeated the enemy at his own game and in his own hills, and have set the standard of British infantry at a very high mark."

Palestine, 1939.

When serving in England at the end of 1938 the 2nd Battalion was again chosen to carry out similar work, on this occasion in Palestine, where the British had undertaken the responsibility of keeping order. The unrest, and indeed rebellion, in Palestine had arisen because the Arab inhabitants were first alarmed at, and then violently objected to, the coming there of large numbers of Jews ; and the task of the British soldiers was, in consequence, the old, but not therefore less difficult, one of preventing, by means of endless patrols and unceasing vigilance, murder, robbery, blowing up and blocking of roads and railways, and similar outrages.

In these circumstances, the 2nd Battalion soon found opportunities for showing its mettle, and so good was its work that, within two months of reaching Palestine, it had been congratulated by the commander of the force on a very successful operation. The Brigadier also, soon after this affair, wrote that the Battalion was " doing amazingly well " and was fully maintaining the Regimental tradition of The Queen's for efficiency.

Digitized by Google

Rearmament.

As has been her custom after most of her great wars, Britain largely reduced her armaments in the years following the conclusion of the war of 1914-1918, and this action was also taken in the hope that other nations would follow her example. This hope, however, was not fulfilled, and so critical a situation arose in consequence in 1939 that Britain was obliged again greatly to increase her armed forces. Not only, then, was the Territorial Army nearly doubled in size, which involved the raising by voluntary enlistment of second battalions for our 5th, 6th and 7th Battalions, but, in addition, and for the first time in British modern history during peace, compulsion was introduced for military service. As a result, and also for the first time in its history, our Regiment was required to train a number of Militia levies who were called up for national defence.

Alliances.

No history of our Regiment would be complete that did not mention the allied Battalions in the forces of the great overseas Dominions, which have joined us since the war of 1914-18 : the Queen's York Rangers (1st American Regiment) and the 2nd Battalion—part of the 2nd/35th Battalion (The Newcastle Regiment)—of the Australian Military Forces.

These Battalions, although far away in distance, are in real truth part of our Regimental family, and can enjoy all its rights. They can, for instance, use our Regimental march past, the Braganza March ; they can also wear our Regimental colours.

Her Majesty Queen Mary appointed to be Colonel-in-Chief.

Many high honours have been given, in its long career, to our Regiment, but never one greater than when, on the 11th May, 1937, on the occasion of his Coronation, His Majesty King George VI was pleased to appoint his mother, Her Majesty Queen Mary, to be our Colonel-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

As soon as the appointment was announced the Colonel of the Regiment addressed to Her Majesty the following telegram :—

> " All ranks of The Queen's Royal Regiment, with their humble duty, desire to express to Your Majesty their deep sense of the very high honour that has been conferred on them by the appointment of Your Majesty to be their Colonel-in-Chief. They also desire to assure Your Majesty of their most loyal devotion to your person, and that, at all times, it will be their greatest endeavour so to act that they may in all respects be worthy of Your Majesty's approval."

To this telegram Her Majesty was graciously pleased to send the following reply :—

> " I deeply appreciate the message you have been kind enough to send me on behalf of all ranks of The Queen's Royal Regiment on my becoming their Colonel-in-Chief. Please convey to one and all an expression of my sincere and grateful thanks for these greetings."

Digitized by Google

D A 202 - 50

History

of

The Queen's Own
(Royal West Kent Regiment)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE QUEEN'S OWN (ROYAL WEST KENT REGIMENT)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF

THE QUEEN'S OWN

(ROYAL WEST KENT REGIMENT)

GALE & POLDEN LTD.
2 AMEN CORNER, PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C. 4
WELLINGTON WORKS, ALDERSHOT
AND NELSON HOUSE, PORTSMOUTH
Obtainable of all Booksellers

Digitized by Google

ALDERSHOT
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN LTD.
WELLINGTON WORKS
—
1920

P. 5273.

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE QUEEN'S OWN

(ROYAL WEST KENT REGIMENT).

THE inspiring motto of the men of Kent—"Invicta" (the Unconquered)—aptly describes the achievements of The Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment) during its long period of faithful service in all parts of the world; for all ranks have from time to time been called upon to face the greatest dangers and to overcome extraordinary difficulties in the course of their duties, and have always emerged triumphant, earning for the Regiment a great and highly treasured name for steadfastness, courage, devotion, and discipline.

The history of the Regiment dates back to December 18th, 1755, when an order was issued authorizing its raising as the 52nd Foot. It was renumbered as the 50th Foot in 1757, when Sir William Shirley's regiment of American Provincials, which then took rank as the 50th, was disbanded. The original facings of the 50th Foot were black, and the lace red and white. Norwich was its first station, where and in other garrisons it did duty till 1760, when it was dispatched to Germany to join Prince Ferdinand's Army. There for three years it experienced some very arduous service during the latter part of the Seven Years' War, at times operating in areas which in years to come were destined to witness many splendid deeds of heroism carried out by the Regiment in the Great War. The Allied Army, of which the British formed part, was called upon to perform

Digitized by Google

many very heavy marches and fight some severe battles, and the British troops were the admiration of all the foreign cities for their hardihood, endurance, and courage—a reputation which the 50th shared.

In 1776 the Regiment was ordered to North America, where the Colonists were in revolt, but did not take part in the fighting. It was, however, called upon to supply drafts for regiments that had been engaged at Bunker's Hill. The Colonel of the Regiment at this time was Lieut.-General Sir Thomas Wilson, Bart., of Charlton Court, near Woolwich, through whom the connection of the Regiment with West Kent originated.

In 1778 the Regiment was serving as marines on board the Fleet, under Admiral Keppel, and took part in the great naval battle against the French Fleet off Ushant.

In 1782 the 50th Foot became the 50th West Kent Regiment of Foot, and for many years it maintained a depot or recruiting company at Maidstone, an association with the county town that was destined to become permanent.

When the French Revolution broke out the Regiment was in garrison at Gibraltar, and was soon called to active service, fighting with signal bravery at Toulon and the reduction of Corsica, where it took a prominent part in the capture of the strong Martello towers, the storming of the Conventional Redoubt, the blockade and capture of Bastia, and the long and successful siege of Calva—operations which called for the highest courage. The Regiment received the special thanks of the Commander of the Forces for its valuable services.

The Regiment then proceeded to join Sir Ralph Abercromby's Force in Egypt, in 1801, and took part in that arduous and memorable campaign, which resulted in the total defeat of the French Army in the East. In recognition of its services, the King bestowed the badge of the Sphinx, superscribed "Egypt," on the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

Service in Malta and Ireland followed, and on the renewal of hostilities the Regiment was directed to raise a second battalion, at Ashford. The 1st Battalion sailed for Copenhagen in 1807, and served with great distinction in the siege of that city, receiving special notice for a gallant repulse of a determined sortie.

The Regiment formed part of the Cadiz Expeditionary Force, under Sir Brent Spencer, and in 1808 joined Sir Arthur Wellesley's Army in Portugal in time to take a notable part in his great victory at Vimiera. This battle was notable for the fact that it was the first time that Napoleon's hitherto undefeated troops had faced a British Army, and the rough handling they received was deeply mortifying to the veteran French troops, especially as the British were greatly outnumbered. The Regiment took an important part in the battle, holding a hill on the right of the line, and by a gallant charge completely routed an enemy column five thousand strong. Napier, in his wonderful history of the Peninsular War, says of the part the Regiment played at Vimiera: "With faces begrimed with powder as black as their own lapels, they came tumbling down on Laborde's Division of French, amidst a fearful war cry, and with a shock that nothing could withstand." The enemy broke and fled in confusion, leaving six guns and a number of prisoners in the hands of the Regiment, together with an eagle staff, which for long afterwards was carried in action as a trophy, between the King's and the Regimental Colours.

The Regiment continued to serve in Portugal, and formed part of that small but gallant British Army that, under Sir John Moore, marched into Spain to make a spirited thrust against the French lines of communication. It was a brilliant project, as the French had enormous forces in the country, and, like most brilliant schemes in war, it involved tremendous risks; but the daring project succeeded, thanks mainly to the splendid marching powers of the British infantry, and Napoleon's

Digitized by Google

plans to overwhelm the Peninsula were completely upset by the unexpected move of the small British force. In a fury he called his divisions from all points to march at once to surround the daring opponents. After this lightning thrust the British retreated rapidly over the mountains to Corunna, where a fleet of transports lay, skilfully evading the converging columns. In that retreat the British had to fight the grimmest of rearguard actions on the mountains and in the plains, and succeeded in holding off the pursuers till the sea was reached. Then the British soldiers, growling because not allowed to stand and fight, were permitted to face the enemy, with the result that one of the most glorious victories in the annals of the British Army was won. The Regiment was heavily engaged in this battle, attacking the enemy's heavy battery on the hill beyond Sevina, being led by that gallant soldier, Major—afterwards General—Sir Charles Napier, who was left for dead on the field, but recovered to win a great name as a soldier.

A short spell of home service followed, the Regiment being restored to strength by drafts from the home battalion, and then, after serving at Walcheren, once more landed in the Peninsula, and experienced a great deal of arduous service throughout the campaign of 1810-14, being present in the operations on the Coa, at the Battle of Almaraz, and Battle of Vittoria. It took part in the strenuous operations in the Pyrenees, was at the crossing of the Nive, the Battle of Orthes, and a number of other but minor engagements. At Almaraz the Regiment gave a striking example of its fighting quality, being detailed to storm a strong fort guarding a bridge over the Tagus. The attack was carried out without waiting for artillery support, and with such spirit that the garrison fled in panic once the British had effected a lodgment on the walls.

On the return of the Regiment to England the home battalion was disbanded. As a single-battalion Regi-

Digitized by Google

ment it once more went abroad in 1819, serving in Jamaica till 1827, and on its return new Colours were presented by Queen Adelaide (the Duchess of Clarence), the old Colours, it is stated, being cremated, and the ashes preserved in a silver box forming part of the mess plate. The Regiment was then directed to assume the title of the 50th (Duke of Clarence's) Regiment of Foot, which on his accession to the throne as King William IV was changed to the Queen's Own, the old black facings being replaced by facings of blue velvet. The black facings had earned for the Regiment the nickname of "The Dirty Half Hundred," owing to the dye of the cuffs making the men's faces grimy when wiping away the perspiration in the heat of battle.

A period of service in Australia as convict guards in New South Wales, followed, and then the Regiment was dispatched to India, in 1841, where it was destined to win further laurels on active service. It was in Tenasserim when those Provinces were threatened by an invasion of a Burmese Army of 100,000 warriors with 200 guns, the danger being averted by the bold front and skilful disposition of the British force of two British and five native battalions.

The Queen's Own bore a gallant part in the fierce battle of Punniar, one of the most critical of the Mahratta War, the Regiment charging a dense mass of the enemy at the point of the bayonet, taking their guns and putting them to flight. It was a decisive victory, as it occurred on the same day that Sir Hugh Gough defeated the main body of the enemy at Maharajpore. In the great Sikh War of 1845 the Queen's Own added to its splendid reputation by its gallant achievements in action. It fought with signal bravery in Sir Harry Smith's division at Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sobraon, all against desperate odds. At Moodkee the advance of the Regiment under a heavy fire of grape and round shot won the admiration of the Army; and at Ferozeshah the Regiment captured two enemy standards, and,

Digitized by Google

advancing through the enemy's training camp, occupied an isolated position of great peril till the following day. At Sobraon the Regiment, when advancing in line, halted and formed fours to permit of another regiment that had been badly knocked about in the attack to retire through their ranks, and then went forward to force a way at the point of the bayonet into the heart of the enemy's position.

It is admitted that the charge of the Queen's Own turned the tide of the battle, and led to ultimate victory.

The Regiment returned home in 1848 with a greatly enhanced reputation, and on the outbreak of the war with Russia the 50th was dispatched to the Crimea, landing in time to share in the honours and losses of the Battle of the Alma. It took part in the Battle of Inkermann, and shared in the rigours of the Siege of Sebastopol. It was specially selected to lead one of the columns in the attack on the great Redan, Major C. H. Lumley and Sergt. J. Coleman winning the V.C. for conspicuous bravery in that engagement.

In the meantime the present 2nd Battalion had been raised as the 97th (Earl of Ulster's) Foot, the facings being sky blue, the colour of the ribbon of the Order of St. Patrick, from which the Regiment got its nickname of "The Celestials." The 97th were soon serving abroad, being stationed for ten years in Ceylon during a period of great unrest which kept it almost constantly in the field. It subsequently served in Gibraltar, the Ionian Islands, Jamaica, and North America. It was serving with the Queen's Own in the Crimean War. The associations thus commenced in the field were destined to become permanent when the two Regiments were linked up in 1881 as the 1st and 2nd Battalions of the Queen's Own (Royal West Kent Regiment).

The Colours carried by the 2nd Battalion in the Crimean and Indian Mutiny campaigns were deposited in All Saints' Church, Maidstone, and new Colours

Digitized by Google

presented by H.R.H. the Duke of Cambridge at Sandgate, Kent, on June 23rd, 1891.

Both Battalions served in India and Ceylon during the Indian Mutiny, and in 1863 the 1st Battalion was dispatched to New Zealand, where it served with credit in the very trying and protracted war against the Maoris.

Africa next called the Regiment on active service, the 2nd Battalion taking part in the first Boer War of 1882, and the 1st Battalion in the Egyptian Campaign of 1881 and the Nile Campaign of 1884-5-6. In 1897, the 1st Battalion being in India, further arduous service was experienced on the North-West Frontier with the Malakhand Field Force, winning the highest praise for the gallantry displayed by all ranks in the storming of the tribesmen's stronghold in the Swat Valley.

The 2nd Battalion played a brilliant part in the South African War, where it formed part of Sir Leslie Rundle's 8th Division, to which was allotted a most difficult task. The Division for a very long period was called upon to make a series of forced marches on very short rations, for the purpose of heading off Boer columns. Some of the achievements of this Division were absolutely marvellous, the rate of marching and the endurance of all ranks being unequalled throughout the campaign. Indeed, at times the infantry travelled as fast as the mounted men, although in heavy marching order, and their speed and lean condition earned for the Division the nickname of "Rundle's Greyhounds." The fighting spirit of the Regiment was equal to its high traditions, as the conduct of all ranks proved in many an encounter with the enemy.

The Battalion was present at the capture of Prinsloo and his commandos of about five thousand at Wittebergen, and at Biddulphsberg, where extensive veldt fires added to the horrors of the battle, the wounded lying helpless in the midst of the sweeping flames, many being rescued amid situations of great danger. The

Digitized by Google

losses of the Regiment in this campaign were relatively light; a stained glass window placed in All Saints' Church, Maidstone, commemorates those who fell.

The 3rd (Militia) Battalion was embodied during the war, and, volunteering for service overseas, was the first militia unit to be dispatched from England; and the Volunteer Battalions of the Regiment furnished active service companies that served with credit in the campaign.

The good name of the Regiment has been built up in peace as well as in war, and all ranks have from the earliest days of the Regiment's existence been imbued with the strongest *esprit-de-corps*, which has always been in evidence in everything pertaining to training and sport. This has helped in achieving many notable successes in open competition, and the Regiment has won the highest honours in many forms of sport, such as football, boxing, cricket, running, etc. The 2nd Battalion won the Army Football Cup in 1893, and also the cup presented by His Majesty for the best boxing team, open to all India, at Delhi in 1911. The 1st Battalion in 1908 and 1909 won two boxing championships in the Naval and Military Boxing Tournament—Cpl. Baker winning the Light Weights and Cpl. Darley the Feather Weights, both years. In 1911, Cpl. Baker won the Welter Weight Championship of the Army and Navy, and Pte. Smith the Light Heavy Weight Championship. Both Battalions of the Regiment were in a splendid state of efficiency when in August, 1914, England sent her famous ultimatum to Germany—that unless Belgian territory was respected, she would declare war. That ultimatum was ignored, Germany, in her arrogance, affecting to despise the British Army because of its comparatively few numbers. But the splendid valour, endurance, and efficiency of the British troops was destined to prove the factor mainly responsible for the upsetting of the German war plans and the ultimate defeat of that great Power.

Digitized by Google

The 1st Battalion of the Regiment was amongst the first of the British troops to land in France in that fateful August, and it shared in all the hardest fighting in the Battle of Mons and Le Cateau. The rest of the Regiment was mobilized, and new Battalions were quickly raised and trained, and in due course went overseas to take their place in the battle-lines, where all ranks bore themselves with splendid courage. How well all ranks acquitted themselves can be seen by the long roll of heroes who gave their lives for King and Country, and the brilliant array of honours, distinctions, and decorations awarded to that Regiment.

The War Honours won by past and present members of the Regiment during the Great War include the following :—

OFFICERS.

V.C.	2
K.C.B.	1
K.C.M.G.	1
C.B.	5
C.S.I.	3
C.M.G.	18
C.B.E.	4
C.I.E.	1
D.S.O. and three bars	1
D.S.O. and two bars	2
D.S.O. and one bar	4
D.S.O.	59
O.B.E.	14
M.C. and two bars	2
M.C. and one bar	13
M.C.	192
D.F.C.	3
M.B.E.	9

Digitized by Google

Foreign Decorations.

French	17
Russian	3
Belgian	9
Serbian	2
Egyptian	4
Italian	1
Greek	1
American	1
Roumanian	1

Mentioned in Dispatches.

Seven times	2
Six times	4
Five times	12
Four times	12
Three times	14
Twice	37
Once	156

WARRANT OFFICERS, N.C.Os. AND MEN.

V.C.	3
M.C.	4
D.C.M. and one bar	7
D.C.M.	142
M.M. and two bars	2
M.M. and one bar	42
M.M.	688
M.S.M.	81

Foreign Decorations.

French	21
Belgian	16
Russian	8
Italian	2
Serbian	12
Roumanian	3

Digitized by Google

Mentioned in Dispatches.

Three times	2
Twice	5
Once	235

In the Great War "The Queen's Own" established a record second to none for discipline, bravery, and endurance.

Mons, Neuve Chapelle, Hill 60, Trones Wood, and Nasiriyeh are only a few memorable names which recall the way in which the Regiment covered itself with glory, added richly to its roll of honour, and reflected lustre on the country. The German troops who moved against St. Ghislain early on August 23rd, 1914, imagined that the English were inferior troops, and that the forcing of the Mons Canal at that point would be a matter of little difficulty. But they were soon undeceived, and "The Queen's Own," after repulsing every German effort, still held the crossing of the Canal when night fell. During the subsequent retirement to the Marne the discipline and marching powers of the Regiment were beyond praise, and the feats performed showed how the training and *esprit-de-corps* instilled into all ranks during the previous years of peace had borne fruit. The present saying that "the West Kent Regiment have never lost a trench" was earned at Neuve Chapelle at the end of October, 1914. Then the Regiment held its trenches for several days in spite of the line being broken on its left, and the Germans not only on the left flank of the Regiment, but also actually behind it. At this period the men in the fire trenches were fired at from the front, the flank, and from behind, and yet, even though there were only two officers unwounded, the N.C.Os. and men stuck to their ground and refused to retire, thereby establishing a record as fine as any contained in the extracts already given. After the relief of the 1st Battalion from the trenches at Neuve Chapelle, the Army

Digitized by Google

Corps Commander, General Sir Horace Smith-Dorrien, visited the Battalion and addressed it in the following stirring words :—

" Officers and men of the Royal West Kent Regiment,—For a long time I have been wanting to address you, but in this strenuous war it has been quite impossible to catch certain Battalions ; I have found it impossible to get to you, what with one thing and another, and you being in the trenches. My reason for coming to address you is that I want you to understand that we who are behind appreciate your splendid services. I very much regret that yesterday your gallant Colonel (Col. Martyn) was wounded, but I am very glad to say that it is not a bad wound, although he may be laid up for a considerable time, and we must lose his services for the present. I can only tell you that the Field-Marshal Commander-in-Chief realizes how splendidly the Regiment has done, and your Colonel is about to be made a Brigadier-General. That is a direct compliment to you. I am perfectly certain that there is not another Battalion that has made such a name for itself as the Royal West Kent. Everybody is talking about you. They say, ' Give them a job ; they will do it. They never leave the trenches. It is perfectly certain they will stick it out.' One point I want to refer to. No matter how gallant the work that has been performed, or how splendid the stands that have been made, you hear nothing about it. I will just briefly explain why. We are fighting the most serious war that has ever taken place, against highly trained armies and highly trained staffs. If we were to publish that the Royal West Kent Regiment had made a gallant stand, or had done a certain thing at a certain place, the enemy would say at once, ' The Royal West Kent Regiment ? That is the —— Brigade, that is the —— Division, that is the —— Army Corps,' and thus locate us at once. It is absolutely necessary to keep everything important from getting into the papers—the gallant deeds, how per-

Digitized by Google

formed, and what such and such a regiment has done. That is why our men have to go on performing these deeds without their relations at home knowing anything about them. I hope you will understand. It is very galling for you to go on as you do day after day, and your folks at home not to know. But I have records of performances of battalions, and when the time comes these will be published. They will be handed down in the records of the Regiment, and in no records will be recorded better deeds than those of this Battalion. I have received from the Brigadier-General commanding your Brigade appreciation of the gallant conduct of Lieut. White and the other young officer (2nd-Lieut. Russell) who is not on parade to-day: the way these two young officers handled the Regiment after all your other officers had fallen, how they stuck to it, and how eventually, when the time came, they brought the Regiment out of it. I have brought his name to the notice of the Field-Marshal Commanding troops, and sincerely hope he will receive the reward he so richly deserves. I will not detain you, as I want you to enjoy your rest. Heaven knows you have not had much, not since you have been in this country! I do congratulate the Regiment on the magnificent work it has done. I thank you most heartily for your support to —— Corps, which I have the honour to command. I regret your losses, your great losses among the officers—and such magnificent officers, too! We are going to win, and we shall always win as long as we have the help of Battalions such as yours. I am always thinking of you men, and asking different officers what I can do for you. I can never forget your magnificent Regiment. I told the Commander-in-Chief yesterday that day after day I had been trying to address you. In fact, I have been out here three times. He said, 'That is a magnificent Regiment.' That is enough. Good luck to you all."

Digitized by Google

HILL 60.

On the evening of April 16th, 1915, the 1st Royal West Kents and the 2nd King's Own Scottish Borderers, who were to storm the hill, were in the trenches. When an attack of this kind is impending, men are keyed up to a high pitch, and are anxious to get it over as soon as possible. It speaks highly for the fine discipline of the troops that they waited in the narrow trenches all through the heat of April 17th without a trace of nerves. By 7 p.m. everything was ready. Major Joslin, who was to lead the storming party, stood with his whistle to his lips beside the Royal Engineer officer, who was to fire the first of the five mines to be exploded. The first mine went off with a dull, rumbling explosion, not very loud, but the earth swayed perceptibly to and fro, and an immense black spout soared heavenwards, descending again in a shower of sand, trees, timber, and dismembered fragments of human beings. At the same instant, with a roar, our artillery, supported by French and Belgian guns, opened fire on all the German positions in the vicinity—on the woods, on the ruined houses of Zwartelen on the left (we were attacking from the north), and on the railway cutting. The second mine went up with a deafening explosion, which was so much louder than the first that the mine is supposed to have let off a German mine with it.

The five mines were exploded within a few seconds of one another, and then Major Joslin sounded the charge on his whistle, and the " Gallant Half Hundred " were over the parapet and away, headed by men to demolish any barbed-wire entanglements remaining, and bomb-throwers. The Germans were completely surprised. As the West Kents were getting away, a panic-stricken German rushed out of the smoke of the explosion, with hands uplifted, and tumbled headlong over the parapet into our trench, where he was made prisoner. Our machine guns got well into the surviving Germans as

Digitized by Google

they hastily quitted their ruined trenches. Such Germans as stood their ground made a mere show of resistance, and were either bayoneted or driven down their communication trenches by our bombers. It was found that the mines had done their work completely and blasted all the barbed wire away. The biggest of the five great craters formed was fully 50 yards across and about 40 feet deep.

In the meantime, while the West Kents pushed on and captured the trenches beyond the craters, barricading the communication trenches, a digging party of the King's Own Scottish Borderers, who had followed up, set about digging trenches across the lips of the craters. By 7.20 Hill 60 was ours, with only a few casualties. The Germans bombarded the new trenches with "whizz-bangs" during the evening, with small effect. About 2 a.m. they attempted three counter-attacks, but these died away successively under the fire of our machine guns. In the small hours of the morning the Scottish Borderers advanced to relieve the West Kents. The Germans had now woke up, and were maintaining a heavy bombardment with shells and bombs. It was pitch dark, and the going over the ground, pitted with shell-holes and encumbered with dead bodies and broken barbed wire, was extremely difficult.

TRONES WOOD.

(JULY 13TH, 1916.)

For many hours cut off in Trones Wood is a record that adds proudly to the already long list of famous actions by the Royal West Kent Regiment. To be surrounded by the enemy in the Great War was something different from what might otherwise serve as historical parallels. The Regiment has more than covered itself with glory during the campaign. The

Digitized by Google

names of Neuve Chapelle and Hill 60 will be recalled in connection with its gallant deeds. But it will be henceforth inseparably associated with Trones Wood and the great "push" under Haig.

The following is a description of the splendid defence put up by about a hundred men of the Royal West Kent Regiment in Trones Wood, under a Captain of their Battalion. This little force got separated from the main attack upon the Wood, delivered at seven o'clock at night. The attack did not succeed, and dusk found a small band of West Kents cut off in the eastern part of the wood, with Germans swarming around them. Luckily they had collected some Lewis guns left by our troops during an earlier attack, together with a good deal of additional ammunition. The Captain organized his men and established several small strong points, which they successfully held against tremendous odds. Their resolute action materially assisted in enabling the British to capture and clear the whole of the woods.

MESOPOTAMIA.

NASIRIYEH.

The outbreak of the war found the 2nd Battalion in India, and it was dispatched to Mesopotamia.

Early in July, 1915, a Brigade with some guns was sent to take Nasiriyeh. They met with some opposition twenty miles south of it. This was overcome, and the Brigade pushed on to within three or four miles of Nasiriyeh. Here the Turks were found strongly entrenched in a position either side of the river, with each flank on a marsh. On the 16th an attempt was made to turn the enemy's right flank, but it failed, and the 24th Punjab Infantry lost rather heavily. It was then decided to try and pierce the centre. The orders given to the 2nd Battalion were for Nos. 1 and 3 Companies to

Digitized by Google

lead the attack, No. 1 on the right, No. 3 directing with their left on the river-bank, each in three lines, viz.—scouts, then one platoon, then three platoons. The remaining two Companies, under Major Kitson, were to come into our advanced trench immediately it was vacated by Nos. 1 and 3, ready to support the attack when required, No. 2 behind No. 1, and No. 4 behind No. 3. No other orders were given, but it was pointed out that after carrying the enemy's trenches, Nos. 1 and 2 would have to swing to their right, so that they might enfilade the enemy's trenches towards two towers, and so facilitate the capture of that flank. The bombardment opened punctually at 5 a.m. on July 24th. About 5.20 our scouts crept over our parapet and went forward to the margin of the wood, about 200 yards to the front. At 5.30 a.m. Nos. 1 and 3 Companies commenced their advance, and reached the edge of the wood referred to. There they were held up, and, as the enemy's fire seemed stronger than our own, the remaining two companies were called up. The reinforcing companies gave fresh impetus to the leading line and carried them forward. In the open they could not make much ground, but on the extreme left Major Kitson led portions of Nos. 3 and 4 right into the enemy's flank trench and carried it. A few moments afterwards the whole line surged forward and reached the trenches. One company of the 90th Punjab Infantry was close behind Nos. 1 and 2, and took part in the close fighting in the trenches. The bayonet was brought into play in a few cases, but as a rule the enemy were either shot down at a few yards' distance or, throwing down their arms, were taken prisoners.

After carrying the trenches, Nos. 1 and 2 swung to their right and advanced to enfilade the enemy's trenches towards the two fortified towers. Nos. 3 and 4 passed straight on, following the line of the river. Both were held up—Nos. 1 and 2 at the towers, Nos. 3 and 4 just beyond Thorneycroft Corner. Reinforced

Digitized by Google

by portions of the 67th and 90th Punjabs, the line, thus strengthened, broke down the enemy's opposition and reached the creek, beyond which the enemy retired, and a halt was called. The strength of the Battalion on going into action was :—Officers, 17 ; other ranks, 470. Casualties :—Six officers and about 150 other ranks, or roughly 33 per cent.

Defence of Kut-el-Amara.

Two companies (" B " and " D ") of the 2nd Battalion, under Major T. W. Nelson, D.S.O., took part in the defence. The strength of the companies was six officers, two warrant officers, 322 rank and file, and 13 followers.

The two companies left Nasiriyeh in eighteen sailing boats on November 9th, 1915, and arrived at Kut-el-Amara on November 17th. On November 24th the two companies, with the 14th Hussars, were ordered to march to Lajj to join General Townshend's force, which was retreating from Ctesiphon. On arrival the wing was attached to the 30th Brigade, under General Mellis, V.C. From here the wing took part in the rearguard action back to Kut-el-Amara, which was reached on December 3rd. From this date onwards the condition of the wing was one of death, sickness, and hardship. On January 20th, 1916, the battery bullocks were issued as rations, and vegetables became exhausted. On January 29th horse-meat was issued as rations. On April 24th the ration issued was 4 ounces of bread, 1 ounce of sugar, half an ounce of chocolate. On April 29th, the 147th day of siege, the garrison unconditionally surrendered to the Turks, and on May 4th the garrison started on their march into captivity, the hardships of which were even greater than those of the siege.

Digitized by Google

Destruction of the 6th Turkish Army.

The 2nd Battalion took part in this operation, which was the last fight put up by the Turks before the Armistice, and led to the occupation of Mosul, on the Tigris, thus bringing to an end a long and arduous campaign, of which the Battalion had taken its full share, having landed at Bussorah on February 8th, 1915.

Operations started on October 23rd, 1918, and the Battalion, owing to the influenza epidemic which was raging at the time, numbered only 400. On the 24th, without a shot being fired, the Turks were, by a skilful turning movement, driven out of the Suttak position, which they had been strengthening for twelve months.

From here the Turks retired to a position defending Shargat, when the 2nd Battalion, on the 28th, after six days' hard marching over the "worst roads in Mesopotamia," executed a frontal attack, unsupported by artillery, and drove the Turk away from his position. To quote from Brigadier-General A. G. Wauchope's account of the battle: "The West Kent Regiment, it is true, lost 25 per cent. of their number; but had control been lost at any time over those widely extended platoons, had the men ever failed to respond to their leaders or to think of their own safety, then had their losses been doubled and the issue hung in the balance."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HONOURS ON THE COLOURS

The Sphinx, superscribed "Egypt"

"Vimiera"	"Peninsula"	"Inkerman"
"Corunna"	"Punniar"	"Sevastopol"
"Almaraz"	"Moodkee"	"Lucknow"
"Vittoria"	"Ferozeshah"	"New Zealand"
"Pyrenees"	"Aliwal"	"Egypt, 1882"
"Nive"	"Sobraon"	"Nile, 1884-85"
"Orthes"	"Alma"	"South Africa, 1900-02"

Uniform—**Scarlet** *Facings*—**Blue**

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE 16th/5th LANCERS

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE 16th/5th LANCERS

By
MAJOR H. G. PARKYN, O.B.E.

Printed and Published by
GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
WELLINGTON WORKS
ALDERSHOT

Digitized by Google

The Cypher of Queen Charlotte within the Garter.

"*Aut cursu, aut cominus armis.*"

"**Beaumont,**" "**Willems,**" "**Talavera,**" "**Fuentes d'Onor,**" "**Salamanca,**" "**Vittoria,**" "**Nive,**" "**Peninsula,**" "**Waterloo,**" "**Bhurtpore,**" "**Ghuznee, 1839,**" "**Afghanistan, 1839,**" "**Maharajpore,**" "**Aliwal,**" "**Sobraon,**" "**Relief of Kimberley,**" "**Paardeberg.**" "**South Africa, 1899-1902.**"

The Great War—"**Mons,**" "**Le Cateau,**" "Retreat from Mons," "**Marne, 1914,**" "**Aisne, 1914,**" "**Messines, 1914,**" "Armentières, 1914," "**Ypres, 1914, '15,**" Gheluvelt," "St. Julien," "**Bellewaarde,**" "**Arras, 1917,**" "Scarpe, 1917," "**Cambrai, 1917,**" "**Somme, 1918,**" "Amiens," "Hindenburg Line," "Canal du Nord," "Pursuit to Mons," "France and Flanders, 1914-18."

The Harp and Crown.

"*Quis Separabit.*"

"**Blenheim,**" "**Ramillies,**" "**Oudenarde,**" "**Malplaquet,**" "**Suakin, 1885,**" "**Defence of Ladysmith,**" "**South Africa, 1899-1902.**"

The Great War—"**Mons,**" "**Le Cateau,**" "**Retreat from Mons,**" "**Marne, 1914,**" "**Aisne, 1914,**" "**Messines, 1914,**" "**Ypres, 1914, '15,**" "Gheluvelt," "St. Julien," "Bellewaarde," "Arras, 1917," "Scarpe, 1917," "**Cambrai, 1917,**" "Somme, 1918," "**St. Quentin,**" "Amiens," "Hindenburg Line," "Canal du Nord," "**Pursuit to Mons,**" "France and Flanders, 1914-18."

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Succession of Colonels	ix
Dragoons	1
Light Dragoons	2
Lancers	3
The 16th The Queen's Lancers—1759-1913	5
5th Royal Dragoons of Ireland—1689-1799	30
5th Royal Irish Lancers—1858-1913 ...	38
16th The Queen's Lancers, 5th Royal Irish Lancers—1914-1922; The 16th/5th Lancers —1922-1934	47

MAPS

	PAGE
Western Europe	68
North America	69
North West India and Afghanistan ...	70
South Africa	71
North-East France and Belgium	72
The World ... ... *facing*	72

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SUCCESSION OF COLONELS

16TH/5TH LANCERS.

*Colonel-in-Chief: Field-Marshal H.M. Alfonso XIII, K.G., G.C.V.O.	1922

16TH THE QUEEN'S LANCERS.

General Right Hon. John Burgoyne	1763
Field-Marshal William, Earl of Harcourt, G.C.B. ...	1779
General Sir John Ormsby Vandeleur, G.C.B.	1830
Lieut.-General Sir Joseph Thackwell, K.C.B., K.H. ...	1849
Lieut.-General The Hon. Sir Edward Cust, Bart., K.C.H.	1859
Lieut.-General Sir Charles Cameron Shute, K.C.B. ...	1878
General Sir Charles John Foster, K.C.B.	1886
Lieut.-General William Thomas Dickson	1896
Lieut.-General Sir James Melville Babington, K.C.B., K.C.M.G.	1909

5TH ROYAL IRISH DRAGOONS.

Brigadier-General James Wynne†	1688
General Hon. Charles Ross	1695
Colonel Sir Thomas Sydney	1715
Lieut.-General Owen Wynne	1732
Field-Marshal Viscount Molesworth	1737
Lieut.-General John Mostyn	1756
General The Hon. Joseph Yorke, K.B.	1760
General Lord Rossmore	1787

5TH ROYAL IRISH LANCERS.

General Sir James Charles Chatterton, Bart., K.H. ...	1858
Lieut.-General Edward Pole	1868
General Henry Darby Griffith, C.B.	1872
Major-General The Hon. Somerset John Gough Calthorpe	1887
Lieut.-General The Hon. Charles Wemyss Thesiger ...	1892
Lieut.-General William Godfrey Dunham Massy, C.B. ...	1896
Major-General Thomas Arthur Cooke, C.V.O.	1906
Major-General Sir Henry Jenner Scobell, K.C.V.O., C.B.	1908
Field-Marshal Viscount Allenby, G.C.B., G.C.M.G. ...	1912

---

* Appointed Colonel-in-Chief, 16th The Queen's Lancers, 1905.

†Died of wounds received in action near Rouselaer.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DURING the course of their history the 5th Royal Irish Lancers have existed as Dragoons, Light Dragoons and Lancers and the 16th The Queen's Lancers as Light Dragoons and Lancers, being three different types of the Cavalry Arm.

DRAGOONS

Although there had been Dragoon regiments in both the King's and Parliamentary armies during the Civil Wars, it was not until 1672 that regular regiments of this type were added to the British standing army. The name, according to Walton's "History of the British Army," may originate from the French "Dragon" or from the Spanish "dragón" from which we have our own word, and have been bestowed on this type of cavalry on account of their being specially employed for foraging or ravaging a country, thus suggesting the ferocious monster of tradition. But, the historian goes on to point out, it is more likely that the title was derived from the weapon peculiar to Dragoons, and which was called a "dragon," being a sort of large bore flintlock carbine, very short in the barrel.

Dragoons, for many years after their original formation, were simply mounted infantry, and could be used either as infantry or cavalry. The mounting of foot soldiers to increase their mobility is recorded as far back as the fifteenth century, and was resorted to by Charles the Bold (Duke of Burgundy), who mounted a number of his archers. Denison, in his "History of

Digitized by Google

Cavalry," states that Marshal de Brissac, who mounted five hundred of his arquebussiers so that they could be moved from one point to another with greater rapidity, was one of the founders of Dragoons.

LIGHT DRAGOONS

In 1745 the Duke of Nottingham had raised, at his own expense, a regiment of Light Horse modelled on Continental Hussars. This Regiment rendered good service, and at the close of the Scots campaign of that year it was disbanded, a number of the men transferring to the Duke of Cumberland's Light Horse Regiment which, after serving in the Netherlands, was disbanded in 1749.

The Light Dragoons were mounted on lighter horses (14.2 to 15 hands) than the rest of the cavalry, and were also equipped in a less cumbersome fashion. The Hussar, upon whom the Light Dragoon was modelled, is described in Denison's "History of Cavalry" as follows:—"In Hungary appeared the Hussars, a light cavalry of a very formidable character. They were at first a species of militia, or arrière-ban, being instituted about the middle of the fifteenth century by an ordnance which obliged every twentieth man to take the field. These horsemen were called 'Hussars,' from the Hungarian 'huss,' which means the twentieth, and 'ar,' pay. . . . Their movements at this time were very irregular, and consisted mainly of skirmishing in loose swarms round the enemy. . . . The horses were ridden with bridoons instead of bits, so that they could pasture at the shortest halt without unbridling. . . . These troops were well suited for foraging, reconnoitring and outpost service."

In 1756 it was ordered that sixty-three men armed and trained as a Light Troop on the Austrian Hussar system, should be added to eleven of the Dragoon regiments of the British Army.

Digitized by Google

This was followed, in 1759, by the formation of the 15th Light Dragoons. The date of the Warrant for the Regiment's formation is March 17th, 1759. So popular and useful was this type of regiment that, a few months later, it was decided to raise the 16th Light Dragoons, while in 1760 six more regiments were formed.

In 1861 the title Light Dragoon finally disappeared from the British Army.

LANCERS

In the days of chivalry the lance was the principal weapon and was looked upon as " the most noble of all arms." They were of great size, made of the wood of aspen, pine, sycamore or ash, and had a flag attached just below the head. This indicated the rank of the bearer. Thus, a knight who was wealthy and able to furnish a contingent of armed men at his own expense was termed a Knight or Chevalier Banneret, while one who went into the field with his personal attendants only was called a Knight Bachelor.

The bannerets carried a small pennon or square banner attached to their lances, while the ordinary knights carried a small flag which was indented and terminated in one or two points.

In 1807 Napoleon formed a regiment of Polish Lancers which was attached to the Imperial Guard, and it was from these troops that the British Lancers were eventually copied.

As far back as 1811 a proposal for the formation in the British Army of Lancer regiments had been put forward, and in 1815 it was suggested that a troop of Lancers should be attached to each cavalry regiment. Fifty men were selected from the 9th Light Dragoons and trained by a German officer in the use of the lance, but after they had been inspected the proposal appears to have lapsed, and it was decided instead to equip the 9th, 12th, 16th and 23rd Light Dragoons as Lancers.

Digitized by Google

This took place in 1816. The 19th were converted in 1817, and in 1823 the 17th, while in 1858 the 5th on being re-raised were armed with Lances.

The uniform was modelled after that worn by the Polish Lancers. The plastron worn in full dress dates back to the middle of the twelfth century, when it was called the " plastron de fer," and was a steel plate worn by knights in armour between the mail armour and the gambeson, which was a tunic made of buck-skin filled with cotton and quilted, in order to take the pressure of the mail armour off the chest.

Digitized by Google

THE 16th THE QUEEN'S LANCERS

1759-1913.

The Raising of the Regiment.

"You will be mounted on the finest horses in the world, with superb clothing and the richest accoutrements. Your pay and privileges are equal to two guineas a week, you are everywhere respected, your society is courted, you are admired by the fair, which, together with the chance of getting switched by a buxom widow or of brushing with a rich heiress, renders the situation truly enviable and desirable."

So ran one of the posters used by recruiters for the 16th Light Dragoons at the time of the Regiment's formation in 1759.

The order for raising the Regiment was dated August 4th, 1759, Lieutenant-Colonel John Burgoyne (later General The Rt. Hon. John Burgoyne) being appointed to raise and form it, which he did in so able a manner that, by the end of the year, the establishment, which had been augmented by two troops, was complete.

Burgoyne was a very keen and gallant soldier; he did much not only for his Regiment but also for the Army as a whole. He was a man much before his time, writing a code of instruction for officers. In 1763 he was appointed Colonel of the Regiment. His active service included Portugal and America. At Saratoga, when his army had been surrounded and much reduced, he was forced to surrender. He returned home in disgrace and was unemployed until 1782, when he was appointed Commander-in-Chief in Ireland. He died in 1792.

Digitized by Google

The Regiment received its baptism of fire in 1761, when two troops formed part of reinforcements sent to the expedition for the capture of Bellisle, an island off the coast of Brittany. They took part in the capture of Le Palais, the chief town of the island, and in one of the many sorties made by the French before the surrender of its citadel, which held out until June, the Regiment suffered its first officer casualty—Captain Sir W. Peers Williams—who was killed while examining the approaches to the fort. His corpse was carried into the town. The French commander, realizing that Williams was a person of distinction, sent a drummer with a note to General Hodgson asking him to send a party for the body. The unfortunate drummer was shot by a sentry who, for the breach of the laws of war, was sentenced to be hanged. The French commander, realizing there had been a mistake, sent another drummer with a polite note, intercession on behalf of the sentry, who was pardoned in consequence. The body of Williams was brought back to the British camp, the French general sending with it bills to the amount of £240 drawn on Drummond's Bank, which had been found in the pockets.

1761: Bellisle.

In May, this year, the four remaining troops of the Regiment were dispatched to Portugal as part of an expedition to help that country against the aggression of Spain. The four troops were joined by those from Bellisle, and for the first time the Regiment as a whole was on active service. The 16th, with a battalion of Grenadiers in support, were ordered to take by surprise the town of Valencia de Alcantara. This they successfully did, and were instrumental in the capture of a Spanish general, a regiment of infantry, three sets of colours and a large amount of supplies. Very few of the Spaniards escaped out of the town, but a party of six privates under a sergeant of the 16th encountered a patrol of twenty-five Spanish cavalry under an

1762: Portugal.

Digitized by Google

officer. Before the Spaniards could deploy, the 16th charged, killed six and threw the rest into such disorder that they surrendered in a body.

Soon after this action the Spanish Army was reinforced and the Allies forced to retire. The 16th covered the retreat, and gained the praise of their general. A detachment of the Regiment, after a night march, took part in a raid on the enemy's rear and completely surprised the Spanish camp at Villa Vilha on October 6th. The Portuguese infantry killed numbers of the Spaniards before they could escape from their tents, while their cavalry, who attempted to make a stand, were completely routed by the party of the 16th under Lieutenant Maitland. The Spanish Army were so discomfited that they withdrew across the frontier.

1766: Become 16th The Queen's Light Dragoons.

Peace having been declared, the Regiment returned to England, and for the next thirteen years remained at home. During this period it was frequently, together with the 15th Light Dragoons, reviewed by King George III. To quote from the "Life of General Burgoyne":—"George III, after his accession, took a special pride in and never wearied of inspecting Burgoyne's Light Horse, so smart a Regiment had it become. Later on, when it returned from Portugal, the King gave it the title of 'The Queen's Light Dragoons,' and used to review it regularly every year on Hounslow Heath or Wimbledon Common."

A short time after the grant of the title, in 1766, the Light Dragoon regiments, now four in number, were ordered to be numbered 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th, the 16th becoming the 2nd Queen's Light Dragoons. In 1769 the former numbers were reverted to.

1776: The American War of Independence.

Soon after the commencement of the American War of Independence, the 16th proceeded, with other reinforcements, to join the British army under Lord Howe

Digitized by Google

at New York. The Regiment was present at the victorious battle of White Plains and later proceeded to New Jersey to be employed in the suppression of insurgents.

On December 13th a party of thirty men of the 16th under Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, while out on a scouting expedition, met a countryman with a letter written by the American General Lee. The man was forced to disclose the General's whereabouts, with the result that his house was surrounded and the General and his escort taken prisoners. This capture was a great blow to the insurgents, Lee being one of their most able officers. He had originally been in the British service, and had actually commanded the allied force which captured the Spanish camp at Villa Vilha.

The Regiment formed part of the expedition sent to Philadelphia, and remained there until the spring of 1778, being continually engaged in foraging parties and frequent skirmishes with the enemy.

On the evening of May 3rd two squadrons of the Regiment and a detachment of Light Infantry were sent to surprise a force of some thousand men under General Lacy at a place on one of the principal roads to Philadelphia, called "The Crooked Billet," with a view to stopping supplies going into the town; the surprise failed, owing to the enemy being on the alert, but they retreated in so precipitous a manner that they lost all their baggage and 150 men.

After the surrender of General Burgoyne's army at Saratoga it was decided to retire to New York. The 16th covered the retirement through a difficult country and continually harassed by the enemy, the losses of the Regiment were so heavy that it was decided, in 1778, to send it back to England.

1793: The War of the French Revolution.

In 1784 the uniform of the Regiment was changed from scarlet to blue. The Regiment remained in England until 1793, when, on the renewal of the war with France, it joined the army under the

Digitized by Google

Duke of York at Ostend. During this arduous campaign the Regiment served with distinction, although its many actions are only recorded officially by two honours, and these—" Beaumont " and " Willems "—were not awarded until 1907.

The Regiment was at the investment of Valenciennes and a picquet was in support at the final assault. A few days after the capture of the town the Regiment, who were leading the advance to Cambray, nearly met with disaster, suddenly riding into a body of some 5,000 French infantry concealed in a ravine. General Dundas at once ordered a retreat, which was carried out before the enemy could deploy. The Regiment escaped with the loss of a few men. Lieutenant William Archer, before retiring, rode up to the enemy and discharged a double-barrelled pistol into the French line.

1794 : Action of Landrecies.

On April 17th, 1794, at the action of Landrecies, one squadron attached to the column under the Duke of York, which was to attack the village of Vaux, was detailed to make a flank march with some German Hussars round a wood. By this manœuvre a large body of enemy were cut off and destroyed, the squadron then charged a battery of nine guns, of which six guns and a howitzer were captured.

1794 : Battle of Beaumont

The action of Beaumont was fought on the morning of April 26th, 1794, under cover of a thick fog. Our outposts in front of Le Cateau were attacked and driven in by the French, and part of the camp and some of the baggage captured, before the supports could turn out.

The 16th managed to extract themselves from the confusion, formed line and charged the enemy, killing and wounding a number and completely checking the advance. The mist was now clearing, and the Duke perceived that the enemy's flank was uncovered ; he at once ordered the cavalry to charge. This manœuvre

Digitized by Google

was so well carried out that the French were driven from the field with a heavy loss of men and guns.

In his despatches the Duke commends the conduct of the cavalry—" Beyond all praise . . . and have acquired immortal honour to themselves."

1794 : Battle of Willems.

At Willems, on May 10th, the Regiment was again greatly distinguished and captured a battery of eight guns. Upon the French Army being reinforced the Duke of York was compelled to retire to Holland, and the 16th formed part of the rearguard. On one occasion the dash and enterprise of the Regiment saved the Duke from capture.

The Dutch Government, to check the enemy, cut the dykes and flooded the country, but an early frost frustrated their endeavours and the Dutch fleet, becoming frozen up in the Zuyder Zee, were captured by the French cavalry.

In 1795 the Allies evacuated Holland and the British troops marched through Germany to Bremen. The march was an appalling one, and the conditions terrible. " The troops were frequently without food, the cold was so intense that the water which collected in the hollow eyes of the men congealed as it fell and hung in icicles to their eyelashes ; their breath froze and lodged in icy incrustion about their haggard faces and on the blankets and coats which they wrapped round them."

But in spite of this the British soldiers " did not lose their courage, firmness or discipline."

Finally, in 1796, the British contingent re-embarked for England.

1796-1809.

During this period the Regiment was stationed in England and Ireland. While in the latter country it took part in the suppression of the Emmett rebellion of 1803.

1809-14 : The Peninsular War.

In the spring of 1809 the Regiment embarked at Falmouth to join the army under Sir Arthur Wellesley in the

Digitized by Google

Peninsula, and joined the Cavalry Brigade under Sir Staplyton Cotton. Its first action was at Albergueria Nova on May 9th, when two squadrons charged the French cavalry, one officer and two privates being wounded.

Combat at Grigo.

Two days later a squadron of the Regiment, together with one of the 20th Light Dragoons, was in action at Grigo with the French rearguard of some 4,000 infantry and cavalry. The country was most unsuitable for mounted troops, the roads being very narrow and leading through a defile, but upon emerging from this, the squadron of the 16th, which was leading, charged straight at the French infantry and, after a confused combat in some fields surrounded by stone walls, the enemy retired. The Regiment formed part of the advance guard after crossing the Douro, and pursued the flying French for some distance over a country very difficult for cavalry.

Battle of Talavera, July 28th, 1809.

The Regiment was present at the Battle of Talavera, July 28th, 1809, but owing to the unsuitable nature of the ground for cavalry, took no active part, although it was for some time under heavy artillery fire. A gold medal was awarded to the commanding officer (Colonel The Honble. G. Anson) for this engagement, and is now in the possession of the Regiment.

1810.

In June the Regiment was dispatched to reinforce General Crawfurd, who commanded the advanced guard of the British Army in front of Almeida. It took part in many skirmishes with the enemy and, after the action of the Coa, formed part of the rearguard during Crawfurd's retreat upon Busaco.

Wellington, in a despatch dated September 20th, 1810, writes of the Light Cavalry :—

" Since the end of July they have alone done the duty of outposts, and the enemy has never been out of sight

Digitized by Google

of some of them ; and on every occasion their superiority has been so great that the enemy does not use his cavalry, excepting when supported and protected by his infantry . . . it is but justice to mention the zeal and intelligence with which the duty of the outposts has been performed by . . . and by Captain The Hon. C. Cocks, of the 16th Light Dragoons."

This is all the more noteworthy in view of what Captain Tomkinson writes in " The Diary of a Cavalry Officer " :—

" To attempt giving men or officers any idea in England of outpost duty was considered absurd, and when they came abroad they had all this to learn. . . . Sir S. Cotton tried, at Woodbridge, in Suffolk, with the 14th and 16th Light Dragoons and got the enemy's vedettes and his own looking the same way."

The Regiment was in reserve at the Battle of Busaco, on September 27th, but was actively engaged during the retreat of the British Army to Torres Vedras. After reaching the lines of Torres Vedras the Light Cavalry Brigade was employed in advance, and were in constant touch with the enemy.

There were a number of skirmishes during this period, in all of which the 16th proved their superiority. On November 17th the following patrol actions took place :—

Sergeant Baxter, with four men, attacked a French picquet of forty-one men under an officer, posted in a village, and forced them to surrender.

Sergeant Nicholls, with five men, captured a post of the French 16th Regiment, and Sergeant Blood, who was a long way in advance with a small patrol, upon being surrounded by French Dragoons, charged and cut his way out with the loss of only one man.

1811. When, in March, the French General Massena was forced, owing to lack of supplies, to retire to Salamanca, the

Digitized by Google

British issued from behind their lines and pursued him, the Regiment being constantly engaged.

After the action of Sabugal, Lieutenant Lockhart, following the retreating enemy, captured a large amount of baggage. Wellington now sent a force under Trant to cut off the fortress of Almeida from communication with Massena. Upon Trant being threatened by a very superior force, the 16th, Royals and a troop of R.H.A. were sent to his aid and arrived in the nick of time to save him from being overwhelmed.

The two regiments supported by the guns charged the French who were retiring in square and killed and wounded upwards of 300.

Captain Murray and his squadron especially distinguished themselves by breaking the square formed by the French rearguard. The Regiment's horses were by now very exhausted by long marches, want of fodder, and constant fighting, and the Regiment went into rest billets and rejoined the Light Division just before the Battle of Fuentes d'Onor.

Battle of Fuentes d'Onor, May 5th, 1811.

The battle commenced by the French cavalry charging those of the British, which they greatly outnumbered, and which, after a confused mêlée, were forced to retire behind the Light Division. The Regiment lost one officer and seven men killed and one officer and sixteen men wounded, and two prisoners.

The Commanding Officer received a gold medal for the action. After this battle, owing to sickness the Regiment was unfit to take the field for some time, but in September it had a smart engagement with the enemy, and severely handled a regiment of Polish Lancers in the French service, the first time they had encountered this type of cavalry.

1812.

The British Army was reinforced early in the year by several regiments of cavalry, and a Cavalry Division was formed under Major-General Hamilton. The 16th,

Digitized by Google

together with the 12th and 14th, formed the 3rd Brigade under Major-General Anson.

On April 10th the Regiment took part in a successful surprise attack upon a body of French cavalry near Llerna, the 16th taking a number of prisoners.

The next action of importance in which the Regiment was engaged was that of Salamanca. This was the first battle in which Wellington had engaged the French without an inferiority of cavalry of a third or even a half in numbers.

Battle of Salamanca, July 22nd, 1812.

Anson's Brigade flanked and supported the Heavy Brigade in the charge which finally decided the day.

Robinson, in "Wellington's Campaigns," writes :—

"Le Marchent's heavy horsemen, with Anson's Light Cavalry on their flank, came swiftly down upon them, and, the next instant, twelve hundred French infantry, though formed in several lines, were trampled down with a terrible clamour and disturbance."

The French left wing was entirely broken, more than 2,000 prisoners were taken, and Thomiers' Division ceased to exist as a military body.

In the pursuit, which commenced the next day at dawn, the 3rd Brigade took an active share, overtaking the French rearguard at a place called La Sarna. they at once formed line and charged and drove off the French horse, who abandoned three battalions of infantry in square, which were in turn charged and broken, although they had not previously been shaken by artillery. Wellington described the charge as one of the most gallant he ever witnessed.

In August the Brigade, which was at Tudela on the Douro, was attacked by a superior force and obliged to retire across the river. In this action the 16th suffered only a few casualties. Sergeant-Major Blood displayed such coolness that he was offered a commission by the Duke of Wellington, and, upon refusing it, was given a present of 100 dollars.

Digitized by Google

During the siege of Burgos the Regiment was employed on outpost duty. On October 8th, 1812, Major The Hon. E. C. Cocks, of the 79th Highlanders, who had until recently belonged to the 16th, was killed during a sortie by the French from the Castle of Burgos. Cocks was not only a very efficient officer, highly thought of by the Duke of Wellington, but a very popular one, and if he had lived would no doubt have gone far in his profession. Tomkinson writes of him with the greatest affection, and says "the men in his troop in the 16th were very fond of him, and would hullo when in a charge, 'Follow the Captain! Stick close to the Captain!' The men called his squadron 'The Fighting Squadron.'"

Siege of Burgos, October, 1812.

In October, Soult had completed his reorganization sufficiently to be able to move forward to the relief of the town, and on the 13th the outposts of the Regiment, at Monasterio, were attacked in force; the bridge over the river was gallantly defended, and although twice taken was recovered.

Lord Wellington, finding himself threatened by two armies, broke off the siege and commenced his retreat to Portugal on October 22nd, the Regiment being actively engaged with the rearguard.

On October 23rd only the steadiness of the 16th saved the Brigade from disaster.

At the Battle of Vittoria the Regiment, with the rest of the Brigade, attacked the French during their retreat from the battlefield, and, on crossing the Zamora, found six squadrons of French cavalry facing them. The Regiment, together with the 12th Light Dragoons, at once charged and routed them, but owing to the nature of the ground were unable to follow up this success.

1813: Battle of Vittoria, June 21st.

The French, during their retreat, had to abandon all their treasure-carts, and Sergeant-Major Blood and six men found one of these; and although they lost

Digitized by Google

it during the night to a party of infantry, they managed to secure some 6,000 dollars.

On November 10th Sir John Hope, who had been ordered to make a strong demonstration against St. Jean de Luz, forded the Nivelle above the town, his advance being covered by the 16th. As they approached the town it was seen that the retreating French had set fire to the wooden bridge. Sergeant Malony dashed forward with the advance party through the flames and dispersed the enemy engaged upon the destruction of the bridge.

Battle of the Nive, December 9th-13th, 1813.

The Regiment was present at the Battle of the Nive, but took no active part, as the ground was unsuitable for cavalry. At the close of the war the Regiment remained at Bayonne until June, when they commenced a five-week march across France to Calais *en route* for England. They arrived at Deal in July, 1814.

During the campaign the Regiment had been present at seven pitched battles and lost 309 officers, non-commissioned officers and men, and 1,416 horses; while Sergeant-Major Blood, 11 sergeants, 2 corporals and 9 privates were noted for distinguished conduct in the field.

Colonel Graham's "History of the Regiment" proudly records the fact: "When the Regiment formed the picquets the army behind it slept secure, for in no single instance were its outposts surprised; when it was on reconnaissance no General need hesitate for want of information; when employed to harass the enemy's outposts no French picquet rested in peace. In advance or in retreat, in quarters or in the field, the conduct and discipline of the 16th during the Peninsular War was all that could be desired and the Regiment gained honour and distinction for every officer who was fortunate enough to command it."

In 1815 Napoleon escaped from Elba, and on the outbreak of war the Regiment joined the British

Digitized by Google

Army under Wellington, being brigaded with the 11th and 12th Light Dragoons under Major-General Sir John Vandeleur.

Action of Quatre Bras, June 16th, 1815.

On the morning of June 16th the Regiment was to have had a field day, but at 7 a.m. received orders to march to Nivelle and, on reaching this place, was ordered on to Quatre Bras, where the battle was still proceeding. It reached the battlefield late in the evening and found the French withdrawing. The next day the Regiment moved into position at 7 a.m. to cover the withdrawal of the British troops to Waterloo.

Battle of Waterloo, June 18th, 1815.

At the Battle of Waterloo Vandeleur's Brigade were in support to the charge by the Heavy Brigade, and completed the disorder of the enemy which they had commenced, the 16th charging and defeating a regiment of French Lancers and riding through a line of guns, sabreing the gunners and disabling the horses to such an extent that forty of the guns were out of action for the rest of the day.

Having completed this, Vandeleur wheeled his Brigade about in perfect order and returned to his former position behind the infantry. The whole battlefield was by now hotly engaged. In many cases regiments were reduced to a few men and completely disorganized, so that when the final advance was ordered by the Duke, the two brigades of Light Cavalry alone were intact and in perfect order, and were now loosed at the shattered French columns. The 16th came over the crest of the hill in column of troops left in front, being obliged to form on the left of the 12th as they galloped forward; and the six regiments drove straight through the French ranks as they came up, riding down the infantry squares, squadrons of flying cavalry and hurriedly limbered-up cannon without a check."

The pursuit was carried on until long after dark.

Digitized by Google

The losses of the Regiment included its Commanding Officer, who was severely wounded.

In the subsequent advance to Paris the Regiment was actively engaged. During the occupation of the French capital, Vandeleur's Brigade was sent to Normandy, and while there the officers, to the astonishment of the local inhabitants, started a scratch pack of harriers from local native dogs.

The Regiment returned to England in December, 1815, and from then until 1822 was on home service, at first in England and then in Ireland.

1816: Become Lancers.

On January 11th, 1816, the Regiment was inspected by the Commander-in-Chief, H.R.H. the Duke of York, who, after the parade, informed the Commanding Officer that the Prince Regent had been pleased to order the 16th to be armed and equipped as a Lancer regiment.

Proceeds to India, 1822.

In 1822 the Regiment sailed for India, being the first British Lancer regiment to serve in that country, and soon after their arrival proceeded on active service to take part in the release and restoration of the Rajah of Bhurtpore. On November 10th, 1825, it joined the army under Lord Combermere. On December 10th a detachment under Captain Luard, while on reconnaissance together with Skinner's Horse, encountered some of the enemy cavalry outside the walls of the city of Bhurtpore. They at once charged the enemy, killing and wounding fifty and taking 100 horses. This was the first occasion of the use of the lance by British cavalry.

Capture of Bhurtpore, January 18th, 1826.

When the time came for the final storm of the city, volunteers were called for from the cavalry—one captain, one subaltern and eighty-nine non-commissioned officers and men were to be taken from each regiment. Upon the order asking for volunteers being read out to the Regiment on parade,

Digitized by Google

every officer and man eagerly volunteered, but owing to the arrival of infantry reinforcements it was considered undesirable to use cavalry soldiers for this purpose.

During the assault the cavalry formed a cordon round the city, and when, after the capture of the fort, forces of the enemy tried to break through, they were successfully charged by the 16th. On the conclusion of the campaign the Regiment returned to Meerut.

In April, 1830 a draft of recruits proceeding from England to join the Regiment were ordered to act as guard on a convict ship ; they were issued with muskets and bayonets, but as they were quite unacquainted with these weapons, the officer in charge of the draft armed them with cutlasses. The draft left England on April 14th, and arrived in India on December 29th.

In April, 1832, the Regiment was ordered to change its uniform from blue to red.

1838 : First Afghan War.

In 1838 the Government of India decided to replace on the throne of Afghanistan Shah Sujah, who had been driven from the country some years before, and a treaty was concluded with the Sikhs for this purpose. Kandahar was reached after an exhausting march, during which the Cavalry Brigade lost no less than 300 horses from want of food and water, with the result that, on its arrival, half the Regiment was dismounted. To give some idea of the horrors and difficulties of this march, one must quote Fortescue in his account of the passing of the Khojak Pass in Vol. XII, " History of the British Army " :—

" The steep ascent daunted many riders, and the descent even more ; camels fell and blocked the way until they could by some means be removed. The defile, after twelve hours of desperate exertion, was hopelessly choked and orders were sent back to the cavalry not to leave camp. But their baggage was already in the pass and belated efforts to turn their

Digitized by Google

camels back increased the anarchy and chaos. Night closed upon a seething mass of men and beasts without food or water, pent close along four miles of narrow track."

On the 15th (next day) the Cavalry Brigade marched at 3 a.m. and, to its consternation, came unexpectedly upon the tail of the infantry brigade baggage—still stuck fast. Thousands of animals, hardly able to move after thirty-eight hours of standing or crawling, were jammed hopelessly together. The troops dismounted, hove some of the worst obstructions out of the road; the press from the rear was stopped; the wretched camels and drivers ahead were goaded on with the lance, and the whole of the 16th Lancers, dismounting, set themselves to bring the first battery of Horse Artillery to the summit. The poor weak exhausted horses, by some means or another, were forced up; and though one gun went over the edge of the road and rolled—team, drivers and all—over a low precipice, the only damage done was the smashing of one of the wheels, which was presently replaced. Stripped to their shirts the men toiled on unceasingly, and at length, after nine hours of cruel work, the Cavalry Brigade descended into the plain near the foot of the pass."

But the horrors of the march were not over, even after crossing the pass, and on the 22nd, after marching twelve miles, only a little foul water, which the horses could not drink, was available for the Cavalry Brigade. The result was that they had to march another twelve miles under a burning sun and a thermometer at over 100° F., until they reached the River Dori. "Men and horses were hardly able to move or drag themselves on from thirst, and the 16th Lancers travelled afoot."

The army remained at Kandahar until June 27th, when the march to Kabul was resumed. On the 23rd the fortress of Ghazni was taken by storm. The cavalry, as at Bhurtpore, having been used to form a cordon round the town.

Digitized by Google

On August 4th Major Cureton of the Regiment entered Kabul and took possession of the Bala Hessar, after having marched sixty miles in twenty-four hours.

During the return march to India, the Regiment met with a disaster while crossing the River Jeelum, and one officer and ten men and twelve horses were swept away and drowned.

The diary of an officer of the 16th Lancers (1822-1840) gives the following account :—

" On we went, just as if we had to cross a little trout stream, though there were plenty of boats on the shore. . . . The ford ran across in the shape of a half-moon, but bending more acutely back from the centre, making the distance over fully one-third of a mile. Small twigs or rods were just visible here and there above the surface, and these were to mark the ford, but no one was told they were for that purpose. . . . When we had gained rather more than the centre and had then to turn back against the stream, we found ourselves in deep water, and I imagine some of the weak horses, finding themselves unable to breast the stream, kept imperceptibly edging off into it till they got out of their depth . . . Fifty horses, and many of them without their riders, were being swept rapidly down the river. Here and there just the top of a cap might be seen, indicating a man was there sinking . . . a little above the ford, some camels were endeavouring to cross with baggage ; these got adrift, and were carried through our second and third squadrons and increased the confusion."

The Regiment reached Meerut on February 18th, having marched 2,483 miles in 463 days, of which 212 were marching days and 251 halts.

In 1841 the Regiment was ordered to change their scarlet uniforms for blue, but upon the personal application of Sir John Vandeleur, were allowed to retain their scarlet.

Hardly was the Afghan War over when the Government of India, on the death of the Maharajah of Gwalior

Digitized by Google

was called upon to support the rightful claims of the new heir, who had been seized by an opposition party, and in 1843 the Regiment joined the army under the command of Sir Hugh Gough, which marched into the country to support the claims of the heir. The Regiment was present at the action of Maharajpore, but owing to the unsuitable nature of the ground for cavalry, was not engaged.

The Sikh Wars.

After the Afghan War the British frontier had been pushed forward as far as the Sutlej, and this, together with the occupation of Scinde in 1843, caused the Sikhs great uneasiness as to their independence. They assumed a very aggressive attitude, and on December 11th, 1845, the Sikh Army, 50,000 strong, crossed the Sutlej and advanced on Ferozepore.

The Regiment joined the headquarters of the Army on January 2nd, 1846. On the 21st they covered the retirement of the British force from Buddiwal and successfully held off the attacks of the Sikh horsemen, although the baggage train and sick, who were attacked in rear of the column during the advance, were all taken, the 16th lost all the Regimental plate here (one cup was subsequently found in a pawn shop at Norwich, fifty years later) and a great deal of the officers' baggage. The unfortunate young officer in charge of the baggage had only four men with him. He came in during the night and was put under arrest by the irate Brigadier, and was killed at the Battle of Aliwal, which he broke his arrest to fight in.

Battle of Aliwal, January 28th, 1846.

The Battle of Aliwal was fought on January 28th, 1846. The Sikh Army, under Sirdar Runjoor, 19,000 strong, supported by sixty-eight guns, the British under Sir Harry Smith, 12,000 men with thirty-two guns. The enemy lost nearly 6,000 killed and drowned.

The Regiment took a very active part in the battle.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1850

Digitized by Google

One squadron was detached with the 3rd Light (Native) Cavalry to engage a large body of Sikh horse, who were covering a change of front by the Sikh general.

The Native Cavalry hesitated, but the squadron of the 16th, under Captain Bere, charged without them, crashed into the Sikhs and rode through and through them, hunting the fugitives towards the river. Rallying his men, Bere returned to find his way blocked by Sikh infantry, who threw themselves into squares, or rather equilateral triangles, and received him with a volley at short range. In another minute the Lancers had broken into them, and though the Sikhs threw away their muskets and fought fiercely with sword and shield, they were utterly broken. Simultaneously another squadron of the 16th, under Captain Fyler, rode down another block of Sikh infantry, and the two squadrons re-formed and rallied together.

Meanwhile, the General had thrown the two remaining squadrons of the 16th, under Major Smyth, against an entrenched Sikh battery. The two squadrons, galloping on under a terrific cannonade, had captured every gun. The Sikh infantry in rear of the battery, after firing to the last, did not await the attack of the Lancers, but boldly advanced to meet them with the sword and closed with them in a bloody and determined struggle.

The Regiment lost 2 officers and 56 other ranks killed, and 6 officers and 77 other ranks wounded; 77 horses killed, 35 wounded, 73 missing. Many acts of gallantry were displayed. Fortescue describes the charges of the Regiment as "the most brilliant feature of the action." Lance-Corporal Mowbray was found, afterwards, with his lance split and his sword broken in a circle of seven dead Sikhs.

In another part of the field a Lancer was found sitting erect on his horse with his sword arm raised to strike; his horse was also erect, with its legs extended in the act of crossing a nullah. Both were shot through the heart and must have died simultaneously.

Digitized by Google

Captain Pearson, when leading his squadron to the charge, jumped on his horse into one of the Sikh squares and out again on the other side. Ever after he was known in the Regiment as "the Flying Captain."

In the Governor-General's despatches, orders of the day, he says of the 16th: "H.M. 16th Lancers on this occasion have added to their former reputation acquired in various fields of battle in Asia by routing the enemy's cavalry in every direction."

Sir Harry Smith, in his despatch, also praised the Regiment.

Battle of Sobraon, February 10th, 1846.

At the Battle of Sobraon on February 10th, the Regiment was present but did not take an active part, the battle being in the main an infantry one.

Upon leaving India, in 1846, Major-General Sir J. Thackwell, who commanded the Cavalry Brigade of the Sutlej, after praising their services in the Gwalior and Sikh Wars in his farewell orders, said of the Regiment: "These praises will live in history, and well may the father be proud to bring them to the recollection of his sons. The obedient, soldier-like conduct and high state of discipline of the men on all occasions has only been equalled by their gallantry in the field."

In 1847, while at Brighton, the Regiment was visited by Sir Harry Smith, who, in the course of his speech after inspecting them, said: "My dear fellows. I have served many years and commanded many soldiers, and never did I know a regiment of Dragoons or infantry superior either in the field or in quarters to my late comrades of the 16th."

During the Crimea War the Regiment remained in Ireland, and was used as a training depot for the 17th Lancers, who had been sent to the war. The Regiment sent to the 17th no less than 201 men and 328 horses.

In 1857 the Regiment proceeded to Scotland, and

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

1870

Digitized by Google

while there, H.R.H. The Prince of Wales was attached to them. He at first commanded a troop and then a squadron of the Regiment.

In 1865 the Regiment proceeded to India, and remained there until 1877. Although the Regiment itself took no part in the Gordon Relief Expedition of 1885, it supplied a detachment of three officers and two sergeants, one trumpeter and forty other ranks who were posted to the Heavy Camel Corps and formed part of the Desert Column under Sir Herbert Stewart. They fought at Abu Klea and Gubat.

Private Iksley was awarded a D.C.M. for trying to save the life of Lord St. Vincent, who was severely wounded at the action of Abu Klea, and subsequently died of his wounds.

The detachment returned to Ireland, having lost two officers and four other ranks killed, and three died.

From 1889 until 1900 the Regiment was in India.

In 1892, while at Lucknow, a very original point-to-point was held. The course was fifty miles across country; no road to be ridden over for more than 100 yards at a time; each competitor to ride one of his own chargers. Eleven started and nine finished the course. The winner, Captain Oswald, doing the course in five hours and thirty-seven minutes.

1897: The Tirah Expedition.

The Regiment did not take part as a whole in the Tirah Expedition of 1897, but its machine gun, under 2nd-Lieutenant C. L. K. Campbell, who afterwards commanded both the Regiment and a cavalry brigade during the Great War, and a signal detachment accompanied the force, and during the campaign the Regiment gained its first V.C., Lieutenant The Viscount Fincastle, now the Earl of Dunmore, being awarded the Cross for having, under a heavy fire, helped to bring in Lieutenant R. T. Green, who was lying disabled and surrounded by native swordsmen. Lord Fincastle was accompanied in doing this by Lieutenant-

Lieut. Viscount Fincastle, V.C.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Adams, Lieutenant Maclean and five Ghurkhas. Maclean was mortally wounded, and the horses of both Adams and Fincastle were wounded.

Lieutenant H. de la P. Gough (General Sir Hubert Gough, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., K.C.V.O., commander of the Fifth Army in 1918) was also employed on the Staff during this campaign.

South African War, 1899-1902.

Since 1886 the rich gold-mines of the Rand had attracted a great number of Uitlanders, and the population of the mining centres soon outnumbered the real Boer community. Although taxed very heavily, they had no voice in the government of the country, and, in 1899, a petition of protection was sent to Queen Victoria, signed by 21,000. War was declared on October 11th, 1899.

The Regiment was still in India and, in spite of repeated endeavours to go to the front, it was not until January 6th, 1900, that orders were received to embark for South Africa.

Relief of Kimberley, Feb. 15th, 1900.

On arrival it joined the 3rd Cavalry Brigade and took part in the relief of Kimberley, having had their first real encounter with the enemy on February 15th when, with the 9th Lancers, two squadrons of the Regiment charged and completely routed a large force of Boers. After this the enemy made no further attempt to stop the advance, and Kimberley was relieved the same day.

In the Official History of the war appears the following :—

"At the end of a week's campaigning, Roberts' army had driven Cronje from his lines and relieved Kimberley. It had indeed let Cronje slip through its fingers and almost escape. But it had now once more got round him, and only needed a few hours' hesitation or delay on his part to finally crush him in its grip. In that achievement the most conspicuous part

Digitized by Google

undoubtedly, was played by French and the Cavalry Division. The dexterous crossing of the Riet, the long march to the Modder Drifts, and the daring charge which relieved Kimberley, will always claim a high place in the history of cavalry."

Owing to long marches under a hot sun, and scanty food, the horses were in a very bad state, and only twenty-seven out of the whole could raise a trot.

Paardeberg, Feb. 18th to 27th, 1900.

The 3rd Cavalry Brigade, or as much of it as could move faster than a walk, started from Kimberley on February 18th, and arrived at Koodoosrand Drift in the evening, and " A " Squadron at once attacked and drove off a party of some 350 Boers from the drift. On the 21st a number of Boer commandoes had come up from the south to try and help Cronje. The largest of these had taken up a position on a kopje known as Kitchener's Hill, from which, however, they were driven by the artillery in co-operation with the two cavalry brigades. Coming under a heavy fire from the 16th, they were scattered in all directions and lost fifty killed and fifty taken prisoners. Only the exhausted state of the horses saved them from much greater loss, as a pursuit was out of the question, and, on February 27th, Cronje surrendered.

On March 13th, 1900, Bloemfontein, the capital of the Orange Free State, was entered by Lord Roberts at the head of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, the 16th leading the column.

During the guerrilla warfare that followed the 16th were actively engaged. On June 1st a detachment of 200 men from the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was sent to cut the Pretoria—Delagoa railway at Brunker's Spruit, east of Pretoria, in order to prevent the removal of prisoners of war from Pretoria. The detachment was attacked by a large force of Boers and forced to retire, and a running fight was maintained for seven miles, when the rest of the Cavalry Brigade came up

Digitized by Google

and the Boers retired. In the action the Regiment lost one officer mortally wounded and six rank and file wounded.

On June 5th, 1900, Pretoria was entered.

Diamond Hill.

On June 11th the Regiment was present at the action of Diamond Hill; the 3rd Cavalry Brigade took some kopjes, which they held during the next day. These kopjes protected the right flank of the attack made on the centre of the enemy's position by infantry and mounted infantry on the 12th. Although the capital had been taken, considerable fighting went on for many months, and peace was not finally declared until June 1st, 1902.

The Regiment received the Queen's medal with clasps for the "Relief of Kimberley," "Paardeberg," "Johannesburg," "Diamond Hill" and "Wittibergan," and the King's medal with clasps, "South Africa, 1901" and "1902." Two D.S.Os. and five D.C.Ms. were also awarded, and the Regiment left South Africa and arrived in England on November 10th, 1904.

H.M. King Alfonso XIII of Spain Appointed Colonel-in-Chief.

In 1905 His Majesty King Alfonso of Spain was appointed Colonel-in-Chief of the Regiment. The following year on the occasion of His Majesty's marriage to Princess Victoria of Battenburg, four officers of the Regiment were present and, after the attempted assassination of the Royal pair, they escorted them to the palace.

On August 23rd, 1909, an Army Order was issued conferring on the Regiment the battle honours, "Beaumont" and "Willems," which had been earned in the campaign of 1794.

This brought the number of honours carried by the Regiment up to eighteen, the largest number of any

Digitized by Google

cavalry regiment in the Army, a distinction which the Regiment still possesses.

In 1912 the Regiment was moved to Ireland and became part of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, commanded by Brigadier-General Hubert de la P. Gough, who had formerly commanded the Regiment.

Digitized by Google

5th ROYAL DRAGOONS OF IRELAND

1689-1799.

In 1689 Gustavus Hamilton, Governor of Enniskilling, organized the Enniskilling forces into two regiments of Dragoons and three of Foot, and it is from these Dragoons that the 5th Royal Irish Regiment of Dragoons traced their origin.

Raising of the Regiment.

The officers' commissions, dated July 20th, 1689, were given them by General Kirk and afterwards ratified by King William, the Regiment taking its place on the Irish establishment and being known as Colonel Wynne's Regiment of Enniskilling Dragoons.

The first action in which the Regiment took part was at Newton Butler, towards the end of July, 1689.

The following year Marshal Schomberg arrived in Ireland to command the army which was to drive James from Ireland.

In Colonel Harvey's "History of the 5th Lancers," this army, of which the Enniskilling Dragoons formed part, is described as follows :—

"The new regiments, of which Wynne's Dragoons formed a part, proved to be mobs of undisciplined boys. Some of their officers were ignorant, negligent and useless. The arms served from the Tower of London were so ill-made, and the men so careless in the handling of them, that nearly every regiment required to be re-armed. . . . Senior officers were as deficient as juniors. Lastly, the transport across St. George's Channel was so shamefully conducted that one regiment lost every charger and troop horse in the passage."

But it was not long before Schomberg found out the true value of the Enniskilling levies, and a few

Digitized by Google

months' drill and discipline turned them into soldiers of the first degree, " who could go anywhere and do anything."

In June, 1690, King William himself arrived in Ireland with reinforcements, and the campaign commenced.

Battle of the Boyne, July 1st, 1690.

On the advance of William's army to the Boyne, Wynne's Dragoons formed part of the advanced guard, and took a prominent part in the actual battle fought on July 1st. All the Enniskilling Dragoons, together with three regiments of Horse, were placed on the left of the line facing the river. King William placed himself at the head of the Enniskillingers and told them that they should be his guards that day. " Gentlemen," he said, " I have heard much of your exploits, and now I shall myself witness them."

The river was crossed with difficulty, owing to the depth of the mud, and the Regiment then charged the enemy's horse with such fury that, in the pursuit, they themselves became disordered and were in turn driven back by a body of James's Irish Horse. After rallying they again attacked and routed the enemy's infantry. It was only the gallantry of the Irish Horse of King James which saved his army from complete annihilation.

In the pursuit after the battle the hardest fighting of the action took place, the cavalry of both armies being engaged in hand-to-hand fighting, and it was not until two charges had been made by both sides that William's troops finally prevailed.

After the battle a detached force, of which Wynne's Dragoons formed part, was sent under General Douglas to invest Athlone, but the resistance of the town and the want of provisions forced him to raise the siege and, rejoining King William, took part in the siege of Limerick. This siege also failed and the army retired to winter quarters.

Digitized by Google

The next year, 1691, the Regiment was especially mentioned for gallantry at the Battle of Aughrim, and was afterwards employed in the reduction of Galway until the end of the war.

Battle of Aughrim. July 12th, 1691.

The Regiment remained in Ireland until 1694, when it joined the army under King William in Flanders. Shortly after the arrival of the Regiment, Colonel Wynne was appointed to be a Brigadier of Cavalry, and the command of the Regiment was given to Colonel the Hon. Charles Ross.

1694: Regiment Proceeds to Flanders.

The campaign of the years 1694-7 was one of hardship and marching, rather than fighting.

The horses of the Regiment, upon its arrival in the Low Countries, were in a bad condition. The "Greenwich Hospital News Letter," of March, 1694, records the fact as follows:—

"His horses (referring to Wynne's Regiment) were much fatigued in twice crossing the sea the last winter, and their continued motion through Ireland and England, to come to this country."

Soon after the Peace of Ryswick had been signed, in 1698, the Regiment, now known as Ross's Dragoons, returned to Ireland, where it remained until 1702, when six troops sailed with reinforcements for Holland to join the army under Marlborough. They were joined, in 1704, by the two remaining troops.

In 1704 the Colonel of the Regiment successfully petitioned Queen Anne that the title "Royal Dragoons of Ireland" should be conferred on the Regiment.

Become Royal Dragoons of Ireland.

In March the advance into Germany commenced, the Regiment forming part of the British cavalry of the advanced guard. The first action of this campaign was that of Schellenberg, fought on July 2nd. Two

Battle of Schellenberg, July 2nd, 1704.

Digitized by Google

officers of the Regiment were wounded, and twenty-three other ranks killed and wounded.

Marlborough, in his despatch of the battle, says :—

" All our troops behaved with the greatest gallantry . . . the Horse and Dragoons appointed to sustain the Foot standing within musket shot of the enemy's trenches most of the time."

Battle of Blenheim, August 13th, 1704.

On August 13th was fought the Battle of Blenheim. The Regiment was hotly engaged, having five officers wounded. Three kettle drums were captured by the Regiment, and by order of the Duke of Marlborough, were subsequently carried at the head of the Regiment.

In a letter from the Duke to Queen Anne he speaks of the battle as follows :—

" It was one of the clock before the battle began, it lasted with great vigour till sunset when the enemy were obliged to retire, and, by the blessing of God, we obtained a complete victory, we have cut off a great number of them, as well in the action as in the retreat, besides upwards of thirty squadrons the French which I pushed into the Danube, where we saw them perish . . . in the village of Blenheim, which the enemy had entrenched and fortified, and where they made the greatest opposition, I obliged entire battalions and twelve squadrons of Dragoons to surrender themselves prisoners at discretion.

" We took likewise all their tents standing with their cannon and ammunition, as also a great number of standards, kettle drums, and Colours in the action . . . The bravery of all our troops on this occasion cannot be expressed. The generals as well as the officers and soldiers behaving themselves with the greatest courage and resolution. The Horse and Dragoons were obliged to charge four or five times. It was a glorious victory."

The campaign of 1705 had little of note, except for

Digitized by Google

the forcing of the French lines on July 18th. Marlborough himself led his cavalry against the French, the Royal Dragoons of Ireland being in the front line. The enemy were completely routed, and a large amount of baggage was captured in the subsequent pursuit.

Battle of Ramillies, May 23rd, 1706.

On May 23rd, 1706, was fought the Battle of Ramillies. The Regiment took a prominent part, and together with the Scots Dragoons, captured, before they could retire, the entire Regiment du Roi of the French Army. As a reward for their services at this action both regiments were given the privilege of wearing Grenadier caps. The pursuit after the battle lasted until 2 a.m. the next day.

It was at this action that Cornet Viscount Molesworth who was aide de camp to Marlborough, and who, in 1737, was appointed Colonel of the Regiment, saved the life of the Duke.

The Duke, while leading a cavalry charge, was unhorsed and, his charger getting away, Molesworth came to his assistance and gave him his horse, remaining on foot to face the enemy. He escaped with a few sabre cuts and, recovering the Duke's horse, rejoined him, when Marlborough remounted his own horse.

Capture of Bruges.

After the battle the Regiment formed part of a force of some 600 Dragoons sent to demand the surrender of Bruges. The city having opened its gates, Ross's Dragoons remained there until relieved by a Dutch regiment.

Battle of Oudenarde, July 11th, 1708.

The next battle of importance in which the Regiment took part was that of Oudenarde, fought on July 11th, 1708. The action is described by Fortescue as undoubtedly the most hazardous action that Marlborough ever fought. His troops had covered fifty miles, including the passage of two rivers, when they came into action at two o'clock on Wednesday

Digitized by Google

afternoon. This march of 80,000 men over fifty miles of the bad roads of those days—and with heavy packs—in sixty hours was no mean performance. Finally, the army had to pass the Scheldt in the face of the enemy, and ran no small risk of being destroyed in detail.

On September 11th, the next year, the Regiment was present at the Battle of Malplaquet.

Battle of Malplaquet, Sept. 11th, 1709.

In 1711 the Regiment was present at the forcing of the French lines by Marlborough on August 4th, after a long night march, which has been quoted as " the most remarkable and certainly the most entertaining feat of the Duke during the whole war."

The campaign, which had been a brilliant one not only from the point of view of strategy and resulting victories, but had added laurels to the British Army, was ended by politicians, who brought about the disgrace of Marlborough and the Peace of Utrecht, which " not only sacrificed every object for which the war had been fought, but branded England with indelible disgrace."

Atkinson, in his book, " Marlborough and the Rise of the British Army," writes :—

" The British cavalry, the British artillery, and the British infantry were one and all second to none in Europe. The best troops of Louis XIV, Maison du Roi, Swiss Guards, French Guards, even the ' Wild Geese ' themselves, had gone down before them. When Marlborough proclaimed himself of opinion that ' Englishmen are better than what can be had anywhere else,' he could give chapter and verse for his claim. The regiments who fought under Marlborough have been but scantily rewarded in ' battle honours ' for their part in establishing the reputation of the British Army and its regiments upon a solid and enduring basis."

The years 1715-98 were spent in Ireland. What

Digitized by Google

barracks there were in existence were small, and only at a very few of the larger towns in England and Scotland was there sufficient accommodation for a complete regiment, the result was that regiments were split up into detachments over a large area and billeted at public houses and on large landowners.

Ireland was at this time in a very lawless state, and an order dated May, 1718, reads :—

" Whereas His Grace the Lord Archbishop of Dublin, one of the Lords Justice of the kingdom, is going on his visitation to Sligo, and that it will be for His Grace's safety to have a guard attend him on some part of his road thither and back again, where the country is infested with Tories, Robbers and Rapparees."

In 1768 the Regimental inspection reports record that there were seven detachments, and under the heading " Barracks," appears : " Every particular, except the stables is in a dangerous condition." While, in 1774, the barracks at Clonnel are reported " In a very dangerous way, supported for the present in several places by props."

Is it to be wondered at that, in the following year, under " General Observations," we read : " Dress and discipline may be greatly improved."

In 1777 the headquarters of the Regiment were at Dublin, and its state rapidly improved. In 1793 the inspection reports observe, " This Regiment is composed chiefly of recruits, both men and horses. It is impossible to ground an opinion of them."

Ireland was now once more seething with discontent. In 1796 came news of the threatened French invasion. The Regiment joined the force which was concentrated at Bantry Bay.

The General Commanding writes :—

" I wish specially to mention the 5th Royal Irish Regiment of Dragoons, who had been widely scattered in small detachments over Ireland, and had to assemble

Digitized by Google

at Bantry by long marches in winter weather, the privations of which they submitted to with considerable fortitude and courage."

In 1797 the ill effects of having so long been scattered in detachments and living among dissatisfied people, with little or no control possible by their officers, was shown by the inspection report :—

" A very essential change is absolutely necessary to put the 5th Regiment of Dragoons in a condition for service which at present they are entirely unfit for."

The state of the country became worse and worse, agents trying to seduce regiments were everywhere, and finally, in May, 1798, rebellion broke out. In the various encounters the Regiment had with the rebels it appears to have behaved well. They were present at the action at Three Bullet Gate, losing one officer and twenty-seven men and twenty-six horses. Colonel Robert Crawfurd speaks in warm praise to General Lake of the conduct of Cornet Irvin and the men of the 5th Dragoons.

The rebellion officially ended with the surrender of the French General Hubert at Ballinamuck, in September, 1798.

1799 : Regiment Disbanded.

The state of the Regiment was found to have been badly undermined by rebel agents, a number of whom had enlisted into the ranks, and a plot was discovered to murder the loyal men. The leaders were found and executed and the Regiment, too late, removed to England and finally disbanded on April 10th, 1799.

Digitized by Google

5th ROYAL IRISH LANCERS

1858-1913.

In 1858 the following General Order was published :—

" HORSE GUARDS,
" *January 9th*, 1858.

Regiment Re-raised January 9th, 1858.

" GENERAL,

" His Royal Highness the General Commanding in Chief has much pleasure in communicating to the Army the Queen's commands to cancel the Adjutant-General's letter dated April 8th, 1799, announcing the Royal determination of his late Majesty George III to disband the 5th Royal Irish Regiment of Dragoons; that letter is cancelled accordingly.

" The Queen commands that the 5th Royal Irish Dragoons be restored to its place among the cavalry regiments of the line, and His Royal Highness feels assured that this mark of Her Majesty's grace and favour will be appreciated, and that the 5th Royal Irish Dragoons will emulate in discipline and loyalty, and vie with them in promoting the glory of the British arms.

By Order of His Royal Highness,
The General Commanding in Chief,
(Sd.) G. A. WEATHALL,
Adjutant-General."

The Regiment was formed at Newbridge, Ireland, and ordered to be equipped as Lancers.

In 1859 the badge and motto, the Irish harp and crown, and the motto " Quis Separabit," of the old 5th Dragoons, was conferred on the Regiment.

The same year it proceeded to England, and soon

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BUCKINGHAM PALACE
HER MAJESTY'S ESCORT—16TH LANCERS, 1850

Digitized by Google

after arrival at Aldershot, was inspected by the Duke of Cambridge, who expressed himself as "highly pleased with the appearance and discipline of the Regiment."

In 1861 the title of the Regiment was changed from "5th Royal Irish (Light) Dragoons (Lancers)" to that of "5th Royal Irish Lancers."

In 1863 the Regiment proceeded to India, where it remained until 1874 when, returning to England, it was stationed at Aldershot and, the following year, gave the first display of tent-pegging to be seen in this country.

The Regiment proceeded to Ireland in 1881, and the following year was given the battle honours "Blenheim," "Ramillies," "Oudenarde" and "Malplaquet."

1884: The Nile Expedition.

When, in 1884, the Gordon Relief Expedition was decided upon, the Regiment was called upon to furnish two officers and forty-three other ranks to serve with the Heavy Division of the Camel Corps.

Battle of Abu Klea, January 17th, 1885.

The detachment of the 5th Lancers, under the command of Major L. M. Carmichael, on joining the Camel Corps, formed part of the desert column under Sir Herbert Stewart. At the action of Abu Klea Major Carmichael and six other ranks were killed, and the remaining officer of the detachment and two other ranks wounded.

Private G. Austin was awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry at the action. The next day, during the march to the Nile, at Abu Kru, the British, who were marching in square, were again heavily attacked, but the fire and discipline of our troops repulsed the Arabs with severe loss. In spite of the heroic efforts of the desert column, Khartoum could not be reached in time to save Gordon and, upon hearing of its fall, the column retired slowly down the Nile, the detachment being commanded by Major A. G. Spencer, who had arrived with reinforcements from England.

Digitized by Google

In February, 1885, two squadrons were formed to join the Suakin Expedition under Sir Gerald Graham, V.C. The detachment of the Regiment was commanded by Major A. B. Harvey* and consisted of 249 men and 200 horses.

1885 : The Suakin Expedition.

On March 19th the detachment took part in a reconnaissance with the Cavalry Brigade to Hasheen and, during the attack on that place on the next day, were actively engaged, charging the Arabs and inflicting considerable loss upon them with the lance. Troop Sergeant-Major Nicholls and four men were killed, and Major Harvey and seven men wounded. This action was the last occasion upon which the lance flag was carried attached to the lance upon service.

Action of Hasheen, March 20th, 1885.

In the subsequent advance on Tamai the 5th Lancers detachment scouted in advance of the marching squares. After this the detachment was employed in convoy duties until the end of the war.

In 1886 the honour "Suakin, 1885," was given to the Regiment.

The next year the Regiment, which was at Brighton, took part in one of the long-distance riding tests, which were much in vogue at the time, and were being carried out in various countries in Europe. An officer's patrol of one officer and five men and one led horse was ordered to march from Brighton to Windsor and back in the shortest time. The weight of each rider, in drill order, was on the average fifteen stone, the youngest horse six years and the oldest fifteen.

The patrol left Brighton at 7.15 a.m. and arrived at Windsor 5.5 p.m., with one halt of thirty minutes. The next morning they left Windsor at 8 a.m., halted as before at Abinger for thirty minutes, and arrived

* Commanded the Regiment, 1889-1893.

Digitized by Google

at Brighton at 6 p.m., the distance covered in the two days being 146 miles.

1899-1901 : South Africa.

In 1889 the Regiment proceeded to India, where it remained until 1898, when it moved to Natal and was stationed at Pietermaritzburg until September the next year. Owing to the almost certainty of war, the Regiment was moved forward to Ladysmith, which town they reached two days before the formal declaration of war.

Battle of Elandslaagte, October 21st, 1899.

The Regiment was present at the action of Elandslaagte. After the Boers had been driven from their position by the infantry, a squadron of the Regiment charged among them, riding through them and killing some forty. The losses of the squadron were one private killed and two wounded.

The *Times* History of the War in South Africa records the action of the Regiment as follows :—

" Just as the light began to wane, it was seen that the enemy were vacating the main position. At first they came over the hill in driblets, then in considerable numbers. This was the moment for which Major Gore had been waiting. He passed the word for his two squadrons to attack in extended files. The squadron of the 5th Lancers, under Captain M. P. R. Oakes, was on the right, the squadron of the 5th Dragoon Guards, under Captain P. H. Derbyshire, on the left. The ground to be crossed was broken and stony, and the left of the line was much impeded by a ravine. As the extended men topped the rise, which had hitherto concealed them, they found themselves athwart of the enemy's line of retreat. About three hundred yards in their direct front was a straggling group of mounted men, moving at a leisurely trot from the field of battle. It provided the opportunity for which British cavalry had been trained in the past.

Digitized by Google

"Major Gore gave the order for which the men had been straining—'Gallop!'—and with levelled lances and bared sabres the two squadrons dashed forward and rode on and through the panic-stricken burghers. As soon as the latter heard the thud of the galloping horses and the exulting cries of the troopers, they opened out and tried to save themselves by flight. But with so small a start their little ponies were no match for the big striding walers, and the cavalry were upon them almost before they realized that they were pursued. Some tried to snap their mausers from the saddle, some threw themselves on the ground, others knelt down vainly imploring for mercy in the agony of their terror.

"For a mile and a half the Dragoons and Lancers over-rode the flying enemy, then they rallied and galloped back to complete the havoc and to meet such of the fugitives as did escape the central burst. In the second gallop but little sabring or spearing was done, and many prisoners were taken. Then the scattered troops were again rallied. The men fell in and cheered madly. After the action, as usual with British soldiers, 'they showed every solicitude for those who had suffered. Though drenched to the skin themselves, many parted with their cloaks and blankets to cover the shivering limbs of the wounded, and some even shared their covering with the unwounded prisoners they were guarding.'"

Defence of Ladysmith. Oct. 29th, 1899-Feb. 27th, 1900.

The Regiment served throughout the siege of Ladysmith, losing a considerable number of officers and men in killed, wounded and died of disease, and were actively engaged in the repulse of the Boer attack on Waggon Hill on January 6th, 1900.

After the relief the Regiment, which had been rehorsed and brought up to strength by drafts from England, joined the Drakensburg Defence Force in the Orange Free State. They had various minor

Digitized by Google

encounters with the enemy, in one of which Corporal Smith was awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry.

In July two squadrons and the headquarters of the Regiment joined the 2nd Cavalry Brigade, one squadron remaining at Modder Spruit.

Action at Van Wyks Vlei August 21st, 1900.

The Regiment formed the cavalry of the advanced guard to General Buller's force in its march to the Vaal River, which was crossed on August 10th. It suffered casualties during the advance, and again on the 21st when the enemy were encountered at Van Wyks Vlei and stiff fighting ensued.

Battle of Bergendale, August 27th, 1900.

The Regiment was subject to shell fire throughout August 26th. On the following day was fought the Battle of Bergendale, when the Boers had been driven from their position, the pursuit was taken up by the 2nd Cavalry Brigade.

The following month the Cavalry Brigade, by forced marches, joined a force under General Ian Hamilton, which was advancing on Lydenburg.

During the remainder of the year the Regiment was chiefly employed on escort duty to convoys, and was continually coming into touch with the enemy.

During November the squadron which had been left at Modder Spruit rejoined the Regiment, and on the 15th of the month lances and carbines were taken from the men and infantry rifles issued in their place. The only remaining cavalry weapon which was left the Regiment being the sword.

The first part of 1901 was spent in long marches and attempts to surprise the enemy.

On February 6th, near Lake Chrissie, a squadron of the Regiment, which suddenly came under close fire from the enemy, drew their swords and charged the Boers, who did not await the attack. This was the last occasion for swords to be used during the campaign, as they were withdrawn in July. The following night the enemy made a determined attack on the British

Digitized by Google

camp. The attack was repulsed, but not before considerable loss had been incurred. The 5th Lancers had seven casualties, and 150 horses were killed or lost in a stampede.

On February 9th a squadron of the Regiment, together with the Imperial Light Horse, captured a Boer laagar.

During these operations Sergeant Hyde, who was in charge of a small patrol of the Regiment, prevented the enemy from looting a deserted train by holding on to a ganger's hut, from which he kept up a heavy fire. He was awarded the D.C.M. for his gallantry on this occasion.

Lieut. F. B. Dugdale Awarded V.C.

On March 3rd a detachment of the Regiment, under Major King, was sent out to forage for supplies. During its retirement, Lieutenant F. B. Dugdale performed an act of gallantry for which he was awarded the V.C. The official record is as follows :—

" On March 3rd, 1901, Lieutenant F. B. Dugdale, who was in command of a small outpost near Derby, having been ordered to retire, his patrol came under a heavy fire at a range of about 250 yards, and a sergeant, two men and a horse were hit. Lieutenant Dudgale dismounted and placed one of the wounded men on his horse. He then caught another horse, galloped up to a wounded man and took him up behind him and brought both men safely out of action."

The same year, on his return to England, whilst hunting with the North Cotswold, his horse fell at a fence and crushed him so severely that he died within two hours, without regaining consciousness.

Action at Komati River, November 8th, 1901.

Detachments of the Regiment were present at the action of Komati River, on November 8th, when the Boers were driven from their position. The following day, during the return of the column, the Boers heavily attacked and severe fighting took place.

Digitized by Google

On November 22nd a fine act was carried out by Private Worsencroft, who was one of a patrol under Lieutenant Arkwright. The patrol, getting into touch with the Boers, it became necessary to communicate with the next post. Worsencroft carried a message through the enemy and returned after delivering it. During this time he was under fire five times and rode thirty-four miles.

The remainder of the year was spent in marching and counter-marching and in endeavours to round up Boer commanders. On December 16th the Regiment took part in the capture of the Boer general, Kritzinger. The incident is described in the *Times* History of the War in South Africa as follows :—

" At 6 a.m., on December 16th, Lieutenant-Colonel B. Daran, with the 5th Lancers, surprised Kritzinger breakfasting at Beschuitfontein, twenty miles from Sand Drift, and chased him west towards Hanover Road. Bentenck, with the 10th Hussars, joined in the hue and cry, and all day over the hot plains, ' as blown dust devils go,' pursuers and pursued galloped and, as they galloped, fought.

" Kritzinger's men had two or three horses apiece, so that, although scores of exhausted mounts were shed, the rest carried the invaders forward without a pause . . ."

Kritzinger was eventually captured late in the evening with eight of his men. According to the Regimental History, so severe was the pace that hardly fifty horses of the Regiment finished the chase.

The last activity of the Regiment during the campaign was when Smuts invaded Namaqualand, in February, 1902, a detachment of the Regiment forming part of the relief force under Colonel Callwell, sailed from Cape Town on April 13th and landed at Port Nolloth for the relief of the town of Ookiep, the principal centre of the Cape Copper Mining Company.

Digitized by Google

The town was relieved on May 3rd, after a trying march. The siege had become a blockade, and was conducted with mutual good humour, the garrison even being challenged to a football match, which they declined.

The Regiment returned to England in October, 1902, and in 1910 moved to Ireland.

Digitized by Google

16th THE QUEEN'S LANCERS
5th ROYAL IRISH LANCERS
1914-1922.

THE 16th/5th LANCERS
1922-1931.

FROM 1914 onwards the histories of the two regiments which, in 1922, were to be united as the 16th/5th Lancers, are dealt with concurrently.

The 3rd Cavalry Brigade, to which both regiments belonged, was, in 1914, at the Curragh.

In March that year the Irish question became acute, and politicians tried to use the Army as a means to force Ulster to accept Home Rule. Rather than fight against loyal members of the Empire, thirty-three officers of the two regiments sent in their resignations, and so firm an attitude was taken up by the 3rd Cavalry Brigade as a whole, that the Brigadier (General Hubert Gough) and Colonel H. Parker (5th Lancers) and Lieutenant-Colonel M. L. MacEwen (16th Lancers) were summoned to London and interviewed at the War Office.

Brigadier-General Gough was subsequently seen by the Secretary of State for War and assured that no military operations were contemplated against Ulster.

Great Britain entered the European War of 1914-18 on August 4th, and, ten days later, the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, under the command of Brigadier-General H. de la P. Gough, C.B., commenced its embarkation at Dublin to join the British Expeditionary Force in Flanders. The Brigade was concentrated at Bray.

The 16th suffered their first casualty on the 22nd, when a troop of the Regiment, under Lieutenant Tempest Hicks, was sent forward to make a reconnaissance near Peronnes, from which The Greys were retiring. They encountered German infantry hidden among wheat stooks, were fired on and had two men wounded. The troop then charged and routed the enemy.

Digitized by Google

The action is described in "The Fifth Army," by Sir H. Gough, as follows :—

"This reconnaissance was carried out very gallantly and efficiently by Lieutenant Tempest Hicks of the 16th Lancers, and his troop. It was a thrilling and exciting moment to watch his movements which, the ground being open, were in full view of all his comrades. He eventually came under heavy fire and practically galloped through the German infantry holding the top of the hill above Peronnes. His horse was shot, and two other horses killed and one man wounded; but we covered the troop with a few well-directed shells from "E" Battery upon which the German infantry, who were lying among the corn stooks on the bare open hill, ran back over the crest and enabled Hicks to get his troop safely back. He was one of our most gallant young officers. After being wounded on the Aisne, he went through nearly all the war with his men in the trenches, but was eventually killed by a chance shell some distance behind the lines—within a month or two of the end of the war."

The Official History of the War (France and Flanders) says of this action :—

"Altogether the cavalry was heartened by its work on the day, being satisfied that it was superior to the German horsemen, both mounted and dismounted, both with rifle and with sword."

Neither regiment was in action at the Battle of Mons. The Cavalry Division covered the retreat of the II Corps from the battlefield. At about 7.30 a.m. on August 24th a message came from the 5th Division saying they were heavily pressed, and General Allenby sent his cavalry to their support. The 5th Lancers came into action against German infantry in superior numbers and were forced to retire, the Commanding Officer (Lieutenant-Colonel A. Parker) being wounded. The next day, owing to congestion on the roads, one

Digitized by Google

squadron and a troop of the 5th became detached and did not rejoin until the 29th.

Both regiments were engaged at the battle of Le Cateau on August 26th, being under artillery and machine-gun fire for most of the day. The casualties included Lieutenant-Colonel MacEwen, commanding the 16th.

The task of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was to prevent the enemy crossing the Crozat Canal before 9 a.m., August 29th, after which the road bridge over the canal at Jussy was to be destroyed.

On August 28th the 16th took up an outpost line on the high ground south of Essigny and were soon in touch with enemy cavalry, who, however, kept at a safe distance after suffering some casualties. In the evening the 3rd Cavalry Brigade withdrew south of the canal near Jussy, and two squadrons of the 16th took up night outposts at Montescourt, which was put in a state of defence. At 4 a.m. the next day, in the early morning mist, two troops of enemy cavalry were fired on at a range of twenty yards, and a number killed and wounded. This was followed by a half-hearted attack on the village which was easily repulsed.

So effective was the resistance put up by the 16th that, when, according to plan, they withdrew at 9 a.m. and blew up the bridge, no enemy were seen for over twenty-four hours after, and a little respite was obtained for the hard-pressed infantry. On the same day No. 4 Troop of " D " Squadron, 5th Lancers, was sent to hold the village of Remigny near the St. Quentin Canal. All the bridges across the canal had been blown up by the Engineers, except for a footbridge. The troop was surrounded by Uhlans, and it was with the greatest difficulty that a message was got through ordering them to withdraw. Finally, Lance-Corporal Pailey managed to do so, and with great difficulty the troop was extracted. On the 31st two troops of the 5th were cut off and, after a gallant resistance, during which most of them became casualties, the remainder

Digitized by Google

were forced to surrender. During the retreat a trooper of the 5th Lancers, called Kay, was separated from the Regiment and, on being surrounded, took up a position in a carriage. Here he resisted to such an extent that the local villagers declared he killed no less than six German officers before a volley finally killed him. The French buried him where he had fought and erected a cross.

On September 5th the retreat from Mons ended a retreat which had lasted with only one halt, for thirteen days. The troops had marched some two hundred miles. The cavalry on an average had three hours' rest out of the twenty-four.

Battle of the Marne, Sept. 6th-10th, 1914.

During the subsequent advance both regiments were under shell-fire on September 8th. The 5th assisted in the forcing of the Petit Morin and were advanced guard to the Brigade. "D" Squadron was ordered to cross the river at St. Cyr, but found the place so strongly held that it had to retire.

Battle of the Aisne, Sept. 12th-15th, 1914.

On September 12th, the day before the commencement of the Battle of the Aisne, the 3rd and 4th Cavalry Brigades had, after slight resistance, crossed the River Vesle near Chassemy, and soon after the regiments encountered two companies of enemy infantry, of whom seventy were killed and about one hundred made prisoners. "C" Squadron, 16th Lancers, under the command of Major C. Campbell, were acting as divisional cavalry to the 4th Division on the left of the British line. The squadron gave much useful information to the Division during the latter's advance from the Marne to the Aisne.

On September 16th the 3rd, 4th and 5th Cavalry Brigades were constituted the 2nd Cavalry Division under Major-General H. Gough.

On October 1st the British Army was transferred from the Aisne to the northern flank of the battle line in order to safeguard the Channel ports. (The move-

Digitized by Google

ment of the Army was carried out by night, the men being strictly confined to their billets during the day.) So well was the change carried out that it was not until the enemy encountered troops of the Cavalry Division that they knew what had occurred.

Sir John French was anxious to extend his line so as to cover the ports of Zeebrugge and Ostend, and as soon as the cavalry divisions arrived, they were ordered to reconnoitre and if possible occupy the line of the Lys River.

On October 11th the 16th Lancers were on outpost covering the line Morbeque—Hazebrouck, and early the next day, in a thick fog, moved forward to Borre, the 16th forming the advanced guard. Two officers' patrols were ambushed near Borre. In the first of these Lieutenant MacNeil was shot by a German officer, who had been knocked off his horse. Lieutenant Aris, the other officer of the patrol, tried to shoot the German, but his revolver jammed, and in the struggle which ensued he was himself shot. The other patrol lost two men killed. In view of the important information sent in by this patrol, Lieutenant Aris was awarded the D.S.O. This officer subsequently became Lieutenant-Colonel and Quartermaster.

Battle of Messines, October 12th-November 2nd, 1914.

Action of the Mont de Cats.

The Brigade, after halting at Cæstre to water and feed, moved off to attack the Mont de Cats. The enemy were found to be holding the Trappist Monastery, which was situated at the top of the hill, and the woods on either side. Two squadrons of the 16th were sent to attack the place, the third being kept in reserve with the 5th Lancers, but the fire of the defenders was too heavy for the place to be carried without the assistance of artillery. A few rounds from "D" Battery, R.H.A., enabled "C" Squadron to advance up the hill, upon which the enemy retired. During

Digitized by Google

the next few days, the regiments had many skirmishes with the enemy, who were slowly retiring.

On the 16th a squadron of the 16th and the machine guns were sent to clear the village of Warneton. They found it strongly held, and even on being joined by the rest of the Regiment, were unable to take it without the help of artillery.

Action of Warneton.

General Sir H. Gough, in his book, "The Fifth Army," writes of this action :—

"The 16th Lancers pushed a squadron into the outskirts of the town in the evening and, finding it apparently deserted, stalked forward in the semi-darkness down the silent streets. Other squadrons of the Brigade then came up, and soon a fairly large body of our men were collected in the main street, with patrols pushing continuously forward and down the side streets. Eventually—absolute silence still reigning—they advanced to the centre of the square. But here they found a barricade across the entrance. This was held by the enemy, and shots were exchanged.

"A Horse Artillery gun was now dragged up by hand and opened fire down the street on the barricade. I do not believe it hit it, but it enabled our men to rush it. The darkness, the comparative silence and emptiness of the streets up to that moment, and then the sudden loud crash caused by the shot and its violent echoes along the houses, followed by the immediate smashing of every pane of glass in the street, produced a most weird effect.

"Having rushed the barricade, our men could advance no farther, because all exits from or into the square were held by the enemy, and machine guns at once opened fire on anyone who attempted to pass the barricade and into the square."

General Gough, who had come up with reinforcements, upon hearing that the whole line of the Lys was strongly held, determined to break off the fight. One

Digitized by Google

man was killed, Lieutenant Clark and six men wounded. Farrier Staff-Sergeant Glasgow and Lance-Corporals Chapman and Bonyton were awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry in rescuing wounded men under a heavy fire.

Battle of Armentières, October 13th-November 2nd, 1914.

Trench duty, as far as the 16th were concerned, commenced on October 20th on the Frelingham—Wervieq line. From the 22nd until the 29th continuous attacks were made by the enemy, all of which were repulsed. On the 30th the enemy attacked in force, and very severe fighting ensued, the Cavalry Corps keeping at bay for forty-eight hours no less than four divisions of cavalry and a brigade of Jagers.

Battle of Gheluvelt, October 29th-31st, 1914.

The 5th Lancers, at a very reduced strength, were in the trenches at Hollebeke with a native Indian regiment in support, where they were subject to a terrific bombardment then heavily attacked and forced to give ground. By this time all the British officers of the Indian regiment had become casualties, and the men were completely disorganized, a number having given way. Trooper Colgreave, who spoke Hindustani, went among them and rallied a number, whom he led back. Together with the 5th Lancers they held on most gallantly until the units on their right flank had conformed to the new alignment. Colgreave was subsequently awarded the D.C.M.

On November 5th Major Dixon was killed while trying to rally some French cavalry, who had been driven from their trenches. The Regiment, which held the trenches on the right of the French, suffered, in addition to Major Dixon, one officer and ten men killed and one officer and thirteen men wounded.

During this month Major Barry, 5th Lancers, who had been on leave in England, returned, bringing with him some hounds ; but on arrival in France, they were held up by the French authorities as, by the law of the

Digitized by Google

country, no sport is allowed during a time of war. They were, however, got to the Regiment, and for about six weeks showed good sport. The French, however, complained of their laws being broken and the hounds had to be given up.

1915.

Ypres, 1914-1915.

The year 1915 was, for both regiments, a year of trench duty, the two outstanding dates for the 16th being February 21st, when in the trenches near Ypres, and May 29th, also at Ypres.

On the first date the Regiment went into the line which was only from fifteen to fifty yards distant from the Germans.

It had been suspected for some time that the enemy had been running a sap, but although close watch was kept no signs were seen. At 6 a.m. on the 21st a mine was fired, followed immediately by two others which completely destroyed the trench held by "D" Squadron. The enemy at once attacked the trenches on either side of that held by "D," and, after much confusion and hand-to-hand fighting, were driven back by "A" Squadron and the reserve squadron with a machine gun. A counter-attack was made by the reserve troop, but they were unable to regain the lost ground, and it was not until 9 a.m. that, reinforced by a squadron of the 20th Hussars and a company of French infantry, a further attack was made. This, however, failed and it was decided to dig a new trench behind the line of the lost one. Five officers and seven men were killed in about ten minutes in this disastrous engagement. One officer and twenty-nine men wounded, one officer and eleven men missing.

The machine gun of the 5th Lancers, under Captain Jervis, was used with great effect and completely held up any further advance of the enemy, firing at a range of forty yards from an exposed position. "C" Squadron took part in the subsequent counter-attack.

Digitized by Google

The Brigadier of the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, in his report, says :—

"I would wish to call attention to the masterly handling of the machine guns by Captain Jervis, shown by his promptly seizing the best tactical position and maintaining himself there under continuous rifle fire and bombs."

He was ably seconded by his men, but especially by Sergeant H. J. Bickell, who was severely wounded, and by Corporal E. C. Jenner.

Battle of St. Julien, April 24th-May 4th, 1915.

On May 2nd the 5th Lancers were badly gassed while holding a redoubt near Wieltje, but their steadfastness helped to defeat the enemy attack.

Battle of Bellewaarde, May 24th-25th, 1915.

On May 24th, while crossing the pontoon bridge at Ypres, the 16th Lancers were shelled by artillery, and before they could get under cover of the ramparts had lost three officers and nine men wounded and two killed.

In December a dismounted battalion of the three regiments in the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was formed, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. Cape, 5th Lancers, and went into the trenches on the Vermelles—Hulluch road sector.

1916.

During the first two months of the year the 2nd Cavalry Division was in the line in and about Vermelles, and both regiments carried out tours of trench duty.

In February the machine gun detachments of the Brigade were formed into the 3rd Machine Gun Squadron of the Machine Gun Corps.

On July 1st the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, at Sec Bois, joined the Fifth Army, then in course of formation under Sir H. Gough, and which was to be in reserve to the Fourth Army at the Battle of the Somme.

During the suppression of the Irish rebellion of Easter, 1916, those of the 5th Lancers who were serving

Digitized by Google

with the 6th Reserve Regiment of Cavalry in Dublin, took an active part and suffered the following casualties :—Six non-commissioned officers and men killed and eight non-commissioned officers and men wounded.

1917.

The 3rd Cavalry Brigade marched from their billets on April 5th and were employed on a reconnaissance of the enemy's new line, which was known as the Hindenburg Line.

Battle of Arras, April 9th-May 4th, 1917.

The weather was terrible, and on the 11th the regiments had to bivouac in a field in a blinding snowstorm. No rations or water could be obtained, and the horses were two days without any, with the result that, in the 16th, nineteen died and twenty-eight had to be left behind, and the 5th lost seven horses, and one had to be destroyed. So terrible had been the weather during this period that the History of the 5th Lancers states : " Roughly eighty horses would have been out of action if the advance had been continued."

Battles of the Scarpe, April 9th-May 4th, 1917.

On May 12th the 16th went into camp at Marquais, and eleven officers and 317 men were sent dismounted to the reserve trenches at Epéhy. During the next four months the Regiment alternated their time with tours of trench duty and in billets.

From June 14th-15th until the 27th-28th the 5th Lancers took part in the defence of Guillemont Farm, The farm itself was a large isolated one surrounded by a high hedge, enclosing a paddock in the form of a square. The actual farm buildings had been reduced to ruins by shell-fire, the whole position being very isolated. Good trenches had been dug, but when the Regiment took them over there was only one large dugout.

At 1 a.m. on the 21st, while the men were having their nightly issue of soup, the enemy opened a heavy

Digitized by Google

bombardment, the trenches in many cases being blown in, communication made impossible and severe casualties incurred. For some time the situation was obscure, but the gallantry of the Regiment in holding on prevented the enemy from making any substantial advance. The Regiment lost sixteen men killed and four officers and twenty men wounded. For their gallantry on this occasion, two officers were awarded the M.C. and one non-commissioned officer the D.C.M., and four non-commissioned officers and men the M.M.

General Greenly wrote to the Commanding Officer :—

" The bulk of the fighting and our casualties have centred round Guillemont, and all three regiments which have held it have done quite splendidly. The 5th Lancers have always had a great reputation, and they have most certainly added to it during the last few weeks. I cannot say more in praise of what your Regiment have done."

Battle of Cambrai, Nov. 20th-Dec. 3rd, 1917.

On November 19th the 2nd Cavalry Division moved up to the front ready to take part in the hoped-for break through at Cambrai.

The 3rd Cavalry Brigade, at 1 p.m. on the 20th, advanced to the Hindenburg support line in order to be ready to follow the 5th Brigade over the canal, but no crossing having been made, the advance was abandoned and the Brigade returned to Villers Faucon.

On the 25th the Brigade moved to Ribecourt at which place 200 dismounted men of the 16th were left under the command of Captain Tempest Hicks to form part of a dismounted brigade to be sent to help in the defence of Bourlon Wood. The remainder of the Regiment returned to Fins.

There was no actual fighting except by the dismounted party, but the Brigade were under shell-fire most of the day. The dismounted party rejoined the 16th at Fins on November 30th, having lost three men killed and six wounded.

Digitized by Google

On December 4th the 16th was bombed in camp by enemy aeroplanes, and one officer and six men were wounded and five horses killed and eleven others badly damaged.

On December 1st the dismounted company of the 5th Lancers took part in the defence of Bourlon Wood. During this operation, Private Clare displayed the greatest gallantry and was awarded the V.C. posthumously. The official record is as follows :—

" For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty when acting as stretcher-bearer during most intense and continuous enemy bombardment. Private Clare dressed and conducted wounded in the open to the dressing station about 500 yards away. At one period, when all the garrison of a detached post, which was lying out in the open about 150 yards to the left of the line occupied had become casualties, he crossed the intervening space, which was continuously swept by heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, and, having dressed all the cases, manned the post single-handed until a relief could be sent.

" Private Clare then carried a seriously wounded man through intense fire to cover, and later succeeded in getting him to the dressing station.

" At the dressing station he was told that the enemy was using gas shells to a large extent in the valley below, and as the wind was blowing the gas towards the line of trenches and shell-holes occupied, he started on the right of the line and personally warned every company post of the danger, the whole time under shell and rifle fire. This very gallant soldier was subsequently killed by a shell."

In forwarding the recommendation, the Cavalry Divisional Commander remarked :—

" It is the first recommendation for the V.C. for any member of the 2nd Cavalry Division, and whether granted or not, Private Clare's example is a magnificent one for all of us."

Digitized by Google

During the great German offensive of March, 1918, both regiments were actively engaged in both mounted and dismounted action.

Battle of the Somme, March 21st-April 5th, 1918.

In March the 2nd Cavalry Division and three Infantry Divisions were in reserve to the III Corps, which covered a front of nearly twenty miles from the Somme to Barisis. The great German offensive commenced on March 21st.

On March 21st the 3rd Dismounted Cavalry Brigade was split up for the time being into three parts, the 5th Lancers being ordered to hold part of the line of the Crozat Canal opposite Jussy and to be responsible for a number of the bridges over the canal. The regiments held on to their position until forced to retire by the enemy turning their flanks; but, before doing so, they had inflicted heavy casualties on the enemy, and had suffered considerably themselves, the 5th Lancers being brought out of action on the 23rd by Regimental Sergeant-Major Allison, all the officers having become casualties.

By nightfall, March 23rd, the 16th detachment had been broken up into three parties, and it was not until the next morning that they were collected together. Only eighty-seven answering the roll-call out of 208.

On the 26th the 3rd Cavalry Brigade were ordered to move to Porquericourt, near Noyon, to stop the enemy advance west from that town. After heavy fighting all day the 16th were forced to retire to Cuy.

The 16th was then split into two parties, one retiring on Ellincourt and the other to Chetry. The Brigade reassembled the next day at Compiègne.

On the 23rd a detachment of the 5th Lancers under Lieutenant J. C. Biggs, was sent to form a 5th Lancer troop for the 3rd Cavalry Brigade Composite Squadron. It joined the 3rd Cavalry Division at Berlancourt and saw considerable dismounted fighting in conjunction

Digitized by Google

with the French near Lagny, and returned to the Regiment on March 25th.

On the 25th a composite regiment was ordered to be formed from the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brooke, 16th Lancers. This Regiment was ordered to hold the Porquericourt Ridge, an important strategic position, which was to be the scene of a long and fierce struggle. The position was a series of hills and valleys covered with woods, through which ran the River Oise and the canal connecting Noyon and Vesle.

In order to seize this important point, Colonel Brooke led the Regiment at full gallop up the southern slope, only to find that the greater part of the ridge had already been taken possession of by the Germans. The highest part of the ridge was, however, still "No Man's Land," and this the Regiment were the first to reach in their race with the enemy; reaching it, they dismounted and held the ground gained.

Colonel Harvey, in his "History of the 5th Lancers," writes :—

"I am told that there has been no more splendid sight in the war than this wild rush of cavalry across fields and through villages to gain the coveted ground."

The line was held for a time and then, the enemy enveloping the flanks, it became necessary to retire. This was carried out slowly and in good order, in spite of heavy rifle and machine-gun fire, the men halting and firing continually.

During the next few days the composite regiment was kept hard at it marching to various threatened points. On the 30th it was told off as advanced guard, and ordered to seize and hold the high ground south-east of Thennes and to co-operate with the Canadian Mounted Brigade in the woods north-east of Moreuil. This wood, nearly a mile in width at its broadest point, was full of Germans. The Regiment took up its position on the high ground and was then recalled and sent

Digitized by Google

to help the Canadians in driving the Germans from the woods.

Supported by a company of infantry, "A" and "C" Squadrons of the 16th and the 4th Hussars attacked the wood. "A" Squadron cleared the eastern edge, but "C" Squadron and the 4th Hussars were held up and unable to advance. The position was maintained however, until 10 p.m., when the 16th and the 4th were relieved after having prevented the enemy from making any further advance.

On the 31st the enemy attacked again between the Avre and the Luce, and the composite regiment made a most gallant charge to restore the situation after the infantry had been forced to retire, and completely held up the enemy advance and gained time for a battery of artillery who were in an exposed position to get their guns away.

On April 1st the Cavalry Division was withdrawn. During the fighting on March 21st to April 1st the 16th lost five officers and thirty other ranks killed and three officers and 109 other ranks wounded. In the course of this fighting, commencing on March 21st, the Regiment was practically destroyed as far as mounted action was concerned, only one man being left to four led horses. One squadron in Moreuil being reduced to one officer and one staff sergeant-major.

On April 4th the Leicester Yeomanry came as a draft to the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, one squadron being sent to each regiment. Those sent to the 16th were formed into "C" Squadron.

The 2nd Cavalry Division was on the march northwards when the Lys battle began on April 7th, and was ordered to proceed to Blaringhem to support the First Army.

On August 8th commenced the Battle of Amiens.

Battle of Amiens, August 8th-11th, 1918.

The Cavalry Corps was placed at the disposal of the Canadian Corps, whose objective was the Roye—Chaulnes railway. The 2nd Cavalry Division was in

Digitized by Google

Battle of Hindenburg Line, Sept. 12th-October 9th, 1918.

reserve the first day, but on the second day of the battle, when the advance was continued, had its full share of fighting. The 5th Lancers assisted the infantry to capture the village of Warvillers and then pushed on beyond.

Battle of Canal du Nord, Sept. 27th-October 1st, 1918.

On November 8th the 3rd Cavalry Brigade was broken up. The 16th Lancers were attached to the XXII Corps, First Army, and the 5th Lancers placed under the orders of the Canadian Corps.

The 16th had marched to Montigny and, on November 10th, moved off in advance of the infantry, "C" Squadron covering the 11th Division, "A" the 56th, and "D" the 63rd. A machine gun section went with each squadron, and the remainder, with the guns, fell in with the centre column. There was little opposition, but the enemy were found to be holding the line of the river with machine guns. "A" Squadron forced a passage over the bridge near Haveng, but were held up just beyond. "D" crossed and drove the enemy out of a sugar factory on the Bavai—Givry road, but were likewise held up. "C" Squadron were held up in crossing, but got across with the help of guns. This ground was held until the arrival of the infantry enabled the cavalry to be withdrawn.

Pursuit to Mons.

During the night of the 10th orders were received for the 16th and R.H.A. to cover the advance of the 63rd Division, the advanced guard of the XXII Corps. Little opposition was encountered until north-east of St. Ghislain, when artillery and machine-gun fire held up the advance. About 10 a.m. the Royal Horse Artillery battery came into action, and a patrol of the Regiment, under Lieutenant Johnson, charged the enemy machine guns, which, firing at point-blank range, bowled over every horse. Fortunately only the officer and four men were wounded.

Digitized by Google

The 5th Lancers had joined the Canadian Corps, and during the final advance was with the advanced guard, but little chance of cavalry action presented itself, after the occupation of Mons by the 3rd Canadian Infantry Division, to whom the Regiment was attached. A squadron was pushed forward through the town and took up a position beyond. The Regiment being the first British troops to enter the town since 1914. In the subsequent official entry into the town, the 5th Lancers formed a mounted escort to the commander of the 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, and were kept there to form an escort for General Currie, the G.O.C. Canadian Corps, upon his entry in the afternoon. General Currie ordered that the detachment was to take place of honour and to march off the parade first.

On November 15th two squadrons of the 16th were sent to Mons, one of which formed a special escort to General Horne, the commander of the First Army, on his entry into the town.

In the subsequent advance to the Rhine the 3rd Cavalry Brigade, which had been re-formed, acted as advanced guard. On reaching Ville, the 16th left the Brigade, as it was on the roll for foreign service. The Regiment was reduced to cadre and embarked for England on March 22nd, 1919. On arrival being stationed at Canterbury.

The losses of the 16th during the war were :—

Officers killed and died	22
Officers wounded	25
N.C.Os. and Privates killed and died ...	157
N.C.Os. and Privates wounded and missing	382

While those of the 5th were :—

Officers killed	8
Officers wounded, missing and prisoners of war	35
N.C.Os. and Privates killed	98
N.C.Os. and Privates wounded, missing and prisoners of war	443

Digitized by Google

On June 24th, 1919, the 16th embarked at Liverpool for Syria and, on arrival, were in camp at Homs until November 22nd. The camp was a very unhealthy one, and the troops suffered severely from malaria. The Regiment was subsequently in camp near Jaffa and at Bilbeis in Egypt.

16th Lancers.

Leaving that country on November 26th, 1920, for India to relieve the 8th Hussars, arriving in Lucknow, it found the 8th had taken with them all their horses. The new animals for the 16th did not arrive until January 16th, 1921, when 200 walers were received from the Sehore Remount Depot. These had had no training with arms, nor had they been ridden with bits or spurs, and as most of the men in the Regiment were themselves young and untrained, the result was that training of both men and horses at the same time had to be carried out with the greatest difficulty.

On December 21st, 1921, H.R.H. The Prince of Wales visited Lucknow, and the Regiment, with " K " Battery, R.H.A., formed his escort.

On the 28th Field-Marshal Sir William Robertson, who had commenced his service in the Regiment, paid a visit to the Regiment.

In March, 1919, the 5th Lancers were reduced to cadre and returned to England and proceeded to Canterbury.

5th Lancers.

On November 4th the Regiment proceeded to India, where they remained until October, 1921, when it was ordered home to be disbanded on reduction of the Army.

The War Office had suggested to the Regiment that it should be formed into a Tank battalion, but this offer was declined, and it was not until April, 1922, that Army Order No. 133 announced the amalgamation of the 16th and 5th Lancers, the latter

1922 : Become the 16th/5th Lancers.

Digitized by Google

to form one squadron of the Regiment, and in future to be known as the 5th Lancers Squadron. "D" Squadron was selected for this. The Regiment was, in future, to be known as the 16th/5th Lancers.

The Regiment left India on March 3rd, 1924, and arrived at Cairo on March 20th. Once again it found that the regiment it was relieving had left no horses, and it was given drafts of horses from three other regiments, the average age of these drafts being fourteen years.

The Regiment took part in the funeral procession of H.E. Major-General Sir Lee Stacke, who had been assassinated. After the funeral the Regiment escorted H.E. The High Commissioner (Field-Marshal Viscount Allenby, Colonel of the Regiment) to the office of the Prime Minister and afterwards back to the Residency. On arrival there, the Colonel was sent for by the High Commissioner, who gave him orders to communicate his remarks to the Regiment, the gist of which were :—

"H.E. Field-Marshal Viscount Allenby, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Colonel of 16th/5th Lancers, has ordered the Commanding Officer to inform all ranks that he was extremely pleased with the turnout and bearing of the Regiment when escorting him to the Prime Minister's house, and also to express his pleasure at being escorted by his own Regiment on such an historic occasion."

On November 26th-27th a Cavalry Brigade Horse Show was held, at which the Regiment took seven firsts out of eight events. While on October 7th, 1925, the Regiment won the Congreve Cup for the best all-round shooting unit in the Egyptian Command Rifle Meeting.

The Regiment left Egypt for England on February 7th, 1926, and, on arrival, were stationed at Tidworth. Over 300 men took their discharge on arrival home, but in spite of this and having to borrow horses, the Regiment took three firsts out of the four events in the

Digitized by Google

Bronze Medal Tournament held at Tidworth on April 13th.

On July 8th H.M. The King of Spain visited the Regiment.

A new organization for cavalry regiments was brought into force on April 20th, 1927, and the Regiment in future consisted of:—Headquarter Wing, Machine Gun Squadron, "A" Squadron and 5th Lancers Squadron.

January, 1928, saw the abolition of the lance as a weapon of war for all British Lancer regiments. It was, however, retained for ceremonial purposes.

On March 26th, in the Bronze Medal Tournament, the Regiment took every first and second prize in all events.

Their Majesties the King and Queen visited Tidworth on May 18th and visited the stables of the Regiment.

On November 6th the Regiment moved to Edinburgh where they remained until October 2nd, 1931, when they returned to Tidworth.

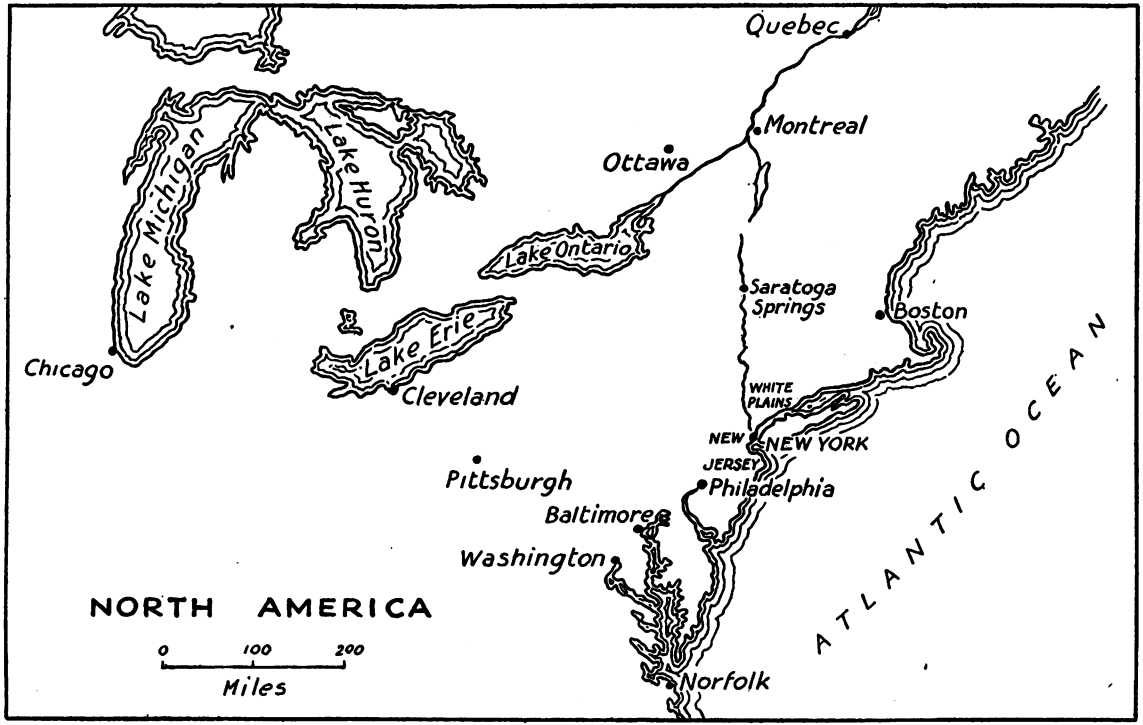
In 1932, the organization of the Cavalry of the Line was again changed, and was ordered to be as follows:—Headquarters, one Machine Gun troop of four guns and three sabre squadrons, each of three troops for peace, and four for war.

Digitized by Google

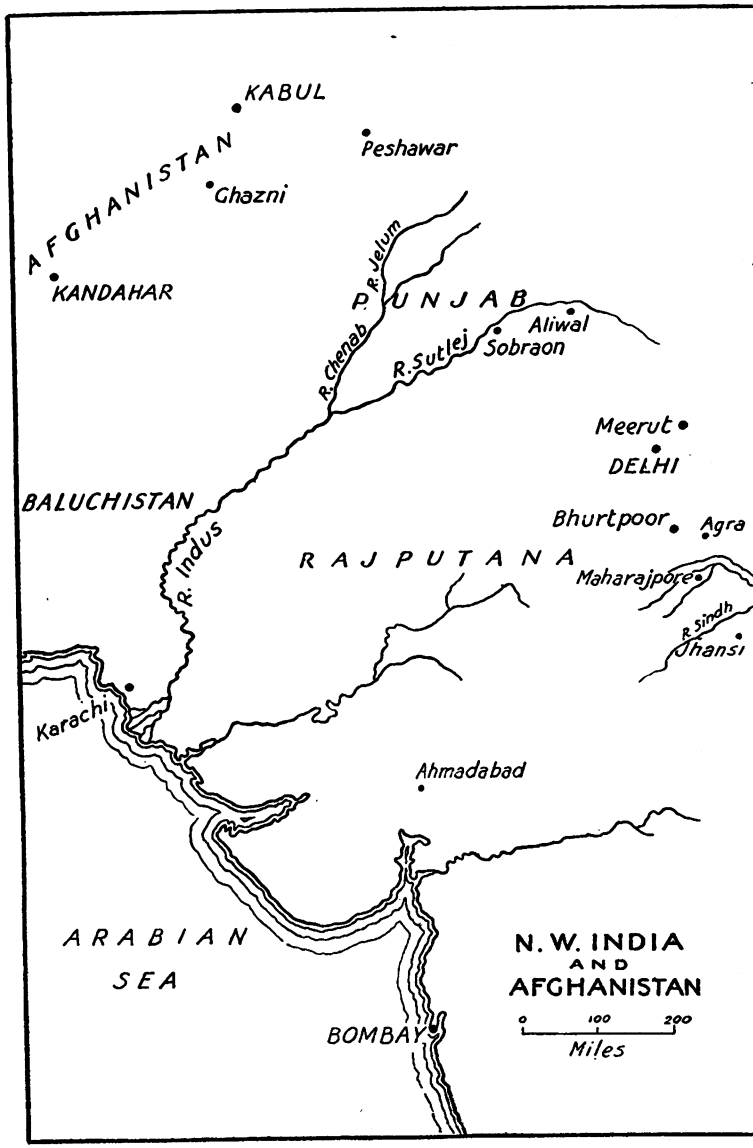
MAPS

Digitized by Google

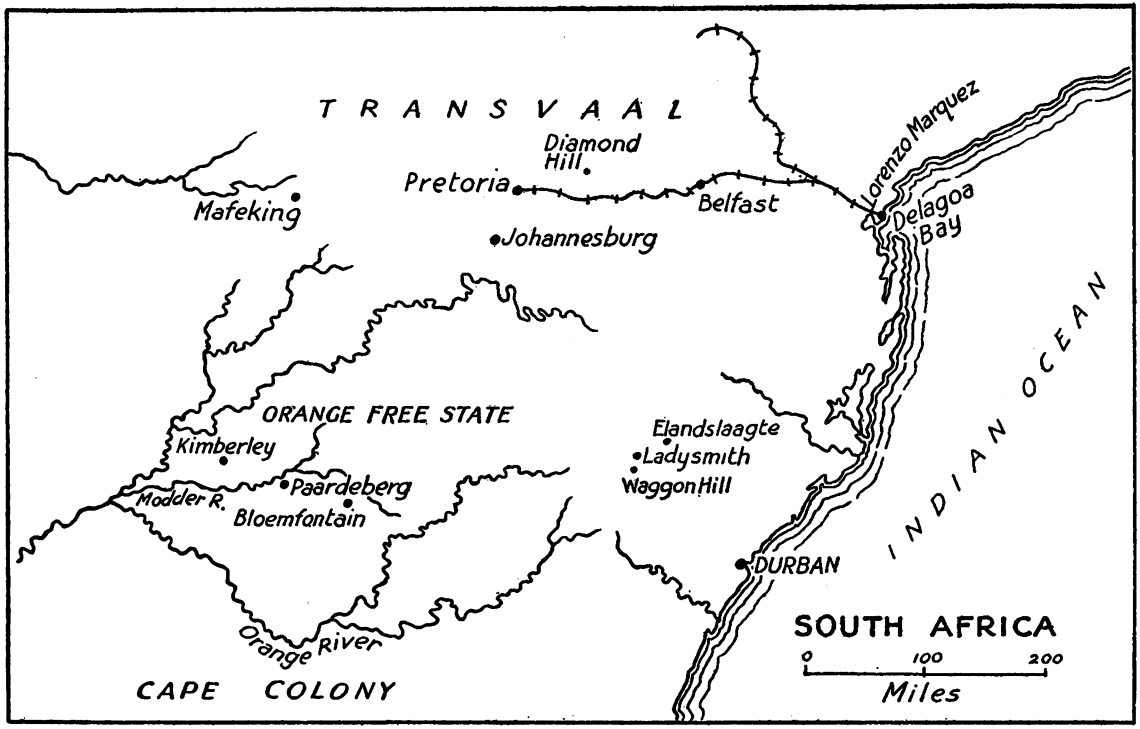
Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

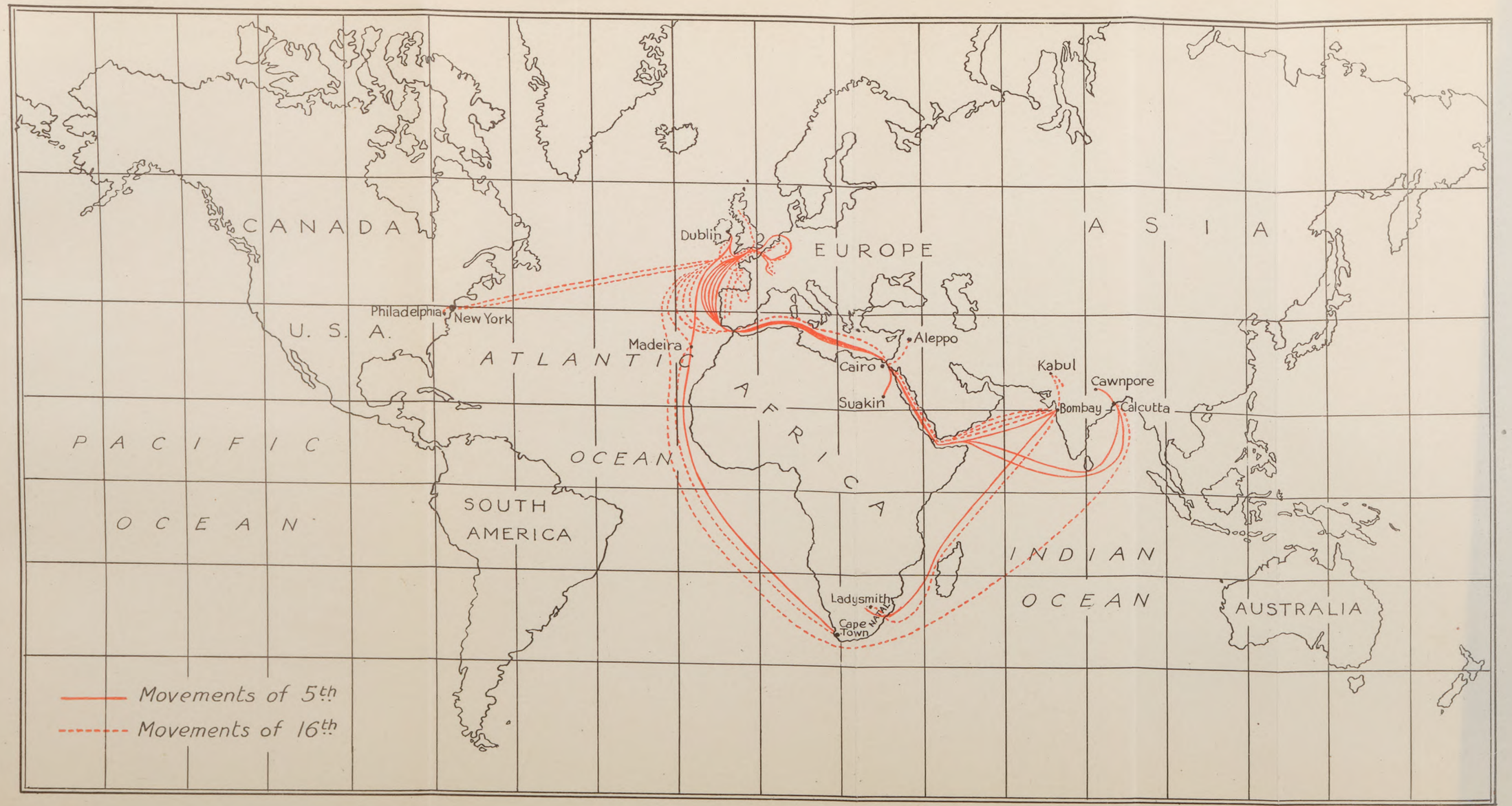


Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

32

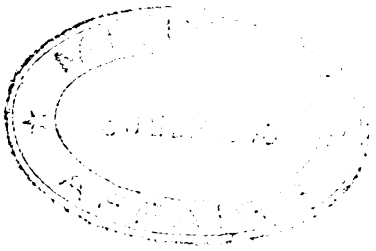
A Short History

of

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



A SHORT HISTORY OF
THE 1st BATTALION
THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY
(32nd FOOT)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE TAKING OF GIBRALTAR, 1704.

Frontispiece.

Digitized by Google

THE STORY OF

THE FIRST BATTALION

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

(32nd FOOT)

"Also we will make promise, so long as the blood endures
I shall know that your good is mine, you shall feel
that my strength is yours.
In the days of Armageddon at the last great fight of all
That our house stand together and the pillars do not fall."

KIPLING.

Then let the bells of Bodmin ring
The Cornish boys are come to sing
With Irish lads—God Save the King—
Sing "One and all."

ALDERSHOT:
GALE & POLDEN, LTD., WELLINGTON WORKS
ALSO AT LONDON AND PORTSMOUTH

Digitized by Google

ALDERSHOT:
PRINTED BY GALE & POLDEN, LTD.,
WELLINGTON WORKS.
1924

5920—P.

Digitized by Google

I AM indebted to the writings of Colonel G. C. Swiney, Major J. H. T. Cornish-Bowden, and the Officers who maintained the Battalion Diary of the Great War, 1914–18, for much of the information contained within these pages.

To Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Goldsmith, D.S.O., and to the Officers, Warrant Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Men serving under his command I ask permission to dedicate this story.

H. N. NEWEY.

CHAKRATA,
1923.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Colonel Fox and His Marines	1
Dettingen, Fontenoy and Val	4
Copenhagen	8
Corunna	10
With the Walcheren Garrison...	11
With Wellington in Spain	12
The Hundred Days: Quatre Bras	15
„ „ Waterloo	17
Canada	20
Mooltan and Goojerat	21
Lucknow	23
The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry ...	33
The 2nd Battalion	34
The Great War for Civilization, 1914–1918 ...	39
L'Envoi	45
Appendix: List of Recipients of the Victoria Cross	46

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ILLUSTRATIONS

THE TAKING OF GIBRALTAR, 1704 ...		*Frontispiece*
		FACING PAGE
PRIVATE, 1765		9
QUATRE BRAS, 1815		15
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR JOHN INGLIS ...		23
THE RESIDENCY, LUCKNOW, 1857		26

Digitized by Google

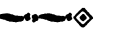
Digitized by Google

A SHORT HISTORY

OF THE FIRST BATTALION

THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY

(32nd Foot)



COLONEL FOX AND HIS MARINES.

TOWARDS the end of the seventeenth century the question arose as to whether the Emperor Leopold of Austria or a grandson of the King of France should succeed to the throne of Spain. In the war that ensued England fought against France and Spain, and the English King, William III, in order to meet the demands of this conflict, obtained the consent of Parliament to increase the Army. He died before his plans were completed, but his successor, Queen Anne, carried out his policy.

1702 Several new regiments were raised, among them being a regiment recruited mainly in Sussex, the command of which was given to a gentleman named Edward Fox. On March 13th, 1702—five days after she ascended the throne—Queen Anne signed the document which brought the Regiment into being.*

* Although the Regiment was created on March 13th, 1702, the date now should be taken as the 24th, for in the year 1752 the "reformed calendar" was officially authorized in England, and Wednesday, Sept. 2nd, was followed by Thursday, Sept. 14th. In connection with this change, it is interesting to note that certain people imagined that they were being deprived of eleven days of their lives, and in many parts of the country riots occurred, the cry being: "Give us back our eleven days."

Digitized by Google

This Regiment was called upon to fight as Marines and following the custom of the times, which was to call a regiment after the name of its commanding officer, became known as Fox's Marines, later to be called the 32nd Regiment of Foot, and to-day The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry—your Regiment.

As many as six of the twelve new regiments raised by the Queen fought as Marines, for both France and Spain possessed fleets of great strength, and it must be remembered that naval warfare as fought in the days of Queen Anne was a vastly different proposition to what it is to-day. Then, the long range guns were unknown, ships manœuvred until they were side by side; frequently sailors lashed them together in case one vessel should be holed, then Marines swarmed over the side on to the enemy deck, where hand to hand fighting took place. Fighting at sea used to be a soldier's battle.

Colonel Fox and his Marines were sent to Spain, to serve under the Duke of Ormonde. Later they formed part of a small force which, with two days' rations in their possession, were landed north of Cadiz, their object being to capture this city. They were not successful, and were forced to retreat and take to the ships.

The re-embarkation was carried out without disaster, thanks to Colonel Fox and his Marines, who constituted the rearguard. Colonel Fox, by his masterly handling of a very difficult situation, earning for himself and his Regiment the distinction of a mention in despatches.

On the way home, however, hearing that some Spanish treasure ships from South America were in Vigo Bay, the English Admiral decided to attack. The attack was completely successful. First the battery of forty guns commanding the entrance to

Digitized by Google

the bay was carried by storm, and in the general attack which followed the town was soon forced to capitulate. Over one million pounds worth of treasure was captured. From the beginning to the end of the action Fox's Marines were to the fore, and won much praise for the vigour of their attacks. Later they returned to England, having thoroughly justified their existence and earned their respite from active service.

1704 Nearly two years after Vigo—in June. 1704—Fox's Marines were again engaged against the enemy.

This time they formed part of the force which, under the leadership of Sir George Rooke, surprised the Spaniards at Gibraltar, and captured the fortress. In those days there were many who did not realize the full value of Gibraltar, and after its surrender the fleet sailed away, leaving only 2,000 British and 500 Dutch Marines to hold the place. Among those left were Colonel Fox and his Marines.

No time was lost in repairing the fortifications, and with good reason, for, at the end of August, a Spanish force 8,000 strong approached Gibraltar from the land side, and shortly afterwards a French fleet appeared, and these joint forces then began the siege of the fortress, which lasted until April, 1705. The Spaniards made desperate attempts to retake their fortress, but all attempts failed. Early in the siege Colonel Fox was fatally wounded, and had the honour of meeting a soldier's death. He had neither lived nor died in vain. Living, he had created a regiment; dying, he had given that regiment a tradition.

After his death the command devolved upon Colonel Borr, and according to custom the Regiment became known as Borr's Marines.

Digitized by Google

In all probability, some time during your service, you will see Gibraltar. When, from the deck of a troopship, you behold the Rock, recollect that you are privileged to view the place where your regiment lost its first colonel and gained its first battle honour.

After Gibraltar, Fox's, or rather Borr's, Marines assisted in the capture of Barcelona, and during the remainder of the war of the Spanish succession they fought in Spain under the command of the Earl of Peterborough—a successful, though extremely unconventional, leader.

The war was ended by the Peace of Utrecht (1713). Then, owing to the demands for economy, certain regiments were disbanded, among which was Fox's Marines. But not for long, however, for within a few months a new national emergency arose. Queen Anne died childless, and the son of the deposed King James II claimed the throne. In Scotland a serious rebellion broke out in his favour, and to meet this trouble some of the disbanded regiments were reinstated, and this time (the idea of calling regiments after the name of the officer commanding being abandoned) they were given numbers.

1714 Among the regiments thus reinstated was the one raised by the late Colonel Fox, from now onwards to be known as the 32nd Regiment of Foot.

Dettingen, Fontenoy and Val.

The European wars of this period were, for the most part, caused by the question of who should succeed to a particular throne. After Spain the great Powers were concerned with the problem of the Austrian succession, for, when the Austrian Emperor, Charles VI, died, the French King saw an opportunity of

Digitized by Google

breaking up the Austrian Empire, and other European nations, anxious to share in the spoils, agreed. Only Hungary and the Duchy of Austria were to be left to the Emperor's successor, his daughter Maria Theresa.

Then England stepped in, and in order to uphold the young Queen the Army was again increased. In the year 1741 no less than seven new regiments were created, and the command of one of these was given to a Colonel John Price. This particular Regiment has, in due course, become the 2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

1742 In the year 1742 the 32nd Regiment was sent to Flanders, and formed part of the force that, in February, 1743, marched eastward into Bavaria.

In the following June the English King (George II) arrived, and took over command of his Army, which, a few days later, was attacked by the French, 70,000 strong.

1743 Finding that the enemy had succeeded in cutting off his supplies King George decided to retreat, but at the village of Dettingen was trapped and hemmed in on all sides.

The French must have considered the total destruction of the Allied force inevitable, but they reckoned without the British infantry, who attacked the enemy near Dettingen and succeeded in cutting their way through. The 32nd, though having to fight hard, lost but few men, and added the name of Dettingen as a battle honour.

During the battle King George had a very narrow escape from being captured by the French. His horse, frightened by the roar of cannon and musketry, bolted with him, and was not stopped until it had already reached the enemy's lines. Nothing daunted, the King dismounted (he was wearing the

Digitized by Google

red coat that he always reserved for special occasions) and, flourishing his sword, he cried to his infantry—

"Now, my boys, now! For the honour of England, fire, and the French will soon run."

And, with indomitable pluck, the British infantry obeyed the command of that King.

Two years later—in the spring of 1745—
1745 the 32nd were engaged at the Battle of Fontenoy, which history must record as an English defeat. But the survivors of Fontenoy could tell their story without shame.

The Allied forces, the English and Hanoverians on the right, the Dutch and Austrian on the left, were to attack the French positions, the centre of which was the little village of Fontenoy. When the time for the advance arrived the English infantry marched steadily forward, as though on parade—but the Dutch did not budge.

The enemy fired salvo after salvo of round shot into the English ranks, but still they marched on, every man in step, each rank correctly dressed, and the 32nd well to the fore. Right into the heart of the enemy camp they went, with ever-thinning ranks, yet always marching forward, firing, and inflicting terrible losses upon the French.

Eventually they realized that they, a mere portion of the Allied Army, were alone and unsupported. Sadly reduced in numbers, they retired back to their original positions, to give the Dutch a chance to redeem their honour.

Once again their Allies shirked the advance, so the British infantry, for the second time, went forward alone.

There is, somewhere, some time, a limit to human endurance. Ultimate retreat was, of course, inevitable, and the French were left upon the field of

Digitized by Google

battle—the victors. But at what a price? The losses sustained by the " victorious army " from that cool, disciplined, well-controlled musket fire must have been enormous. Well might the French King pray, as he did, to be spared further victories of the like of Fontenoy. A military writer has stated of Fontenoy: " There is no other example on record of a body of unsupported infantry penetrating a position in the face of a force five times more numerous than itself, under the cross fire of redoubts full of heavy artillery, and overthrowing successive charges of cavalry and infantry. Though, by contraction of the ground, it was compressed into a dense and elongated mass of narrow front, it still preserved its stern, undaunted aspect and, pursuing its daring and deliberate advance, the bravest efforts of the chivalric nobility of the French household troops as well as those of the Irish Brigades in succession were in vain employed to arrest its progress, and it was only when it had reached the heart of the enemy's position, and its ranks were mown down by artillery and overwhelmed in front and on both flanks by a simultaneous onset of all the cavalry and infantry whom it had repeatedly repelled, that the gallant band was at last cut down and swept off the field, without a symptom of dismay or an effort to disperse."

The 32nd, in this battle, lost one hundred and thirty-nine, all ranks.

The infantryman should realize the part that his arm of the Service has played in the history of warfare.

So long as there has been an organized army the foot soldier has dominated war. Nation after nation have placed their faith in infantry. The New Model Army created by Cromwell, the armed forces of Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden and of Frederick the

Digitized by Google

Great of Prussia, were mostly foot soldiers. Neither of these leaders could afford much cavalry.

And during the turbulent eighteenth century the English foot soldiers held a reputation second to none. A French general remarked of them that "They are the best in Europe; lucky, indeed, for us they are so few."

The conflicts of these times were invariably infantry battles, cavalry being little used. It was a military principle of this age that "infantry had little to fear from cavalry, providing that it kept cool and formed square."

1747 Nevertheless, at the little known Battle of Val (or Laffeldt, as it is sometimes called), fought in the year 1747, the English infantry, among which was the 32nd Regiment, have to thank three English regiments of cavalry for saving them from annihilation.

Here, as at Fontenoy, the English foot soldiers were let down badly by their allies, and in consequence had to bear the brunt of the attack alone, doing so, however, with a firmness that earned the praise of their enemy. When disaster seemed inevitable Sir John Ligonier and his cavalry charged the main body of the French Army. Their self-sacrificing heroism was not in vain. The English Army were able to effect an orderly retreat without suffering any great losses.

Copenhagen.

1756 After the war of the Austrian succession Europe, for a few years, enjoyed peace, and the 32nd Regiment served first at Gibraltar, then at home, in the North of England. In 1756 Europe was at war again, a conflict in which the 32nd Regiment took no part, but the 46th Regiment,

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PRIVATE, 1765.

Digitized by Google

which afterwards became 2nd Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry, fought with distinction in the New World.

1764 In the year 1764 the 32nd were sent abroad to the Island of St. Vincent.

1773 Returning home in 1773, after a short stay at Wells and Salisbury, the Regiment moved to Ireland. Headquarters, three companies, the records and the women and children being embarked upon the transport, *Rockingham Castle*. The troopship was wrecked outside the Cove of Cork, and over ninety of the Regiment, together with the ship's captain and crew, perished.

1782 During their stay in Ireland, which lasted until 1783, it was decided that, in order to further the success of recruiting, county titles should be given to regiments of infantry. Accordingly, by a letter dated August 31st, 1782, the 32nd Regiment were directed to assume the name of the "Cornwall Regiment."

1794 After Ireland came service at Gibraltar, then to the West Indies, then home again. In 1794 the Regiment was ordered to return to the West Indies, and embarked at Plymouth on board the troopship, *Thomas*. A delay occurred in sailing, and, the weather being very rough, a certain amount of discomfort was experienced. While still waiting in Plymouth Harbour the ship broke cable and, with all aboard, dashed on to the rocks. The transport was disabled, and the Regiment was ordered ashore into temporary barracks.

After waiting for some time, expecting fresh transports, the Regiment proceeded to Cork, and went into camp at Spike Island. In the years that followed the 32nd went to the West Indies with Sir Ralph Abercromby, then returned to Guildford,

Digitized by Google

Tavistock, Launceston, and other stations, everywhere gaining high praise for good conduct and discipline.

1807-8 In the year 1807 they embarked at Ramsgate, forming part of the force that successfully attacked Copenhagen, being specially thanked for their services by the House of Lords. In the following year they sailed for the Peninsula, where they added to their battle honours by fighting at Rolica—Vimiera and Corunna.

Corunna.

At this period in history Europe was being dominated by the great Napoleon Bonaparte, who, with the armies of France, had dashed about the continent, breaking and making kingdoms, placing a brother on one throne and a favourite general on another. By his victory at Austerlitz, in the year 1805, he so smashed his opponents that the English statesman, William Pitt the younger, said, "Roll up the map of Europe; it won't be wanted these ten years." Though Nelson's great naval victory at Trafalgar saved England from invasion it could not save Europe from the menace of Napoleon.

1808 Yet, all the while, England, for the most part unaided, opposed the French Emperor. At Vimiera the English Army, though considerably weaker in artillery and cavalry, completely defeated the French General Junot. Ten days before they had driven the French out of the village of Rolica, and this freed Portugal.

Napoleon, enraged that such a small enemy force should remain in the field, sent to Spain an army of fifty thousand trained soldiers, his object being to cut off the English Army's retreat and give them the choice of surrender or annihilation. It was a bold plan, and it ought to have succeeded. Our Army,

Digitized by Google

under the leadership of Sir John Moore, retreated. During the retreat the 32nd performed the arduous duties of escorting the stores and ammunition, and suffered great hardship on the way, for it was the depth of winter, and the bare and desolate country was either buried in snow or deluged in heavy rains. Under these terrible conditions, and by long and toilsome marches, the Army hurried on—without shelter, uncertain of their supplies, and destitute of fuel, destroying baggage and stores to prevent them falling into the hands of the enemy.

1809 At Corunna, however, the Army turned and, repulsing the enemy, were able to embark in comparative safety. In their covering battle the 32nd Regiment, fighting (to quote from the official despatch) " with great resolution and losing 250 of all ranks, covered themselves with glory." It is sad to record that the English leader, Sir John Moore, was dashed from his horse by a cannon ball. With incredible energy he rose to a sitting position, and continued to view the fight until he was assured that his army was victorious. Then he sank back and allowed himself to be removed from the battlefield. Shortly after he died.

After Corunna the 32nd returned to England, and the thanks of both Houses of Parliament were voted to the Army " for its distinguished discipline, firmness and valour in the Battle of Corunna."

With the Walcheren Garrison.

The Regiment assembled at Horsham, where it was re-equipped and rendered fit for active service. It was not kept in idleness for long, for in the same year the 32nd Regiment formed part of the Walcheren Expedition. During the fighting that took place the Regiment earned their leader's praise

Digitized by Google

for their soldierlike qualities, the Brigade Commander stating, " When the 32nd was in advanced posts he could sleep sound."

At the conclusion of operations the Regiment remained as part of the Walcheren Garrison, being stationed at Middelburg, staying there until the evacuation of the garrison, which was effected, after the destruction of the defences, by December 20th, 1809.

1810-11 The Regiment then spent the whole of the year 1810 at Bexhill and Guernsey, training and recovering from the effects of Walcheren fever. On June 24th, 1811, they embarked for the Peninsula to join the army of Lord Wellington, and to harass and defeat the legions of Napoleon.

With Wellington in Spain.

1812 A year later Wellington's army stormed the various forts of Salamanca which were barring their advance. The first attack was repulsed, for the strength of the forts had been underrated. One in particular, named San Vincente, so called because it enclosed a large convent, held a whole division at bay for ten days. Then Ensign Newton, of the 32nd, led a storming party. It was a forlorn hope, but it succeeded. The French surrendered and, after blowing up the forts, the English marched away to join the main army. A month later Wellington encountered the French Army, under Marshall Marmont, which had failed to relieve Salamanca. Six leagues from the city a desperate encounter took place, in which the French were totally defeated.

It is safe to state that during the Battle of Salamanca no troops were ever better led, and none advanced under showers of grape and a heavy

Digitized by Google

fusillade with more imposing steadiness. The crest was gained, and the French, now thoroughly alarmed, became unsteady. An army whom the concentrated fire of five thousand muskets could not stop was one to be feared.

In this battle the 32nd lost 17 killed and 130 wounded. Among the killed was the gallant Ensign Newton. Incidentally it might be mentioned that the big drum, which had been lost at Corunna, was recovered. Wellington, in his despatches, particularly mentioned the bravery and leadership of Colonel Hinde, of the 32nd. And it was evident, from victories like Salamanca, that the musket had now become to the foot soldier what the bow was to the men who fought at Agincourt—a sure shield against the onslaught of the foe, a powerful weapon in the attack.

After the Battle of Salamanca the British followed up the broken fragments of the French army, making a triumphal entry into Madrid. Wellington next laid siege to Burgos, but strong enemy reinforcements, under Soult, having arrived, the British leader abandoned the siege, and during the cover of the night retired, closely followed by the French, to the old position at Salamanca.

This retreat affords a striking testimony of the march discipline of the old 32nd. The roads were in a dreadful condition, many streams had to be forded, fuel was scarce and rations uncertain. Consequently sick men and those who became exhausted fell into the hands of the enemy. But there were not many of the 32nd among them, and when the halt was called they turned round, facing the foe, full of fight and grit.

1813 The following year (1813) saw the 32nd actively engaged at the Battle of the Pyrenees, at which battle they were detailed

Digitized by Google

for the special work of dislodging the enemy from an important position—a task in which they were completely successful, but the Battalion lost Lieut.-Colonel Wood, who fell in front of the Colours. In the concluding operations of the day the Regiment charged the French 32nd Regiment, dispersed it, and captured ten of its drums. In November of this year they proceeded to Nivelle, to take part in the attack upon the formidable line of works which the enemy had prepared.

Accordingly, at daybreak on November 10th, 90,000 British, Portuguese and Spanish troops made a concerted attack upon the French positions at Nivelle, driving the enemy first from their advance posts and then from their main positions, capturing 1,500 prisoners and 51 guns. In this battle the 32nd fought as part of the Left Brigade of the 6th Division, losing 8 killed and 55 wounded. Next month the 32nd took part in the Battle of Nive, and in January of the following year (1814) helped to rout the French at the Battle of Orthes. Then they were able to return home, for in Europe the various Powers had managed to defeat Napoleon at Liepzig, a battle which history terms "The Battle of the Nations," because so many countries were engaged. The French Emperor was then sent to Elba.

1814

Accordingly, on the morning of June 21st, they marched to Pauillac, and the same evening embarked for home.

For their services in the Peninsular War the 32nd Regiment were authorized to wear upon their colours and appointments: Rolica, Nivelle, Vimiera, Nive, Salamanca, Orthes, Pyrenees, Peninsula—eight battle honours in all.

For many weary months they had fought among

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Reproduced by permission of the Fine Art Society] QUATRE BRAS [*From a painting by Lady Butler*

Digitized by Google

the barren ravines of Spain and Portugal—fought to free England from the menace of Napoleon. They had succeeded, though, as the price of success, they had left behind in Spain, to rest forever on a foreign soil, many gallant comrades of all ranks. But they had done something more than defeat the armies of Bonaparte—they had upheld and increased the tradition and reputation of Edward Fox and his Marines.

The Hundred Days.

Quatre Bras.

1815 Napoleon could not rest at Elba, and on March 1st, 1815, he landed in the south of France and, by both his army and the people, was welcomed with enthusiasm. But Europe very soon gathered forces against him—one in Belgium, under the leadership of Wellington, who was now a duke, and possessing a reputation second only to Napoleon.

The Prussians also mobilized, under the leadership of Blücher, while in the east were assembling huge Austrian and Russian armies. Napoleon's one chance lay in promptitude, and he resolved to make a dash against Wellington's men and drive them into the sea, before the Austrian and Russian armies became effective.

The 32nd, after their return from the Peninsula, had been quartered at Cork and Fermoy. In March, 1815, they received orders to proceed to America, but the escape of Napoleon from Elba caused a change of plans. The Regiment embarked at Monkstown for the Netherlands, arrived at Ostend on May 10th, and were conveyed by boats up the canal to Ghent, and a few days later joined the army of the Duke of Wellington.

Digitized by Google

Wellington's army had taken up a position along a line south of Brussels. On June 16th Napoleon drove back the Prussians at Ligny, but his attack on the English outposts at Quatre Bras utterly failed. Here the English foot soldier, without effective cavalry or artillery assistance, had to maintain a position against a very much superior force.

The enemy were strong in cavalry, and repeatedly used their mounted regiments in attack, but the English infantry formed square and resisted all their efforts to gain ground. The 32nd held the Namur Road, the colours flying in the centre of their square, and all day they were in the thick of the conflict. During one of the attacks a shell burst right on the Colours, taking away the silk of the Regimental Colour and causing many casualties.

The efforts of the French to break these squares were fierce and frequent. Their artillery poured upon the unflinching foot soldiers a storm of grape, but nothing could daunt the English infantry, nothing could shake their steadiness. The dead were removed, the living took their places; the square became smaller, but there was always that line of glittering bayonets against which no enemy attack could prevail.

The arrival of a division of Guards, under the leadership of General Maitland, enabled the British to take the initiative. This division had marched fifteen miles to the battlefield, but, foregoing both rest and food, they flung themselves into the attack with an impetuosity that drove the enemy back. The French attacked again, and again were repulsed.

Throughout the day the tide of battle ebbed and flowed. Both sides suffered, the French especially, for the well controlled, well disciplined musketry of the English infantry was taking a very heavy toll.

The struggle only closed with the coming of

Digitized by Google

darkness, and the day ended with the failure of the French to drive in the English outposts. The 32nd Regiment suffered heavy losses, 23 being killed and 243 wounded as the price of victory at Quatre Bras.

The shadow of defeat was rapidly encircling Napoleon. He had risked much, but he had not sufficient man power at his disposal to fight more than one battle. His success at Ligny had brought him no material gain, his repulse at Quatre Bras destroyed whatever chances he ever possessed. The stage was now set for his final overthrow.

The Hundred Days.

Waterloo.

On the morning of June 18th Napoleon made his final move. He attacked the main British Army. The key of Wellington's position, the centre, was the Chateau of Hougomont, and Napoleon decided that this was the most vulnerable point of the English position. Shortly after 11 o'clock in the morning he directed his columns to advance against this old-fashioned country house, which had been the residence of a Flemish nobleman. After the attacks had proved in vain the French artillery opened upon the house, quickly destroying the outbuilding and the farm; the old tower was set on fire, and the flames reaching the chapel, many of the wounded of both sides perished. But in spite of the flames, the shells and the shot, the English infantry stood firm and Hougomont remained untaken. Subsequent attacks proved equally unsuccessful.

Elsewhere the battle raged furiously, the French attacking with an impetuosity that but proved their devotion to their Emperor. But the British stood

Digitized by Google

firm, and any ground that was lost was quickly recovered by prompt counter-attacks. Only at one place was Napoleon successful. His army gained temporary possession of the farmhouse of La Haye Sainte, on the English left, but not until the defenders had fired their last round.

All day the struggle raged, and never did a battle in the history of the world call for more heroic courage than Waterloo. Wellington knew he had an army that, rather than yield, would perish where it stood. Yet no wonder that the English General frequently looked at his watch and prayed for the night or Blücher. No wonder Napoleon was compelled to say to his General Soult, " How beautifully these English fight."

Then, towards evening, came Blücher with his Prussians. Napoleon, realizing that defeat was very near, flung into battle the remainder of his reserves, but even his Imperial Guard was repulsed by those much diminished squares of British infantrymen.

The Prussians came upon the right flank of the French, and the English leader gave to his army that inspiring order to advance, and by the men, who that day had fought the hardest of fights, the defensive battle, this order was obeyed with a jubilant cheer. What an army they were! The English at Waterloo all day had fought, and not given way. Fought with that magnificent discipline without which courage and patriotism and the spirit of self-sacrifice are useless. Wellington himself galloped down the road, and a handful of men, the remnant of a brave regiment, elated at the sight of their leader, safe and unhurt, gave the victorious Duke hearty cheers.

The French were routed, and in a short time Napoleon's splendid army of the day before became a disorganized mob, broken beyond recovery.

Digitized by Google

On the field of Waterloo the 32nd, as part of the left wing, commanded by Sir Thomas Picton, occupied the crest of a hill which ran at right angles from the road leading from Brussels to Charleroi, and, like all Wellington's men, they were faithful to their trust.

The French, after making most desperate efforts in other parts of the field, then attacked Picton's division, advancing their artillery to within 120 paces of the crest of the hill. Each discharge from their guns made sad gaps in the infantry squares, but not a man wavered. Then a strong body of French infantry advanced. Sir Thomas Picton met this attack by placing himself at the head of this division. As soon as the enemy began to ascend the crest they were met with a volley, and then the British troops charged. The French did not wait to received this charge, but retired hastily and in confusion. The bayonet, in the hands of men who know how to use it, is a weapon few can face. Unfortunately, during this attack the gallant Sir Thomas Picton received a bullet through his right temple and fell dead from his horse. His body was borne from the battlefield by two Grenadiers of the 32nd, and not, as is sometimes stated, by Highlanders.

Many attacks similar to this were beaten off. The infantry squares sustained severe fire with heroic discipline and unshaken courage. Indeed, the feeling of all was illustrated by the remark of a sergeant: "We shall see who can kill the longest." During one of the charges a French officer grasped a stand of colours belonging to the 32nd, but he was instantly run through the body by the pike of Sergeant Switzer.

With the arrival of the Prussians the 32nd took part in the general advance, and not until eleven

Digitized by Google

o'clock that evening did the Regiment cease harassing the now thoroughly demoralized enemy. Then the survivors of Waterloo halted and flung themselves wearily in the ground, practically everyone of them wounded, for no man had left the field of battle that day so long as there was enough blood left in his veins to maintain him. That night, by the glowing embers of the camp fires, they slept, and next day were among the last to march away from the battlefield, but only 130 could fall in for that march of victory.

The casualties of the 32nd Regiment at Quatre Bras and Waterloo amounted to 685 all ranks, this being greater than the casualties of any other corps in the Army.

Of the deeds done by the 32nd at Quatre Bras and Waterloo it is enough to quote from Major-General James Kempt's despatch:—

"It was quite impossible for troops to behave more nobly or better than the 32nd Regiment in the battles of the 16th and 18th June."

Canada.

After Waterloo, Napoleon surrendered to the English, and was exiled to St. Helena. The 32nd having borne their share in sending the French Emperor to that lonely island in the South Atlantic, embarked at Calais for home. In 1817 the **1815-46** Regiment left for Corfu, for in those days the Ionian Islands were a British possession. In the year 1826 the 32nd returned to England; then followed tours of duty in Ireland and Canada. While in the New World a detachment of the Regiment was called upon to suppress a band of American brigands who had crossed the frontier and had plundered a British island on Lake Eric.

Digitized by Google

A writer of the times comments upon the event as follows:—

"It was a brilliant little affair, and did honour to the steadiness of the 32nd Regiment. Those of the marauders who escaped were driven back to the American shore."

Coming home in 1841, the Regiment embarked in the year 1846 for their first tour of duty in India.

Mooltan and Goojerat.

1848 Early in 1848 trouble arose at Mooltan. Few British troops were in the district, but thanks to the energy of a young subaltern employed upon revenue duty a mixed army was formed. This army managed to inflict defeats on the Mooltanese, driving them back behind the walls of the city, and keeping them there until the arrival in August of the British Field Force.

The 32nd, who were stationed at Ferozepore, received orders to join this Field Force, and partly by steamer, partly by native boats, but mostly by marching, arrived in the neighbourhood of Mooltan by the end of August, having suffered considerable casualties on the march through heat apoplexy.

1849 The city surrendered on January 21st, 1849, and it should be recorded that on this day a soldier of the 32nd named McCabe gained a commission for placing the English Flag on the walls of Mooltan.

But there still remained the Sikh Army—72,000 strong—to be encountered. They had fallen back on Goojerat, a place famous in Sikh annals for victory. In this battle the 32nd took part in the capture of the city, sustaining five casualties only. The British victory at Goojerat broke completely the power of the Sikhs, and the Regiment was enabled

Digitized by Google

to leave the Punjaub for Jullunder and thence to Peshawar.

After the years succeeding the Sikh campaign India appeared to be settled down to its usual routine. But signs were not wanting, however, to prove to the intelligent observer that all was not well. Lord Dalhousie, the Governor-General, had improved the country by making roads, canals, constructing railways, etc., but in pursuing his policy of annexation he had created at least one bitter opponent to British rule. The Nana Sahib, living in exile at Cawnpore, considered that he had a claim to the throne of the Mahrattas, and while, on the surface, quite reconciled to his fate, was yet secretly plotting our overthrow. About this time England was engaged in the Crimean War, and certain English regiments which in ordinary circumstances would have been serving in India were, instead, fighting the Russians. Again, the annexation of the kingdom of Oudh had increased the responsibilities of the Army.

The Nana Sahib had sent a self-styled prince, Azimoolah Khan (who was really an ex-Khitmutgar), as his embassy to London. After spending some time in England this man returned to India via Constantinople, arriving at the Turkish capital just when the prospects of the Crimean War were gloomy, and when the opinion was gaining ground in the East that the struggle with Russia was crippling the resources of England.

Arriving in India, Azimoolah Khan told the Nana that the English were ruined, and that one decisive blow would destroy their rule in the East. They then set to work to foment rebellion.

There was in many parts of India a deep feeling of discontent, and it needed some trifling occurrence

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

to start insurrection. The Bengal Army was discontented, and ripe for revolt. About this time the new Enfield rifle was introduced into India. Now the top of the cartridge for this rifle had to be bitten off before insertion into the barrel. It was rumoured that the grease used in the preparation of these cartridges was a mixture of pig's and cow's fat; thus all who touched the cartridge had lost caste, for the Mahommedan loathes the pig, while the Hindu venerates the cow.

1857 On May 6th the first act of organized rebellion occurred. Some of the Indian regiments stationed at Meerut refused to handle the greased cartridges. They were court-martialled and sentenced to hard labour. The following day (Sunday) the Indians massacred Europeans while they were in church. From Meerut the mutinous Sepoys marched to Delhi, and the revolt spread throughout India.

Congregations were butchered in churches, fugitives were killed in an attempt at flight, some by bullet, some by the sword, and some in the flames. By the end of June the British had not a single place in Oudh except Lucknow, gallantly held by Sir Henry Lawrence, with the 32nd Regiment.

Lucknow.

1856 The Regiment had marched from Kasauli on October 30th, 1856, and under the command of Colonel (afterwards Major-General Sir John) Inglis, arrived at Lucknow on December 27th of that year. The march was not without incident, for fifty men died of cholera on the way. Sir Henry Lawrence had taken up his appointment of Chief Commissioner in Oudh, and also took command of all the troops in the district, which were

Digitized by Google

Indian except for the 32nd and a company of Bengal European Artillery—about 700 Europeans in all.

1857 In April, 1857, the appearance of the Nana Sahib in the streets of Lucknow announced to all in the secret the impending catastrophe. Lawrence strove earnestly for a time to pacify the Indians, but in May he deemed it advisable to disarm some of the Indian infantry, a task which was carried out by the 32nd.

After this, events quietened a little, but soon afterwards news of the outbreak of Meerut became known and Sir Henry lost no time in concentrating supplies and putting part of the city in a state of defence. He selected for one place a deserted fort known as Muchee Bowan, about three-quarters of a mile from the Residency, well made to withstand a siege.

A detachment of the 32nd and the married families were at Cawnpore. When the revolt broke out they prepared to defend themselves. With the remainder of the civilian population of the city, under the leadership of Captain Moore, of the 32nd, this little band withstood the onslaughts of Nana Sahib's hordes. But by June, when their rations were exhausted, they accepted the Nana Sahib's offer of safe conduct to Allahabad; for the Nana, unable to beat them in open fight, resorted to a weapon swifter than famine and less expensive than force—treachery.

In accordance with the offer, the brave little garrison, the women, the children, the men of the 32nd with them, bayonets fixed and Captain Moore at their head, marched down to the Ghaut in order to embark for Allahabad. By the river side they were massacred: they who escaped were captured, murdered, and their bodies were thrown into a well. No records exist at Cawnpore, nothing is known of exactly how individuals died; whether they perished

Digitized by Google

of disease during the siege or whether they endured to experience the agony of that final scene. Sufficient to state, they died at Cawnpore, a brave, heroic band of English people. But to return to Lucknow.

The story of Lucknow fired the imagination of the poet Tennyson, who has immortalized the siege in verse.

"Banner of England, not for a season, O banner of England, hast thou
Floated in conquering battle or flapt to the battle-cry!
Never with mightier glory than when he had reared thee on high,
Flying at top of the roofs in the ghastly siege of Lucknow.
Shot thro' the staff or halyard, but ever we raised thee anew,
And ever upon the topmost roof our banner of England flew."

The Siege of Lucknow virtually commenced after the Battle of Chinhut (June 30th). On this occasion a detachment of the 32nd, together with some Sikhs, native infantry and artillery, met the rebels at the village of Chinhut. The mutineers were in overwhelming numbers, but all might have been well but for the treachery—undoubtedly premeditated—of the native artillery. When ordered into action the drivers overturned the guns into the ditches, cut the traces of their horses, and fled. Thus deprived of the greater part of their artillery, and completely outflanked on both sides, there was no alternative but for the little force to retreat. They were closely followed by the rebels. The casualties were severe, and many fell exhausted by the extreme heat. At the village of Ishmaelpore, Lieutenant-Colonel Gase was mortally wounded—a most serious loss to the Regiment.

Sadly reduced in numbers, the little band had succeeded in reaching the Residency. Thus the siege began much earlier than Lawrence had anticipated, and before the defences were completed.

Digitized by Google

The recent heavy casualties, the loss of native artillery, the isolation of the garrison—all these factors made the position appear well-nigh desperate.

But the 32nd kept the enemy at bay and held Lucknow for the Empire.

Lawrence decided to abandon the Muchee Bowan and concentrate the defence of the Residency and its immediate surroundings. Accordingly the fort was blown up, an operation carried out unimpeded by the enemy, who were engaged in plundering other parts of the city. How intent they were upon their looting may be judged by the following little anecdote.

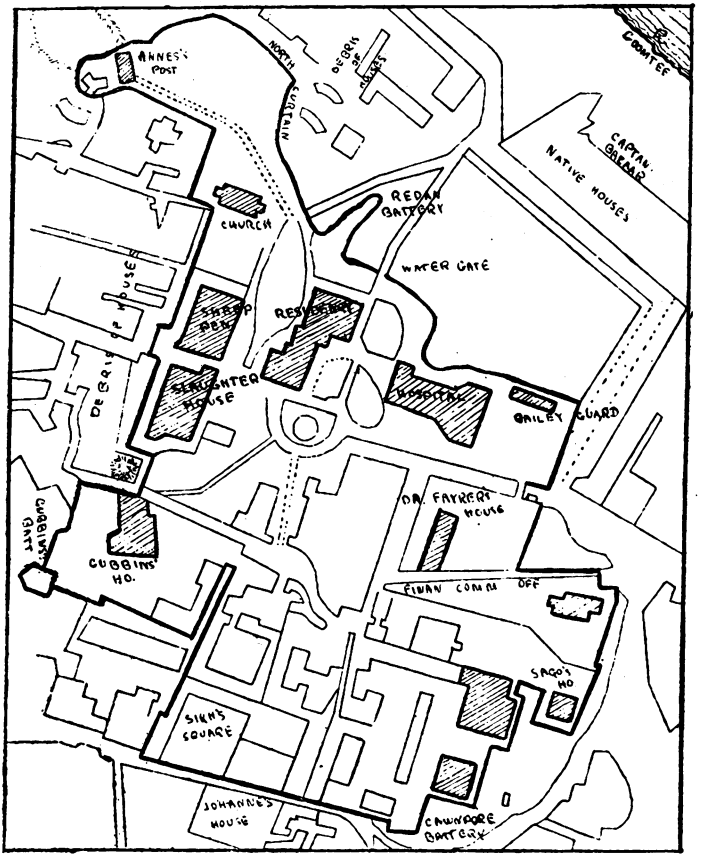
When the fort of Muchee Bowan was blown up one of the garrison—a private of the 32nd Regiment—could not be found when the muster roll was called.

Apparently he had been drinking to his country's success a little too freely, and was asleep in some corner. Shortly after the garrison had evacuated the fort the explosion took place, and the sleeping soldier was blown into the air. He returned unhurt to mother earth and continued his sleep, waking next morning to find the fort a mass of deserted ruins. Undismayed, however, he made his way to the Residency without being molested by a soul, collecting *en route* a pair of bullocks attached to an ammunition cart. His arrival was greeted with shouts of merriment.

The Residency defences had been planned by Lawrence with great skill and foresight, the area defended being an irregular four-sided figure in shape, Inne's Post, Gubbin's Battery, Cawnpore Battery, and the Bailey Guard being the corners, while Sikh's Square, Redan Battery, and the Treasury were other strong points. Opposite the Redan Battery many houses were blown down in order to give a clear field of fire.

Digitized by Google

THE RESIDENCY, 1857.
Line of Defence shown thus —



Digitized by Google

The day after the evacuation of Muchee Bowan, Sir Henry Lawrence was mortally wounded. On July 2nd a shell burst into the room which Lawrence was then occupying in the Residency. He lingered in great agony until the morning of the 4th, when his untimely death spread consternation throughout the garrison. Accordingly, the command of the force devolved upon Colonel Inglis.

The rebel forces encircling the Residency soon commenced to take toll of the brave defenders. Men were wounded and wounded again, and almost every night there was that same task to be performed, a comrade to be laid to rest. The heat was intense, disease broke out, and the rebel bullets spared not even the women and children. Lawrence had expected relief in seventeen days, but weeks went by and there were no signs of succour. Neither was there any talk of surrender; rather, an anxious counting of cartridges; then, should the enemy succeed in rushing the frail barricades, for the women and children the last rounds.

"Better to fall by the hands that they loved
Than to fall into theirs."

And then for the defenders to die fighting with the rifle and bayonet in hand.

In July the rebels exploded a mine close to the Redan but did not succeed in destroying the battery, and the subsequent attack was beaten off without difficulty. The position of the defenders, however, was well-nigh desperate. From the high houses overlooking the Residency the rebels maintained continual sniping, their bullets taking toll of brave men.

Time dragged heavily on, and the heroic garrison became more and more wearied. Gallant deeds were a daily occurrence, and it is remarkable that

Digitized by Google

the poet Tennyson should have summarized so aptly the reason why Lucknow held out against the overwhelming hordes of mutineers.

> " Handful of men as we were, we were English in heart and in limb,
> Strong with the strength of the race to command, to obey and endure,
> Each of us fought as if hope for the garrison hung but on him."

And this last line expresses the reason why Lucknow endured. Every man made the defence his own battle, and he thought of nothing else. It was British pluck and grit that defeated the mutineers—for to assume that the defences were fortifications in the proper sense of the word is wrong. All that can be said is that the walls of the various houses were thick, that the bricks were small and compact, and that, happily, they were cemented together by the toughest of mortar. The numerous points of resistance formed by the isolated buildings had one advantage—they divided the attack of the enemy—but they isolated the garrison, and the inmates of one scarcely knew how the inmates of the others fared, and so continual was the sniping that persons passing on duty from one post to another were constantly wounded.

The mutineers displayed considerable ingenuity in finding the weak places in the fortifications—the Cawnpore Battery was swept with shot, and many valuable lives were lost at this important position.

Just outside the entrenchment wall was an unoccupied house known as Johanne's House (see plan). Had there been more time this house would have been demolished, as likely to afford cover for the enemy, but the Chinhut affair hastened everything, and the house was left standing. At first it remained empty, as the Sepoys were afraid that it

Digitized by Google

was undermined—but later on a party of men were posted in the turret, under the command of an African negro formerly in the employ of the ex-King of Oudh. This man was a splendid shot, and rarely did he fire without taking toll. He was given the nickname of Bob the Nailer, and was finally blown up with the house by a sortie.

Many of the natives deserted; but those who remained not only risked their lives, but their caste as well; for example, Brahmans carried and interred slain English soldiers, and later, when it became necessary to dig up their burial ground to erect a new battery, these Brahmans handled the bodies.

The defenders were wearied, and under the strain of the siege even the physical exertion of loading and resisting the recoil of the rifles was beginning to have effect. The continual watching, the vain hoping for relief, th- work by day and by night in the worst season of India's climate, had told heavily on the faces and frames of the attenuated soldiers.

Several of the ladies and many of the children had succumbed under the rebels' incessant bombardment or by disease; for cholera, small-pox and scurvy added to the difficulties of the situation. Towards the end of July the rebels succeeded in establishing themselves in the doctor's house, but were driven from their position by hand grenades. Then the following month (August) a wall of the Residency building fell, burying six privates of the 32nd. Two were got out alive, but four had to be left under the ruins—a serious loss, for by this time there were only enough men in this post to defend twenty feet of parapet without relief. Later in the month a party of fifty, under the leadership of Captain McCabe (who had won his commission at Mooltan) sallied out and drove the enemy from a

Digitized by Google

battery, spiking the guns. Throughout the siege Captain McCabe displayed great bravery. He was killed after Havelock's relief, whilst leading his fourth sortie.

Every man of the 32nd played his part nobly and well, and it is, of course, impossible to cite all of the many gallant deeds done by the rank and file. Bandsman Cuney, for example, was many times wounded, and on several occasions left his hospital bed to take part in stemming a rebel attack. One night the bandsman, accompanied by a faithful Indian who admired his bravery, crept out, and finding an enemy battery unprotected, spiked their guns. This deed was but typical of many others.

But while the defenders of Lucknow were enduring the torments of the summer sun, wounds, disease, and scarcity of food, efforts were being made to relieve their desperate plight. Sir Henry Havelock, at the head of a force, had reached Cawnpore, and while at this place many of his soldiers visited the well into which the bodies of the murdered had been thrown. They realized what had happened, and when they left practically every man took away with him a lock of hair, a broken toy, or a piece of a woman's clothing. These ghastly relics of a brutal crime they pinned inside their tunics, and they did not remove them until they had exacted the full retribution for the massacre of Cawnpore.

Pressing on with all possible speed, Havelock's men, wearied with marching and continual fighting, arrived at Lucknow and, without waiting for rest, endeavoured to reach the Residency. Havelock placed himself at the head of the Highlanders and loyal Sikhs, and, undaunted by the fierce opposition, they fought their way through. No words can describe that last march of fire and death through the streets of Lucknow. Every house was a fortress,

Digitized by Google

every inch of the road fiercely disputed; but at last, on September 26th, the Residency was reached.

The defenders of Lucknow received the men who had brought them safety with a welcome that only British soldiers know how to give. Cheer after cheer arose from every little post, the sick and wounded struggled out of hospital to join in the greetings. Havelock, as he entered by the now open barricade, was followed by some of his smoke-begrimed Highlanders, and these men caught up and embraced the little children they had come in time to save from the fate of those at Cawnpore. The sorely tired, enfeebled men and women of the garrison were overcome with the joy of deliverance, and their thin hands trembled out with weakness in the sinewy grasp of the Highlanders.

Havelock's force, however, was not strong enough to free the defenders of Lucknow, and it was not until November 19th that the city was finally relieved by the army of Sir Colin Campbell. It was decided to evacuate the defences, and one night, under the cover of darkness, the garrison marched away unmolested to safety. Colonel Inglis insisted on being the last man to leave.

The name of Lucknow will ever be sacred in the annals of the 32nd Regiment, for even among the many gallant deeds recorded in the history of the British Army the defence of Lucknow stands out from the pages of that history in bold relief.

Among the many messages of congratulation showered upon the Regiment it is sufficient to quote the following:—

"May 14th, 1858.

"Her Majesty, in consideration of the enduring gallantry displayed in the defence of Lucknow, has been pleased to direct that the 32nd Regiment be

Digitized by Google

clothed, equipped and trained as a Light Infantry Regiment from the 26th February last.

"Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that the word 'Lucknow' shall be borne upon the Regimental Colour in commemoration of the enduring fortitude displayed in the defence of the Residency for 87 days."

A further acknowledgment of the services rendered was made by the granting of one additional year's service to every officer and man engaged in the defence of Lucknow.

India contains many battlefields, Plassey, Wandiwash, Chillianwallah and others. From the Himalayas, in the north, to Cape Cormorin, from Karachi, in the west, to Assam, the British Infantrymen have marched and fought. And yet, when placed side by side with other military achievements, Lucknow is unique, heroic, magnificent.

1859 In the year 1859 the 32nd embarked for home and, after a voyage which lasted for five months, landed at Portsmouth on August 26th. Immediately after disembarkation the Regiment was inspected by Queen Victoria, and while walking down the ranks Her Majesty stopped frequently to ask survivors of Lucknow some questions about the sufferings they had endured.

The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

After their return the Regiment was stationed at Dover, Aldershot and Devonport before being sent to Ireland; then they served in Mauritius, leaving this tropical island for South Africa, and remaining there until 1877, when they came back to South Raglan Barracks, Devonport.

So far, this little history has been of the 32nd Regiment. Now comes a change. These pages

Digitized by Google

have shown already how Fox's Marines became the 32nd, later to be allotted the county designation of Cornwall and to gain the title, "Light Infantry," for the gallant defence of Lucknow.

1877 In 1877 a system came into force which was termed the "Linked Battalion," that is, a regiment at home would exchange drafts with a regiment overseas. Thus the association of the 32nd with the 46th came into being.

1881 Then, on July 1st, 1881, the relationship created by the linking of the two regiments was strengthened to the point of actual union. Each lost their separate identity as the 32nd and 46th, and the distinctions that they had won were emblazoned together upon one roll of glory. To these two regiments were added The Royal Cornwall Rangers Militia and the two county Volunteer corps, and to the family thus created a new name was applied, "The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry."

In this manner did the 32nd become the 1st Battalion Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

The 2nd Battalion.

Of the distinguished regiment which entered into partnership with the 32nd, these pages have already recorded how the national emergency of 1741 necessitated the raising of seven new regiments of the line. One of these was called Price's Regiment, afterwards Murray's (it was from Colonel Murray that their nickname, "Murray's Bucks," was derived). Later they were numbered the 57th and, upon the reduction of the Army and the subsequent disbandment of eleven battalions, the 46th.

Digitized by Google

SCOTLAND.

1745 While the 32nd were with the Duke of Cumberland's Army, the 46th were also assisting to suppress the Young Pretender's rebellion. It was not until the arrival of the 2nd Battalion in France in 1915 that the two regular Battalions of our Regiment were again to bear any active share in the same series of operations upon the same soil.

CANADA.

1757–60 From 1757 to 1760 the Regiment was fighting in North America. After the gallant but unsuccessful attack on Fort Ticonderoga, the Regiment shared in the capture of Fort Niagara, and other forts in Canada, which led to the final conquest of that country. It was in this campaign that, owing to the difficult nature of the country, and the tactics employed by the enemy, two companies of each regiment were specially organized and equipped as "grenadier" and "light companies." The grenadiers were employed as assaulting troops against strongly defended positions, whilst the light companies acted as skirmishers. These companies were called the "flank companies," and paraded on the right and left flanks respectively of the Regiment. Of the ten companies which composed the Battalion in those days, "D" Company was trained as the grenadiers and "C" as the light company. It is for this reason that, in the 2nd Battalion of the Regiment, "D" Company still parades on the right flank and "C" on the left.

WEST INDIES.

1762 In 1762 the Regiment shared in the capture of Martinique, which was followed by the reduction of Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent; and in the same year was present at the conquest of Havannah.

Digitized by Google

AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE.

1776–77 The Regiment embarked in 1776 for North America, and shared in several actions of the war with the United States, the most notable of which was the engagement at Brandywine. During this campaign the light companies of six regiments had been amalgamated to form a light battalion. On the night of September 20th, 1777, this light battalion succeeded in surprising a detachment of 1,500 of Washington's men. The outposts of the encampment having been secured by stealth, the British troops rushed upon the foe with their bayonets. Three hundred Americans were killed and wounded, and a great number taken prisoners. The British only had three men killed and a few wounded. The Americans having vowed vengeance for the above attack, and that they would give no quarter, the soldiers of the light battalion on this declared that, to prevent anyone not engaged in the action suffering on their account, they had their feathers stained red as a distinguishing mark. After the war the five companies of the other regiments returned to the white feather. The light company of the 46th retained the red, and eventually permission was obtained for the whole regiment to wear it. Since the abolition of the shako, the red feathers have been represented by the piece of red cloth worn behind the badge of the helmet and service dress cap.

WEST INDIES.

1778 In 1778 both flank companies distinguished themselves in the action which secured the capture of the island of St. Lucia. Each company was again massed with similar companies of other regiments. The light companies, employing their skirmishing tactics, did much to embarrass the attack of a very superior French force,

Digitized by Google

which was finally routed by the grenadiers, but only after they had fired their last round of ammunition.

1782 In 1782 the 46th was "directed to assume the designation of the 'South Devonshire Regiment,' in order that a connexion between the regiment and that part of the county should be cultivated, which might be useful in promoting the success of the recruiting service."

DOMINICA.

1805 In 1805 the Regiment was stationed on the island of Dominica, of which the total garrison numbered 800 men, 300 belonging to the 46th. On February 22nd a French Fleet of ten ships, with some 4,000 men, appeared and proceeded to attack the island. At one point the French under covering fire from their ships, succeeded in landing about 2,000 men, and advanced against the town of Roseau. They were engaged at a defile by 250 men, including one company of the 46th, who after seven hours' fighting repulsed them with heavy losses. On the occasion of a second landing, a strong enemy detachment attacked Morne Daniel Redoubt, which was held by a sergeant and four men of the 46th and nine others. The garrison held out until ten men had fallen, when the French, after suffering severe losses, carried it by sheer weight of numbers. After five days' fighting in various parts of the island, the French, although they had succeeded in capturing Roseau, abandoned their attempt to secure the whole island, re-embarked and sailed away. The people of the island expressed their gratitude for the glorious part played by the 46th in the defence of the island by presenting the officers with a magnificent set of silver dishes, which is still in use in their Mess.

CRIMEA.

"Sevastopol" was the only honour granted to the Regiment during the Crimean War, as, although

Digitized by Google

1854 two companies took part and suffered heavy losses at Alma, Inkermann, and Balaclava, headquarters was not present.

EGYPT.

In 1882 the Regiment took part in the Battle of Tel-el-Kebir, where a British force, 17,000 strong, under Lord Wolseley, after a night march across the desert, attacked and successfully stormed the enemy entrenchments. Subsequent fighting in Egypt gained for them the battle honours "Egypt, 1882" and "Nile, 1884-85."

1882-5

SOUTH APRICA.

The Regiment served in the second Boer War, where its most important engagement was Paardeberg, on which occasion the Boer force under Cronje was surrounded and eventually compelled to surrender to Lord Roberts. Colonel Aldworth was killed leading three companies in the famous charge across four hundred yards of open ground in an attempt to restore the situation when the main attack was held up. The anniversary of this battle—February 18th—is observed each year as a holiday in the Battalion.

1899-1902

GREAT WAR.

When the Great War began the 2nd Battalion was stationed at Hong-Kong. They arrived in France in January, 1915. Three months later, when the Germans launched their first gas attack at Ypres, making a gap in the line on the left of the Canadians, the 2nd Battalion was one of the units ordered to hold the gap and bluff the enemy while a new line was being dug. In the fighting that ensued the old 46th lost all their officers save one, and all their men but ninety-five, but they succeeded in their task. The Second Battle of Ypres lasted far into May, but the enemy failed on that day—Friday,

1914-18

Digitized by Google

April 23rd, St. George's Day—when the road to Ypres was barred by the Canadians and a handful of British Regulars and Territorials. The 2nd Battalion was later to spend many weary months fighting in the unhealthy climate of Salonika.

The Great War for Civilization.
1914—1918.

"Come the three corners of the world in arms
And we shall shock them; naught shall make us rue
If England to itself do rest but true."

1914 The 32nd Regiment came into being because of our quarrel with France; it received its baptism of fire in French blood. For over one hundred years it struggled with our near neighbour. The battle honours from Gibraltar to Waterloo all remind us of victories gained at the expense of the French.

Many victories have the Regiment gained, and they have been called upon to endure temporary defeat, but it is the proudest boast of the Briton that, while he has experienced defeat, yet he never knows when he is defeated.

Then, nearly one hundred years after Waterloo, the 1st Bn. D.C.L.I. again trod the fair land of France, as allies of their ancient enemy, to join with them in the great fight for civilization.

When the British ultimatum was despatched to Germany the 1st Bn. D.C.L.I. was stationed at the Curragh. The order for mobilization, received on August 4th, was completed without a hitch by the 7th. The Battalion sailed from Dublin in the ss. *Lanfranc* on the 13th, and landed at Le Havre.

On August 21st they marched from Landrecies into Belgium, and took up a position at Mons Conde. At 6 a.m. on August 23rd the first actual contact

Digitized by Google

with the enemy took place. A sentry post of No. 6 Platoon encountered a strong patrol of German Dragoons. This patrol was driven off by strong rifle fire. About 4.45 p.m. the whole of the Battalion was engaged, and after repulsing several attacks from a vastly superior enemy force, retired under orders.

The whole of the British line had been attacked by the German hordes, but even the heroic grit of the British infantrymen, their magnificent courage and well-disciplined rifle fire could not hope to stem the torrent of the enemy invasion. In perfect order, their spirit still undaunted by Prussian might, they fell back, and thus the great retreat from Mons commenced. A staff officer from G.H.Q., who was assisting to point out roads, stated in his report that the Cornwalls and Dorsets were in particularly good order.

The retreat continued until September 5th, and then the 1st Battalion was among those troops who received the order to "About Turn," and drive the German Army eastward again. For the enemy plans had failed. The German leaders had hoped to outflank and annihilate the "Contemptible Little Army." And though they had succeeded in driving them back many weary miles, yet French's men were still full of fight, with their organization intact.

When the order to advance arrived, one jubilant soldier—evidently a student of history—remarked, "Why, it's better than Corunna. Moore's army had to take to their ships, but we are going to advance."

The success of this advance to the Aisne is fully recorded in history, and the 1st Bn. D.C.L.I. played their part thoroughly and well.

It might be mentioned that, owing to the heavy number of casualties which occurred among all ranks, on October 20th and 21st, when the Battalion

Digitized by Google

held the line at Le Transloy, a reorganization into two companies was necessary.

1915 Throughout the whole of the winter of 1914-15 the Battalion served continuously in the front line. Bandsman (afterwards Sergeant) Rendle was awarded the Victoria Cross for rescuing wounded under heavy shell fire.

On January 7th, 1915, when the Battalion was resting at Bailleul, the 2nd Battalion passed through this little town on their way forward for their first tour of duty in the trenches. Acordingly all ranks lined the road of march, and a scene of great enthusiasm marked what is believed to have been the first meeting* ever effected between the 1st and 2nd Battalions.

1916 During the winter of 1915-16 the antagonists settled down to stationary trench warfare, but the British relieved the monotony of things by carrying out a little performance known as a "raid." That is, at a given signal, a selected party of British infantry would journey across "No Man's Land," enter the German trenches, and do as much damage as was possible in a short space of time, before returning home laden with souvenirs, prisoners, etc.

On December 9th, 1915, at 10.10 p.m., the 1st D.C.L.I. raided the enemy trenches in the neighbourhood of Maricourt, an enterprise that was so well planned and carried out that it earned the

* It should be stated that in the year 1745 when the forces of Charles, the Young Pretender, came from Scotland as far south as Derby, the 32nd were part of the army of The Duke of Cumberland, while the 46th (then the 57th) were with Sir John Cope, so it is quite possible that the two regiments met sometime during this last rebellion to occur in the history of the land. If this did happen, however, it is safe to assume they little realized that the years to come would see them united.

Digitized by Google

congratulations of the Brigade Commander, and made the German realize that "Trelawny's Men"* were not disposed to leave things alone and live a quiet life.

With July, 1916, came the great battles of the Somme, and the Battalion attacked at Delville Wood and Guillemont, afterwards holding the trenches at Morval and Fresnoy, and in the face of terrific shelling did not give away an inch of ground.

1917 In April, 1917, after a period in the trenches at Givenchy, at which place they again raided with great success, the 1st D.C.L.I. marched south to take part in the Battle of Arras, where they relieved the successful Canadians, and carried on the advance beyond the historic Vimy Ridge, now battered out of recognition by the exploding of land mines and heavy shell fire.

In the autumn of this year the Battalion fought in the battles of the Ypres salient, exhibiting (to quote from the Divisional Commander's message dated 13-10-17) "magnificent dash in attack and endurance in defence." It is interesting to note that during this period of the fighting the 1st D.C.L.I. on several occasions attacked in company with the 1st Devons. On October 3rd, 1917, these two battalions moved up to Sanctuary Wood. The night was black, the ground wet and heavy and cut about by shell fire. The Battalion suffered over sixty casualties in getting into position, and the Devons—caught by an enemy

---

* Trelawny, Bishop of Bristol, was one of the seven bishops imprisoned by King James II. He was a Cornishman, and the men of Cornwall, crossing the Tamar, marched towards London singing :—

"And shall Trelawny die? And shall Trelawny die?
There's thirty thousand Cornishmen will know the reason why."

Long usage throughout the Duchy has raised the saying to the dignity of a proverb, expressive of the Cornish spirit of resistance to oppression.

Digitized by Google

barrage—lost both their Commanding Officer and their Adjutant. But, in spite of all this, on the morning of the 4th the attack was successfully carried out. Two days later, not content with what they had done, the two battalions attacked the strongly defended Polderhock Chateau and succeeded in advancing our line to within 70 yards of the Chateau itself.

In all this fighting, of course, the casualties were terrible. There is a road which runs from Ypres eastward—the Menin Road—with Hooge and Gheluvelt and Zuvie Wood and Sanctuary Wood and other historic places in its track. A straight, monotonous road it is, where West Country men have fallen, to lie for ever where " Flanders poppies grow."

Towards the end of 1917 the Battalion received orders to journey to another sphere of fighting. Arriving at Marseilles on December 12th, they travelled by train, along the south coast of France, passing Cannes, Monte Carlo and Mentone, and on December 16th crossed the frontier into Italy, to meet the Austrians.

1918 The German onslaught of March, 1918, brought them back to France. The enemy, in a last desperate attempt to win, had followed up his temporary success in the south by launching an attack near the Belgian frontier, with Amiens as an objective. Bailleul, Ploegsteert Wood, Armentières and other historic places had fallen. The 1st D.C.L.I. took up their position east of the Foret de Nieppe, where for several days the Guards had been heavily engaged. The German advanced in mass formation, but the rapid fire of the Battalion brought the attack to a sudden halt, and though the enemy made several more attacks, each being accompanied by a deluge of gas shells, not a yard of

Digitized by Google

ground was given, and with other parts of the line holding as well, the Channel ports were saved.

Once again the Battalion earned the praises of the Higher Command.

Now came the turn of the Allied forces. Throughout the summer and autumn of 1918 the Battalion helped in the triumphant task of pressing back the German troops and freeing France from the grip of invasion. It took part in the capture of the famous Hindenburg Line and the subsequent advance to Mons, ending up but a very short distance from where it first fought in August, 1914.

The Armistice saw them a unit cruelly changed in personnel from that Battalion which landed at Le Havre over four years previously, but with a *moral* that even years of the hardest fighting the world has ever known had not altered, had not diminished. They had fought for something more than patriotism, for, as Nurse Cavell had said, " Patriotism is not enough." They had fought for an ideal, and that ideal was freedom. They had faced death that they and theirs and the generations yet to come might live as free men.

Many gallant comrades of all ranks of the 1st D.C.L.I. could not be present at that great gathering on November 11th, 1918. Yet the words of Rupert Brooke, who himself had made the Great Sacrifice, are full of comfort:—

" If I should die think only this of me:
That there's some corner of a foreign field
That is for ever England. There shall be
In that rich earth a richer dust concealed,
A dust whom England bore, shaped, made aware,
Gave, once, her flowers to love, her ways to roam;
A body of England's, breathing English air,
Washed by the rivers, blest by suns of home."

After France came Ireland, and then India.

Digitized by Google

L'Envoi.

And here, for a while, we must pause in our task of recording the history of the 1st Battalion The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry. One cannot write the word *Finis*, for with the history of a regiment there is, let us hope, no ending. The Regiment exists for all time. Men take their places in the ranks and then pass on their way, as we, in our turn, must do, to hand down the Regiment as a sacred charge into the keeping of generations yet to come. May they who have yet to take their places in the ranks be true to the men who stormed and held Gibraltar, who shed their life blood on the fields of Salamanca, Quatre Bras and Waterloo, who kept the British Flag on the topmost roof of the Residency of Lucknow, and who, during the years of 1914-18, accepted death that freedom might live!

Love of country, love of right, belief in the glory of the Regiment, these virtues mould the spirit of the British Army. Yet something more is required. The men of the 32nd, with their "Brown Bess's," their scarlet uniform, their shako, made the name of the Regiment because, not only were they brave warriors but they were, as well, efficient soldiers, and only by emulating their pride in their profession can the glory of the Regiment be maintained. To preserve the soil of Britain from the invader, to guard our possession and keep the flag flying in far distant corners of the earth—these are the soldier's tasks. The men who made the 32nd Regiment are gone. To those who have taken their places in the ranks falls the obligation of maintaining the honour of the Regiment, and to pass it untarnished, enhanced, into the keeping of those who are to follow.

"This happy breed of men, this little world,
This precious stone set in a silver sea,
This blessed plot, this earth, this realm, this England."

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

List Of Recipients of the Victoria Cross, 32nd Regiment.

Corporal William Oxenham. Awarded for distinguished gallantry on June 30th, 1857. Cpl. Oxenham extricated Mr. Capper, of the Bengal Civil Service, from the ruins of a veranda, while exposed to a heavy and close fire. (This V.C. was purchased and presented to the officers, D.C.L.I., by Lieut. R. Wingate.)

Lieutenant Samuel Hill Lawrence. Awarded for distinguished gallantry in sorties on July 7th and September 26th, 1857.

Private William Dowling. Awarded for distinguished gallantry in three sorties on July 4th, July 9th, and September 27th, 1857, in which he spiked enemy guns under a heavy fire.

Captain George Henry Browne. Awarded for conspicuous bravery in leading a sortie on August 21st, 1857. (This Victoria Cross was presented to the officers, 1st D.C.L.I., by the recipient, shortly before his death.)

2nd Bn. The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

Lieutenant Clement Leslie Smith. Awarded during the operations in Somaliland on January 10th, 1904, for a most gallant attempt to save the lives of Lieut. J. R. Welland, R.A.M.C., and a hospital assistant, who were surrounded by the enemy.

1st Bn. The Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry.

No. 7079 Bandsman Thomas Edward Rendle. Awarded for conspicuous bravery near Wulverghem on November 20th, 1914, in attending to wounded and rescuing men from blown-in trenches under heavy fire.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HONOURS BORNE ON THE COLOURS.

"Gibraltar, 1704–5"
"Dettingen"
"St. Lucia, 1778"
"Dominica"
"Rolica"
"Vimiera"
"Corunna"
"Salamanca"
"Pyrenees"
"Nivelle"
"Nive"
"Orthes"
"Peninsula"
"Waterloo"
"Mooltan"
"Goojerat"
"Punjaub"
"Sevastopol"
"Lucknow"
"Tel-el-Kebir"
"Egypt, 1882"
"Nile, 1884–85"
"Paardeberg"
"South Africa, 1899–1902"
"Mons"
"Marne, 1914"
"Ypres, 1915, '17"
"Somme, 1916, '18"
"Arras, 1917"
"Passchendaele"
"Cambrai, 1917, '18"
"Sambre"
"Doiran, 1917, '18"
"Gaza"

THE GREAT WAR—ENGAGEMENTS.

"Le Cateau," "Retreat from Mons," "Aisne, 1914," "Gravenstafel," "St. Julien," "Hooge, 1915," "Delville Wood," "Guillemont," "Fiers-Courcelette," "Morval" "Le Transloy," "Ancre, 1916," "Bapaume," 1917, '18," "Scarpe, 1917," "Arleux," "Langemarck, 1917," "Broodseinde," "St. Quentin," "Rosières," "Lys," "Estaires," "Albert, 1918," "Hindenburg Line," "Havrincourt," "France and Flanders, 1914–18," "Italy, 1917–18," "Struma," "Macedonia, 1915–18," "Nebi Samwil," "Megiddo," "Sharon," "Palestine, 1917–18," "Aden."

Uniform—Scarlet. *Facings*—White.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SEP 24 1958

Digitized by Google

FLEX BIN